THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

AUGUST 2004

£3.10

PIC TO PS/2 MOUSE AND KEYBOARD INTERFACING

Using a PC Keyboard or mouse with a PIC microcontroller

EPE SCORER

Versatile sports and quiz timer/scorer

SIMPLE F.M. RADIO

Easy to build portable receiver with exceptional sound quality

KEYRING L.E.D. TORCH

Powered by a single 1.5V cell

PLUS

EPE PIC MAGNETOMETRY LOGGER - Part 2

08
9 770262 361126

http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk

World Radio History


Colour CCTV camera. 8mm lens, 12V d.c. 200mA 582x628 Resolution 380 lines Automatic aperture lens Mirror function PAL Back Light Compensation MLR, 100x40x40mm. Ref EE2 £75.90


Built-in Audio .15lux CCD camera 12V d.c. 200mA 480 lines s/n ratio >48db 1V P-P output 110mm x 60mm x 50mm. Ref EE1 £108.90


Metal CCTV camera housings for internal or external use. Made from aluminium and plastic they are suitable for mounting body cameras in. Available in two sizes 1 – 100 x 70 x 170mm and 2 – 100 x 70 x 280mm. Ref EE6 £24.20 EE7 £28.60 multi-position brackets. Ref EE8 £8.80


Excellent quality multi-purposeTV/TFT screen, works as just a LCD colour monitor with any of our CCTV cameras or as a conventional TV. Ideal for use in boats and caravans 49.7MHz-91.75MHz VHF channels 1-5,168.25MHz-222.75MHz VHF channels 6-12, 471.25MHz-869.75MHz, Cable channels 112-325MHz-166.75MHz Z1-Z7, Cable channels 224.25MHz-446.75MHz Z8-Z35 5" colour screen. Audio output 150mW. Connections, external aerial, earphone jack, audio/video input, 12V d.c. or mains, Accessories supplied Power supply, Remote control, Cigar lead power supply, Headphone Stand/bracket. 5" model £152.90 Ref EE9, 6" model £163.90. Ref EE10


Self-cocking pistol plcr002 crossbow with metal body. Self-cocking for precise string alignment Aluminium alloy construction High tec fibre glass limbs Automatic safety catch Supplied with three bolts Track style for greater accuracy. Adjustable rear sight 50lb drawweight 150ft sec velocity Break action 17" string 30m range £23.84 Ref PLCR002


Fully cased IR light source suitable for CCTV applications. The unit measures 10 x 10 x 150mm, is 12V d.c. operated and contains 54 infra-red LEDs. Designed to mount on a standard CCTV camera bracket. The unit also contains a daylight sensor that will only activate the infra-red lamp when the light level drops below a preset level. The infra-red lamp is suitable for indoor or exterior use, typical useage would be to provide additional IR illumination for CCTV cameras. £53.90. Ref EE11


Mains operated and designed to be used with any CCTV camera causing it to scan. The clips can be moved to adjust the span angle, the motor reversing when it detects a clip. With the clips removed the scanner will rotate constantly at approx 2-3rpm. 75 x 75 x 80mm £25.30. Ref EE12


Colour CCTV Camera measures 60x45mm and has a built-in light level detector and 12 IR LEDs 0.2 lux 12 IR LEDs 12V d.c. Bracket Easy connect leads £75.90. Ref EE15


A high quality external colour CCTV camera with built-in infra-red LEDs measuring 60 x 60 x 60mm Easy connect leads colour Waterproof PAL 1/4in. CCD 542 x 588 pixels 420 lines 0.05 lux 3.6mm F2 78 deg lens 12V d.c. 400mA Built-in light level sensor. £108.90. Ref EE13


Colour pinhole CCTV camera module with audio. Compact, just 20x20x20mm, built-in audio and easy connect leads PAL CMOS sensor 6-9V d.c. Effective Pixels 628x582 Illumination 2 lux Definition >240 Signal/noise ratio >40db Power consumption 200mW £38.50. Ref EE21


A small colour CCTV camera measuring just 35 x 28 x 30mm. Supplied complete with bracket, microphone and easy connect leads. Built-in audio. Colour 380 line resolution PAL 0.2 lux +18db sensitivity. Effective pixels 628 x 582 Power source 6-12V d.c. Power consumption 200mW £39.60. Ref EE16


Complete wireless CCTV sytem with video. Kit comprises pinhole colour camera with simple battery connection and a receiver with video output. 380 lines colour 2.4GHz 3 lux 6-12V d.c. manual tuning Available in two versions, pinhole and standard. £86.90 (pinhole) Ref EE17. £86.90 (standard). Ref EE18


Small transmitter designed to transmit audio and video signals on 2.4GHz. Unit measures 45 x 35 x 10mm. Ideal for assembly into covert CCTV systems Easy connect leads Audio and video input 12V d.c. Complete with aerial Selectable channel switch £33. Ref EE19


2.4GHz wireless receiver Fully cased audio and video 2.4GHz wireless receiver 190x140x30mm, metal case 4 channel, 12V d c. Adjustable time delay, 4s. 8s. 12s. 16s. £49.50. Ref EE20


The smallest PMR446 radios currently available (54x87x37mm).These tiny handheld PMR radios not only look great, but they are user friendly & packed with features including VOX, Scan & Dual Watch. Priced at £64.90 PER PAIR they are excellent value for money. Our new favourite PMR radios! Standby: – 35 hours Includes: – 2 x Radios, 2 x Belt Clips & 2 x Carry Strap £64.90 Ref ALAN1 Or supplied with 2 sets of rechargeable batteries and two mains chargers £93.49. Ref Alan2


Beltronics BEL550 Euro radar and GATSO detector Claimed Detection Range: GATSO up to 400m. Radar & Laser guns up to 3 miles. Detects GATSO speed cameras at least 200 metres away, plenty of time to adjust your speed £350.90. Ref BEL550


TheTENS mini Microprocessors offer six types of automatic programme for shoulder pain, back/neck pain, aching joints, Rheumatic pain, migraines headaches, sports injuries, period pain. In fact all over body treatment. Will not interfere with existing medication. Not suitable for anyone with a heart pacemaker. Batteries supplied. £21.95 Ref TEN327 Spare pack of electrodes £6.59. Ref TEN327X


Dummy CCTV cameras These motorised cameras will work either on 2 AA batteries or with a standard DC adapter (not supplied) They have a built-in movement detector that will activate the camera if movement is detected causing the camera to 'pan' Good deterrent. Camera measures 20cm high, supplied with fixing screws. Camera also has a flashing red l.e.d. built in. £10.95. Ref CAMERAB

INFRA-RED FILM 6" square piece of flexible infra-red film that will only allow IR light through. Perfect for converting ordinary torches, lights, headlights etc to infra-red output only using standard light bulbs Easily cut to shape. 6" square £16.50. Ref IRF2 or a 12" sq for £34.07 IRF2A


GASTON SEALED LEAD-ACID BATTERIES


1.3AH 12V @ £5.50 REF GT1213
3.4AH 12V @ £8.80 REF GT1234
7AH 12V @ £8.80 REF GT127
17AH 12V @ £19.80 REF GT1217

All new and boxed, bargain prices. Good quality sealed lead-acid batteries


SOLAR PANEL 10 watt silicon solar panel, at least 10 year life. 365 x 26mm, waterproof, ideal for fixing to caravans, boat, motorhomes etc. Nicely made unit with fixing holes for secure fittings. Complete with leads and connectors. Anodised frame. Supplied with two leads, one 3M lead is used for the o/p with two croc clips, the other lead is used to connect extra panels. Panels do NOT require a blocking diode, they can be left connected at all times without discharging the battery. £93.49. REF PAN


8A solar regulator 12V. 96 watt, 150mm x 100mm x 25mm. £30. REF SOLREG2


High-power modules (80W+) using 125mm square multi-crystal silicon solar cells with bypass diode. Anti-reflection coating and BSF structure to improve cell conversion efficiency: 14%. Using white tempered glass, EVA resin, and a weatherproof film along with an aluminium frame for extended outdoor use, system Lead wire with waterproof connector. Four sizes, 80W 12V dc, 1200 x 530 x 35mm, £315.17. REF NE80. 123W 12V d.c., 1499 x 662 x 46mm, £482.90. REF NDL3. 125W 24V, 1190 x 792 x 46mm, £482.90. REF NEL5 and 165W 24V, 157 x 826 x 46mm, £652.30.

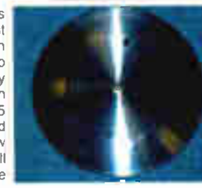
BULL GROUP LTD

UNIT D, HENFIELD BUSINESS PARK,
HENFIELD, SUSSEX BN5 9SL
TERMS: CASH, PO, CHEQUE PRICES + VAT WITH ORDER PLUS £5.50 P&P (UK) PLUS VAT.
24 HOUR SERVICE £7.50 (UK) PLUS VAT.
OVERSEAS ORDERS AT COST PLUS £3.50

Tel: 0870 7707520 Fax 01273 491813

Sales@bullnet.co.uk

www.bullnet.co.uk


THE TIDE CLOCK These clocks indicate the state of the tide. Most areas in the world have two high tides and two low tides a day, so the tide clock has been specially designed to rotate twice each lunar day (every 12 hours and 25 minutes) giving you a quick and easy indication of high and low water. The Quartz tide clock will always stay calibrated to the moon. £23.10 REF TIDEC

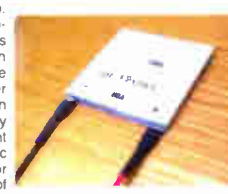

LINEAR ACTUATORS 12-36V D.C. BUILT-IN ADJUSTABLE LIMIT SWITCHES. POWER COATED 18in. THROW UP TO 1,000lb. THRUST (400lb. RECOMMENDED LOAD). SUPPLIED WITH MOUNTING BRACKETS DESIGNED FOR OUTDOOR USE. These brackets originally made for moving very large satellite dishes are possibly more suitable for closing gates, mechanical machinery, robot wars etc. Our first sale was to a company building solar panels that track the sun! Two sizes available, 12in. and 18in. throw. £32.95. REF ACT12, £38.45 REF ACT18.


POWERSAFE DEEP CYCLE BATTERIES
12V 51AH. NOW ONLY £29.95 EACH
YUASA 6V 100AH NOW ONLY £25 + £5 POSTAGE EACH


BRAND NEW MILITARY ISSUE DOSE METERS (radiation detectors). Current NATO issue. Standard emergency services unit. Used by most of the world's military personnel. New and boxed. £75.90. REF SIEM69


NIGHT VISION SYSTEM. Superb hunting rifle sight to fit most rifles, grooved for a telescopic sight. Complete with infra-red illuminator. Magnification 2.7x. Complete with rubber eye shield and case. Opens up a whole new world! Russian made. Can be used as a hand-held or mounted on a rifle. £108.90. REF PN1


These Samarium magnets measure 57mm x 20mm and have a threaded hole (5/16th UNF) in the centre and magnetic strength of 2.2 gauss. We have tested these on a steel beam running through the offices and found that they will take more than 170lb. (77kg) in weight before being pulled off. With keeper. £21.95 REF MAG77.


Peltier Effect heat pump. Semiconductor thermo-electric device which works on the Peltier effect. When supplied with a suitable electric current, can either cool or heat. Also when subject to an externally applied temperature gradient can produce an electric current. Ideal for cooling or controlling the temperature of sub assemblies. Each module is supplied with a comprehensive 18-page Peltier design manual featuring circuit designs, design information etc., etc The Peltier manual is also available separately. Maximum watts 56.2 40 x 40mm Imax, 5.5A Vmax, 16.7 Tmax (c-dry N2) 72 £32.95 (inc. manual). REF PELT1 Just manual £4.40 REF PELT2


New transmitter, receiver and camera kit. £75.90. Kit contains four channel switchable camera with built-in audio, six IR l.e.d.s and transmitter, four channel switchable receiver, 2 power supplies, cables, connectors and mounting bracket. £75.90. Wireless Transmitter. Black and white camera (75 x 50 x 55mm). Built-in 4 channel transmitter (switchable). Audio built-in 6 IR l.e.d.s Bracket/stand Power supply 30m range Wireless Receiver 4 channel (switchable). Audio/video leads and scart adapter. Power supply and manual. £75.90. REF COP24.


This miniature Stirling Cycle Engine measures 7in. x 4¼in. and comes complete with built-in alcohol burner. Red flywheels and chassis mounted on a green base, these all-metal beauties silently running at speeds in excess of 1,000 r.p.m. attract attention and create awe wherever displayed. This model comes completely assembled and ready to run. £106.70. REF SOL1

SHOP ONLINE
WWW.BULLNET.CO.UK

World Radio History

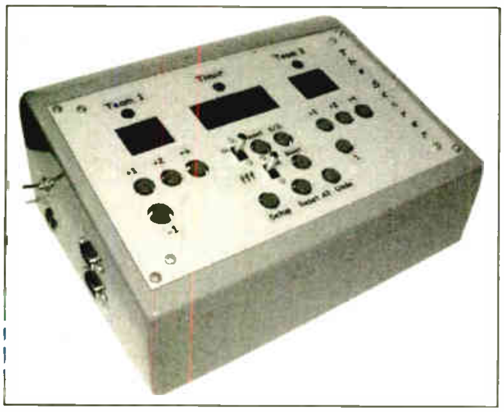
ISSN 0262 3617
PROJECTS ... THEORY ... NEWS ...
COMMENTS ... POPULAR FEATURES ...

VOL. 33. No. 8 AUGUST 2004
Cover illustration by jgr22

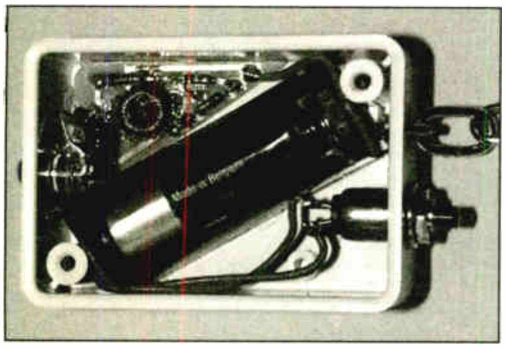
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

INCORPORATING ELECTRONICS TODAY INTERNATIONAL

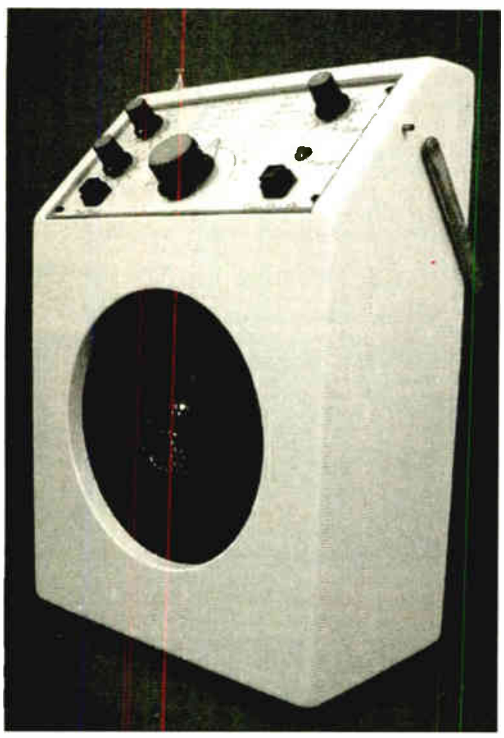
www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk
EPE Online: www.epemag.com



Projects and Circuits



Series and Features



Regulars and Services

© Wimborne Publishing Ltd 2004. Copyright in all drawings, photographs and articles published in EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is fully protected, and reproduction or imitations in whole or in part are expressly forbidden.

Our September 2004 issue will be published on Thursday, 12 August 2004. See page 519 for details

World Radio History

Visit our website
www.distel.co.uk

THE *ORIGINAL* SURPLUS WONDERLAND!

THIS MONTH'S SELECTION FROM OUR VAST EVER CHANGING STOCKS

Surplus always wanted for cash!

GIANT 10" 7-SEGMENT DISPLAYS

Giant 10" / 254 mm 7 segment displays

A bulk purchase enables us to bring to you these GIANT 7-segment digital displays at a **now affordable** price!! The **10" character size** gives exceptional readability at long distances and enables a host of applications including, score boards, **digital clocks, counters, event timers** etc. As the units are a simple electro-mechanical device and operate from 12V DC, simple switching via switches, relays, PIC or PC may be used to control single or multiple digits. Units feature integral 'Zero Power' memory which greatly simplifies design. For an **excellent DIY practical article**, see the May issue of **'Everyday Practical Electronics' magazine. Ideal School / College construction project.** Supplied in good RFE condition, complete with data sheet.

Less than 30% of makers price — **Only £29.95**(B) Order RW44 **or 4 / £99.00**(D) Order PH26

THE AMAZING TELEBOX

TV SOUND & VIDEO TUNER *CABLE COMPATIBLE**

Converts your colour monitor into a QUALITY COLOUR TV!!

The **TELEBOX** is an attractive fully cased mains powered unit, containing all electronics ready to plug into a host of video monitors or AV equipment which are fitted with a composite video or SCART input. The composite video output will also plug directly into most video recorders, allowing reception of **TV channels not normally receivable on most television receivers*** (TELEBOX MB). Push button controls on the front panel allow reception of 8 fully tuneable 'off air' UHF colour television channels. **TELEBOX MB** covers virtually all television frequencies VHF and UHF **including the HYPERBAND as used by most cable TV operators. Ideal for desktop computer video systems** & PIP (picture in picture) setups. For complete compatibility – even for monitors without sound – an integral 4 watt audio amplifier and low level Hi Fi audio output are provided as standard. Brand new – fully guaranteed.

TELEBOX ST for composite video input type monitors	**£36.95**
TELEBOX STL as ST but fitted with integral speaker	**£39.50**
TELEBOX MB Multiband VHF/UHF/Cable/Hyperband tuner	**£69.95**

For overseas PAL versions state 5.5 or 6 mHz sound specification. *For cable / hyperband signal reception Telebox MB should be connected to a cable type service. Shipping on all Telebox's, code (B)

NEW **State of the art PAL (UK spec) UHF TV tuner module** with **composite** 1V pp video & **NICAM** hi fi stereo sound outputs. **Micro electronics** all on one small PCB only 73 x 160 x 52 mm enable full tuning control via a **simple 3 wire link** to an IBM pc type computer. Supplied complete with **simple working program** and documentation. Requires +12V & + 5V DC to operate.
BRAND NEW - Order as MY00. Only £39.95 code (B)
See www.distel.co.uk/data_my00.htm for picture + full details

HARD DISK DRIVES 2½" - 14"

2½" **TOSHIBA** MK1002MAV 1.1Gb laptop(12.5 mm H) *New*	£59.95
2½" **TOSHIBA** MK4313MAT 4.3Gb laptop (8.2 mm H) *New*	£105.00
2½" **TOSHIBA**MK6409MAV 6.1Gb laptop (12.7 mm H) *New*	£98.00
2½" **TOSHIBA** MK1614GAV 18 Gb laptop (12 mm H) *New*	£149.95
2½" to 3½" conversion kit for Pc's, complete with connectors	£15.95
3½" **COMPAQ** 313706-B21 (IBM) 9 gb ULT/SCSI3 *New*	£199.00
3½" **FUJI** FK-309-26 20mb MFM I/F RFE	£59.95
3½" **CONNER** CP3024 20 mb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE	£59.95
3½" **CONNER** CP3044 40 mb IDE I/F (or equiv.) RFE	£69.00
3½" **QUANTUM 40S Prodri ve** 42mb SCSI I/F, New RFE	£49.00
5¼" **MINISCRIBE** 3425 20mb MFM I/F (or equiv.) RFE	£49.95
5¼" **SEAGATE** ST-238R 30 mb RLL I/F Refurb	£69.95
5¼" **CDC** 94205-51 40mb HH MFM I/F RFE tested	£69.95
5¼" **HP** 97548 850 Mb SCSI RFE tested	£99.00
5¼" **HP C3010** 2 Gbyte SCSI ***differential*** RFE tested	£195.00
8" **NEC D2246** 85 Mb SMD interface. *New*	£99.00
8" **FUJITSU** M2322K 160Mb SMD I/F RFE tested	£195.00
8" **FUJITSU** M2392K 2 Gb SMD I/F RFE tested	£345.00

Many other floppy & H drives, IDE, SCSI. ESDI etc from stock, see website for full stock list. Shipping on all drives is code

IC's -TRANSISTORS - DIODES

OBSOLETE – SHORT SUPPLY – BULK

10,000,000 items EX STOCK

For ***MAJOR*** SAVINGS

CALL or see web site www.distel.co.uk

COMPUTER MONITOR SPECIALS

Legacy products
High spec genuine multysync.
CGA, EGA, VGA, SVGA

Mitsubishi FA3415ETKL 14" SVGA **Multisync** colour monitor with fine 0.28 dot pitch tube and resolution of 1024 x 768. A variety of inputs allows connection to a host of computers including **IBM PC's** in CGA, EGA, VGA & SVGA modes, **BBC, COMMODORE** (including Amiga 1200), **ARCHIMEDES** and **APPLE**. Many features: Etched faceplate, text switching and **LOW RADIATION MPR** specification. Fully guaranteed, in EXCELLENT little used condition. **Tilt & Swivel Base £4.75**

VGA cable for IBM PC included. **Only £129** (E) Order as CG73

External cables for other types of computers available - CALL

Generic LOW COST SVGA Monitors

We choose the make, which includes Compaq, Mitsubishi, IBM, etc. Supplied ready to run with all cables, Standard RTB 90 day guarantee.

14"	15"	17"
£59.00	£69.00	£79.00

Supplied in good used condition. Shipping code (D)

VIDEO MONITORS

PHILIPS HCS35 (same style as CM8833) attractively styled 14" colour monitor with **both RGB and standard composite 15.625 Khz video inputs** via **SCART socket** and separate phono jacks. Integral audio **power amp and speaker** for **all audio visual uses.** Will connect direct to **Amiga** and **Atari** BBC computers. Ideal for all **video monitoring / security** applications with **direct connection to most colour cameras.** High quality with many features such as front concealed flap controls, VCR correction button etc. Good used condition - fully tested - guaranteed
Dimensions: W14" x H12¾" x 15½" D. **Only £99.00** (E)

PHILIPS HCS31 Ultra compact 9" colour video monitor with **standard composite 15.625 Khz video** input via SCART socket. Ideal for all monitoring / security applications. High quality, ex-equipment fully tested & guaranteed (possible minor screen burns). In attractive square black plastic case measuring W10" x H10" x 13½" D. 240 V AC mains powered. **Only £79.00** (D)

INDUSTRIAL COMPUTERS

Tiny shoebox sized industrial 40 Mhz 386 PC system measuring only (mm) 266 w X 88 h X 272 d. Ideal for dedicated control applications running DOS, Linux or even Windows ! Steel case contains 85 to 265 V AC 50 / 60 hz 70 Watt PSU, a 3 slot ISA passive backplane and a Rocky 318 (PC104) standard, single board computer with 8 MByte NON VOLATILE solid state 'Disk On Chip' RAMDISK. System comprises: Rocky 318 (PC104) SBC ISA card with 40MHz ALi 386SX CPU, 72 pin SIMM slot with 16 Mbyte SIMM, AMI BIOS, battery backed up real time clock. 2 x 9 pin D 16550 serial ports. EPP/ECP printer port, mini DIN keyboard connector, floppy port, IDE port for hard drives up to 528 MByte capacity, watchdog timer and PC/104 bus socket. The 8 MByte solid state 'disk on a chip' has its own BIOS, and can be fdisked, formatted & booted. Supplied BRAND NEW fully tested and guaranteed. For full data see featured item on website. Order as QG36.

100's of applications inc: firewall, routers, robotics etc **Only £99.00** (D)

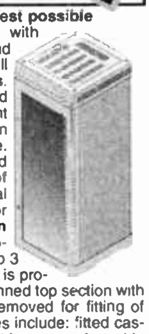
19" RACK CABINETS

Save £££'s

Europe's Largest Stocks of quality rack cabinets, enclosures and accessories. Over 1000 Racks from stock

This month's special
33 / 42 / 47 U - High Quality
All steel Rack Cabinets

BIG £ SAVER



Made by **Eurocraft Enclosures** Ltd to the **highest possible spec,** rack features **all steel construction** with removable side, front and back doors. Front and back doors are **hinged for easy access** and all lockable with five **secure 5 lever barrel locks.** The front door is constructed of double walled steel with a **'designer style'** smoked acrylic front panel to enable status indicators to be seen through the panel, yet remain unobtrusive. Internally the rack features fully slotted reinforced vertical fixing members to **take the heaviest of 19" rack equipment.** The two movable vertical fixing struts (extras available) are pre punched for standard 'cage nuts'. A **mains distribution panel** internally mounted to the bottom rear, provides 8 x IEC 3 pin Euro sockets and 1 x 13 amp 3 pin **switched utility socket.** Overall ventilation is provided by fully louvered back door and double skinned top section with top and side louvres. The top panel may be removed for fitting of **integral fans** to the sub plate etc. Other features include: fitted castors and floor levelers, prepunched utility panel at lower rear for cable / connector access etc. Supplied in **excellent**, slightly used condition with keys. Colour Royal blue. some grey available – CALL – Can be supplied in many other configurations.

33U	42U	47U
Order as BC44	Order as DT20	Order as RV36
External dimensions mm=1625H x 635D x 603 W. (64" H x 25" D x 23¾" W)	External dimensions mm=2019H x 635D x 603 W. (79.5" H x 25" D x 23¾" W)	External dimensions mm=2019H x 635D x 603 W. (88" H x 25" D x 23¾" W)
Only **£245**	Only **£345**	Only **£410**

Call for shipping quotation

COLOUR CCD CAMERAS

BIG £ SAVER

Undoubtedly **a miracle of modern technology** & our special buying power ! **A quality product** featuring a fully cased **COLOUR** CCD camera at a give away price ! Unit features full autolight sensing for use in **low light & high light applications.**

A 10 mm fixed focus wide angle lens gives **excellent focus and resolution** from close up to long range. **The composite video** output will connect to any composite monitor or TV (via SCART socket) and most video recorders. Unit **runs from 12V DC** so ideal for security & **portable applications** where mains power not available. Overall dimensions 66 mm wide x 117 deep x 43 high. Supplied BRAND NEW & fully guaranteed with user data, 100's of applications including Security, Home Video, Web TV, Web Cams etc, etc.

Order as LK33 ***ONLY £79.00 or 2 for £149.00*** (B)

SOFTWARE SPECIALS

NT4 WorkStation, complete with service pack 3 and licence - OEM packaged. ***ONLY £89.00*** (B)

ENCARTA 95 - CDROM, Not the latest - but at this price !	£7.95
DOS 5.0 on 3½" disks with concise books c/w QBasic .	£14.95
Windows for Workgroups 3.11+ Dos 6.22 on 3.5" disks	£55.00
Windows 95 CDROM Only - No Licence -	£19.95
Wordperfect 6 for DOS supplied on 3½" disks with manual	£24.95

SOLID STATE LASERS

Visible red, 670nm laser diode assembly. Unit runs from 5 V DC at approx 50 mA. Orginally made for continuous use in industrial barcode scanners, the laser is mounted in a removable solid aluminium block, which functions as a heatsink and rigid optical mount. Dims of block are 50 w x 50 d x 15 h mm. Integral features include over temperature shutdown, current control, laser OK ouput, and gated TTL ON / OFF. Many uses for experimental optics, comms & lightshows etc. Supplied complete with data sheet.

Order as TD91 ***ONLY £24.95*** (A)

DC POWER SUPPLIES

Virtually every type of power supply you can imagine.Over 10,000 Power Supplies Ex Stock - Call or see our web site.

RELAYS - 200,000 FROM STOCK

*Save ££££'s by choosing your next relay from our **Massive Stocks** covering types such as Military, Octal, Cradle, Hermetically Sealed, Continental, Contactors, Time Delay, Reed, Mercury Wetted, Solid State, Printed Circuit Mounting etc., CALL or see our **web site www.distel.co.uk** for more information. Many obsolete types from stock. Save ££££'s*

TEST EQUIPMENT & SPECIAL INTEREST ITEMS

Unless marked NEW, items in this section are pre owned.

MITSUBISHI FA3445ETKL 14" Ind. spec SVGA monitors	£245
FARNELL 0-60V DC @ 50 Amps, bench Power Supplies	£995
FARNELL AP3080 0-30V DC @ 80 Amps, bench Suppy	£1850
KINGSHILL CZ403/1 0-50V @ DC 200 Amps - NEW	£3950
1kW to 400 kW - 400 Hz 3 phase power sources - ex stock	£POA
IBM 8230 Type 1, Token ring base unit driver	£760
Wayne Kerr RA200 Audio frequency response analyser	£2500
INFODEC 1U, 24 port, RJ45 network patchpanels. #TH93	£49
3COM 16670 12 Port Ethernet hub - RJ45 connectors #LD97	£69
3COM 16671 24 Port Ethernet hub - RJ45 connectors	£89
3COM 16700 8 Port Ethernet hub - RJ45 connectors NEW	£39
IBM 53F5501 Token Ring ICS 20 port lobe modules	£POA
IBM MAU Token ring distribution panel 8228-23-5050N	£45
AIM 501 Low distortion Oscillator 9Hz to 330Khz, IEEE I/O	£550
ALLGON 8360.11805-1880 MHz hybrid power combiners	£250
Trend DSA 274 Data Analyser with G703(2M) 64 i/o	£POA
Marconi 6310 Programmable 2 to 22 GHz sweep generator	£4500
Marconi 2022C 10KHz-1GHz RF signal generator	£1550
HP1650B Logic Analyser	£3750
HP3781A Pattern generator & **HP3782A** Error Detector	£POA
HP6621A Dual Programmable GPIB PSU 0-7 V 160 watts	£1800
HP6264 Rack mount variable 0-20V @ 20A metered PSU	£475
HP54121A DC to 22 GHz four channel test set	£POA
HP8130A opt 020 300 MHz pulse generator, GPIB etc	£7900
HP A1, A0 8 pen HPGL high speed drum plotters - from	£550
HP DRAFTMASTER 1 8 pen high speed plotter	£750
EG+G Brookdeal 95035C Precision lock in amp	£1800
Keithley 590 CV capacitor / voltage analyser	£POA
Racal ICR40 dual 40 channel voice recorder system	£3750
Fiskers 45KVA 3 ph On Line UPS – New batteries	£4500
Emerson AP130 2.5KVA industrial spec.UPS	£1499
Mann Tally MT645 High speed line printer	£2200
Intel SBC 486/133SE Multibus 486 system. 8Mb Ram	£945
HP6030A 0-200V DC @ 17 Amps bench power supply	£1950
Intel SBC 486/125C08 Enhanced Multibus (MSA) **New**	£1150
Nikon HFX-11 (Ephiphot) exposure control unit	£1450
PHILIPS PM5518 pro. TV signal generator	£1250
Motorola VME Bus Boards & Components List. SAE / CALL	£POA
Trio 0-18 vdc linear, metered 30 amp bench PSU. **New**	£550
Fujitsu M3041R 600 LPM high speed band printer	£1950
Fujitsu M3041D 600 LPM printer with network interface	£1250
Siemens K4400 64Kb to 140Mb demux analyser	£2950
Perkin Elmer 299B Infrared spectrophotometer	£500
Perkin Elmer 597 Infrared spectrophotometer	£3500
VG Electronics 1035 TELETEXT Decoding Margin Meter	£3250
LightBand 60 output high spec 2u rack mount Video VDA's	£495
Sekonic SD 150H 18 channel digital Hybrid chart recorder	£1995
B&K 2633 Microphone pre amp	£300
Taylor Hobson Tallysurf amplifier / recorder	£750
ADC SS200 Carbon dioxide gas detector / monitor	£1450
BBC AM20/3 PPM Meter (Ernest Turner) + drive electronics	£75
ANRITSU 9654A Optical DC-2.5G/b waveform monitor	£5650
ANRITSU ML93A optical power meter	£990
ANRITSU Fibre optic characteristic test set	£POA
R&S FTDZ Dual sound unit	£650
R&S SBUF-E1 Vision modulator	£775
WILTRON 6630B 12.4 / 20GHz RF sweep generator	£5750
TEK 2445 150 MHz 4 trace oscilloscope	£1250
TEK 2465 300 MHz 300 MHz oscilloscope rack mount	£1955
TEK TDS380 400Mhz digital realtime + disk drive, FFT etc	£2900
TEK TDS524A 500Mhz digital realtime + colour display etc	£5100
HP3585A Opt 907 20Hz to 40 Mhz spectrum analyser	£3950
PHILIPS PW1730/10 60KV XRAY generator & accessories	£POA
VARIACS - Large range from stock - call or see our website	
CLAUDE LYONS 12A 240V single phase auto. volt. regs	£325

DISPLAY -ELECTRONICS-

ALL MAIL TO
Dept PE, 29 / 35 Osborne Rd
Thornton Heath
Surrey CR7 8PD
Open Mon - Fri 9.00 - 5:30

18 Million Items On Line Now !
Secure ordering, Pictures, Information
www.distel.co.uk
email = admin@distel.co.uk

ALL ENQUIRIES
0208 653 3333
FAX 0208 653 8888

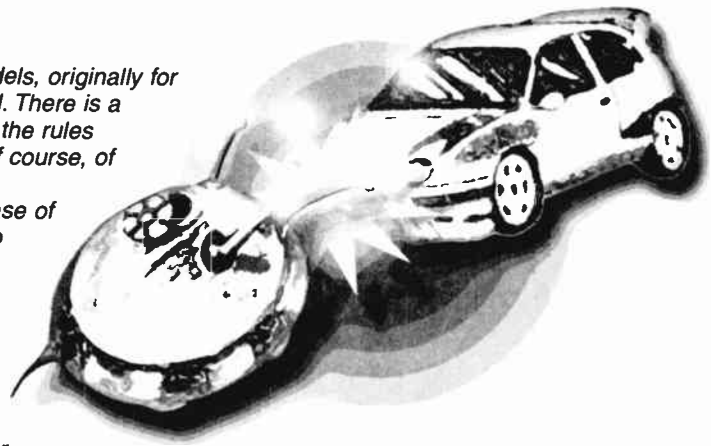
Est. 26 Years

All prices for UK Mainland. UK customers add 17.5% VAT to TOTAL order amount. Minimum order £10. Bona Fide account orders accepted from Government, Schools, Universities and Local Authorities - minimum account order £50. Cheques over £100 are subject to 7 working days clearance. Carriage charges (A)=£3.50, (B)=£6.50, (C)=£10, (D)=£15.00, (E)=£18.00, (F)=CALL. Allow approx 3 days for shipping - faster CALL. All goods supplied to our Standard Conditions of Sale which can be viewed at our website and unless stated guaranteed for 90 days. All guarantees on a return to base basis. All rights reserved to change prices / specifications without prior notice. Orders subject to stock. Discounts for volume. Top CASH prices paid for surplus goods. All trademarks, tradenames etc acknowledged. © Display Electronics 2002. E & O E.

World Radio History

NEXT MONTH

RADIO CONTROL FAILSAFE



This failsafe unit was developed for use in radio control (RC) models, originally for combat robots, but it can be applied to any land-based RC model. There is a statutory requirement for such a failsafe device, in particular with the rules associated with the use of fighting robots. The safety aspect is, of course, of paramount importance.

In RC systems, especially when there is a fault, such as in the case of the loss of transmitter signal at the receiver, the effect could be to send the robot or model into uncontrollable action and cause damage to property, the model itself, or indeed to bystanders.

This unit is designed to sense the moment of failure of the RC system and put the robot or model into a safe condition, rendering it motionless. It is "transparent" during normal operation, but during a fail situation it provides the servo or speed controller with a reliable and steady train of pulses.

When the unit is used with a speed controller, on a model boat for instance, the latter's supply can be switched off via a relay during failsafe, and the controller put into neutral – a belt and braces approach maybe, but it is better to err on the side of caution!

ALPHAMOUSE GAME

Do you remember those childhood toys which comprised a square frame enclosing 15 or more letters that you slid around to arrange into different orders? Perhaps even your children have one now. In their day they were the forerunners of Rubic's Cube, before both became ousted by PlayStation and the like.

Recently, the author was considering how best to illustrate in a simple fashion the way in which a PC's mouse could be put to alternative good use, following on from his article PIC to PS/2 Mouse and Keyboard Interfacing *(Aug '04). Somehow, these letter frames came to mind, and sparked off a series of high-speed bashings at the keyboard to write the code for a modern equivalent.*

The result of just a few hours coding and programming is this AlphaMouse Game, in which a 2-line 16-characters (per line) alphanumeric liquid crystal display replaces the lettered frame, and a PC's PS/2 mouse controls the movements of 31 letters around the 32-position area.

WART ZAPPER

As improbable as it may seem, the common wart may be destroyed with a simple circuit that uses a tiny keyfob battery delivering a boosted 24V to the skin. Taking into account the resistance of the skin, this translates to just 100µA or so passing through the wart internally.

Four successive prototypes were tested on several volunteers, as well as two prototypes being tested by doctors. The final prototype achieved close to a 100% success rate with the common wart (a brown or skin-coloured, rough wart), and 100% success with plain warts (a very flat wart).

The Wart Zapper's high success rate does not, of course, guarantee that it will work in very case, but it is certainly worth a try. A simple, inexpensive project using around a dozen components.

NEW SERIES

LIGHT EMITTING DIODES

Operation and Applications

This short series of articles examines the features, construction and behaviour of l.e.d.s. It looks at the electrical characteristics of different l.e.d. types and examines various ways of biasing them. In particular, it contrasts the merits of different l.e.d. driver circuits, and examines some of the many special-purpose l.e.d. driver i.c.s that are currently available. The series concludes by looking at some of the more unusual applications for l.e.d.s, and discovering how light emitting diodes have not just one, but four different uses.

Two allied constructional projects will also be described: a Volt Checker and a Logic Probe.

NO ONE DOES IT BETTER

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

DON'T MISS AN ISSUE – PLACE YOUR ORDER NOW!

Demand is bound to be high

SEPTEMBER 2004 ISSUE ON SALE THURSDAY, AUGUST 12

World Radio History

Quasar Electronics Limited
PO Box 6935, Bishops Stortford,
CM23 4WP
Tel: 0870 246 1826
Fax: 0870 460 1045
E-mail: sales@quasarelectronics.com

Add £2.95 P&P to all UK orders or 1st Class Recorded – £4.95.
Next day (insured £250) – £7.95. Europe – £5.95. Rest of World – £9.95
(order online for reduced price UK Postage).
We accept all major credit/debit cards. Make cheques/POs payable to Quasar Electronics Limited.
Prices include 17.5% VAT. MAIL ORDER ONLY.
Call now for our FREE CATALOGUE with details of over 300 high quality kits, projects, modules and publications.

QUASAR electronics
Helping you make the right connections!

0871 CREDIT CARD SALES 717 7168

PIC & ATMEL Programmers

We have a wide range of low cost PIC and ATMEL Programmers. Complete range and documentation available from our web site.

Programmer Accessories:
40-pin Wide ZIF socket (ZIF40W) £15.00
18VDC Power supply (PSU010) £19.95
Leads: Parallel (LEAD108) £4.95 / Serial (LEAD76) £4.95 / USB (LEADUAB) £2.95

NEW! USB 'All-Flash' PIC Programmer

USB PIC programmer for all 'Flash' devices. No external power supply making it truly portable. Supplied with box and Windows Software. ZIF Socket and USB Plug A-B lead not incl.
Kit Order Code: 3128KT – **£29.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3128 – **£39.95**

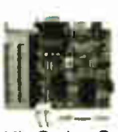
Enhanced "PICALL" ISP PIC Programmer

Will program virtually ALL 8 to 40 pin PICs plus certain ATMEL AVR, SCENIX SX and EEPROM 24C devices. Also supports In System Programming (ISP) for PIC and ATMEL AVRs. Free software. Blank chip auto detect for super fast bulk programming. Requires a 40-pin wide ZIF socket (not included)
Assembled Order Code: AS3144 – **£54.95**

ATMEL 89xxx Programmer

Uses serial port and any standard terminal comms program. 4 LEDs display the status. ZIF sockets not included. Supply: 16VDC.
Kit Order Code: 3123KT – **£29.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3123 – **£34.95**

NEW! USB & Serial Port PIC Programmer



USB/Serial connection. Header cable for ICSP. Free Windows software. See website for PICs supported. ZIF Socket and USB Plug A-B lead extra. 18VDC.
Kit Order Code: 3149KT – **£29.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3149 – **£44.95**

Introduction to PIC Programming

Go from a complete PIC beginner to burning your first PIC and writing your own code in no time! Includes a 49-page step-by-step Tutorial Manual, Programming Hardware (with LED bench testing section), Win 3.11–XP Programming Software (will Program, Read, Verify & Erase), and a rewritable PIC16F84A that you can use with different code (4 detailed examples provided for you to learn from). Connects to PC parallel port.
Kit Order Code: 3081KT – **£14.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3081 – **£24.95**

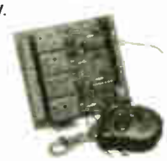
ABC Maxi AVR Development Board

The ABC Maxi board has an open architecture design based on Atmel's AVR AT90S8535 RISC microcontroller and is ideal for developing new designs.
Features:
8Kb of In-System Programmable Flash (1000 write/erase cycles) ● 512 bytes internal SRAM ● 512 bytes EEPROM
● 8 analogue inputs (range 0-5V)
● 4 Opto-isolated Inputs (I/Os are bi-directional with internal pull-up resistors)
● Output buffers can sink 20mA current (direct l.e.d. drive) ● 4 x 12A open drain MOSFET outputs ● RS485 network connector ● 2-16 LCD Connector
● 3·5mm Speaker Phone Jack
● Supply: 9-12VDC.
The ABC Maxi STARTER PACK includes one assembled Maxi Board, parallel and serial cables, and Windows software CD-ROM featuring an Assembler, BASIC compiler and in-system programmer.
Order Code ABCMAXISP – **£79.95**
The ABC Maxi boards only can also be purchased separately at £59.95 each.

Controllers & Loggers

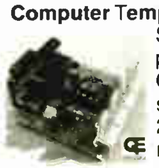
Here are just a few of the controller and data acquisition and control units we have.
See website for full details. Suitable PSU for all units: Order Code PSU445 – **£8.95**

Rolling Code 4-Channel UHF Remote



State-of-the-Art. High security. 4 channels. Momentary or latching relay output. Range up to 40m. Up to 15 TXs can be learned by one Rx (kit includes one Tx but more available separately).
4 indicator LEDs.
Rx: PCB 77x85mm, 12VDC/6mA (standby).
Two & Ten Channel versions also available.
Kit Order Code: 3180KIT – **£41.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3180 – **£49.95**

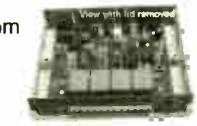
Computer Temperature Data Logger



Serial port 4-channel temperature logger. °C or °F. Continuously logs up to 4 separate sensors located 200m+ from board. Wide range of free software applications for storing/using data. PCB just 38x38mm. Powered by PC. Includes one DS1820 sensor and four header cables.
Kit Order Code: 3145KT – **£19.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3145 – **£26.95**
Additional DS1820 Sensors – **£3.95 each**

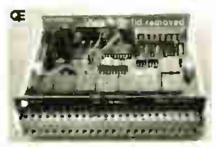
Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or pre-assembled and ready for use (AS prefix).

NEW! DTMF Telephone Relay Switcher



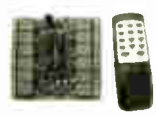
Call your phone number using a DTMF phone from anywhere in the world and remotely turn on/off any of the 4 relays as desired. User settable Security Password, Anti-Tamper, Rings to Answer, Auto Hang-up and Lockout. Includes plastic case. 130 x 110 x 30mm. Power: 12VDC.
Kit Order Code: 3140KT – **£39.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3140 – **£49.95**

Serial Port Isolated I/O Module



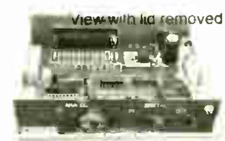
Computer controlled 8-channel relay board. 5A mains rated relay outputs and 4 opto-isolated digital inputs (for monitoring switch states, etc). Useful in a variety of control and sensing applications. Programmed via serial port (use our new Windows interface, terminal emulator or batch files). Serial cable can be up to 35m long. Includes plastic case 130 x 100 x 30mm. Power: 12VDC/500mA.
Kit Order Code: 3108KT – **£54.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3108 – **£64.95**

Infra-red RC 12-Channel Relay Board



Control 12 on-board relays with included infra-red remote control unit. Toggle or momentary. 15m+ range. 112 x 122mm.
Supply: 12VDC/0·5A.
Kit Order Code: 3142KT – **£41.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3142 – **£51.95**

PC Data Acquisition & Control Unit



Monitor and log a mixture of analogue and digital inputs and control external devices via the analogue and digital outputs. Monitor pressure, temperature, light intensity, weight, switch state, movement, relays, etc. with the apropriate sensors (not supplied). Data can be processed, stored and the results used to control devices such as motors, sirens, relays, servo motors (up to 11) and two stepper motors.

Features
- 11 Analogue Inputs – 0·5V, 10 bit (5mV/step)
- 16 Digital Inputs – 20V max. Protection 1K in series, 5·1V Zener
- 1 Analogue Output – 0-2·5V or 0-10V. 8 bit (20mV/step)
- 8 Digital Outputs – Open collector, 500mA, 33V max
- Custom box (140 x 110 x 35mm) with printed front & rear panels
- Windows software utilities (3·1 to XP) and programming examples
- Supply: 12V DC (Order Code PSU203)

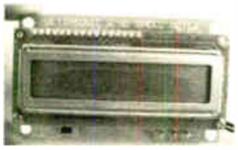
Kit Order Code: 3093KT – **£69.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3093 – **£99.95**

World Radio History

Hot New Kits This Summer!

Here are a few of the most recent kits added to our range. See website or join our email Newsletter for all the latest news.

NEW! EPE Ultrasonic Wind Speed Meter



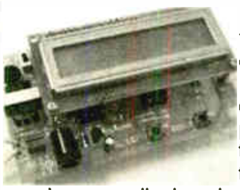
Solid-state design wind speed meter (anemometer) that uses ultrasonic techniques and has no moving parts and does not need calibrating. It is intended for sports-type activities, such as track events, sailing, hang-gliding, kites and model aircraft flying, to name but a few. It can even be used to monitor conditions in your garden. The probe is pointed in the direction from which the wind is blowing and the speed is displayed on an LCD display.

Specifications

- Units of display: metres per second, feet per second, kilometres per hour and miles per hour
- Resolution: Nearest tenth of a metre
- Range: Zero to 50mph approx.

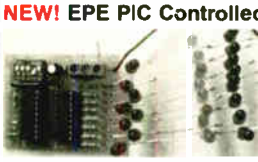
Based on the project published in Everyday Practical Electronics, Jan 2003. We have made a few minor design changes (see web site for full details). Power: 9VDC (PP3 battery or Order Code PSU345).
Main PCB: 50 x 83mm.
Kit Order Code: 3168KT – **£34.95**

NEW! Audio DTMF Decoder and Display



Detects DTMF tones via an on-board electret microphone or direct from the phone lines through the onboard audio transformer. The numbers are displayed on a 16-character, single line display as they are received. Up to 32 numbers can be displayed by scrolling the display left and right. There is also a serial output for sending the detected tones to a PC via the serial port. The unit will not detect numbers dialled using pulse dialling. Circuit is microcontroller based.
Supply: 9-12V DC (Order Code PSU345).
Main PCB: 55 x 95mm.
Kit Order Code: 3153KT – **£17.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3153 – **£29.95**

NEW! EPE PIC Controlled LED Flasher



This versatile PIC-based LED or filament bulb flasher can be used to flash from 1 to 160 LEDs. The user arranges the LEDs in any pattern they wish. The kit comes with 8 superbright red LEDs and 8 green LEDs. Based on the Versatile PIC Flasher by Steve Challinor, *EPE* Magazine Dec '02. See website for full details. Board Supply: 9-12V DC. LED supply: 9-45V DC (depending on number of LED used). PCB: 43 x 54mm.
Kit Order Code: 3169KT – **£10.95**

Most items are available in kit form (KT suffix) or assembled and ready for use (AS prefix)

FM Bugs & Transmitters

Our extensive range goes from discreet surveillance bugs to powerful FM broadcast transmitters. Here are a few examples. All can be received on a standard FM radio and have adjustable transmitting frequency.

MMTX' Micro-Miniature 9V FM Room Bug

Our best selling bug! Good performance. Just 25 x 15mm. Sold to detective agencies worldwide. Small enough to hide just about anywhere. Operates at the 'less busy' top end of the commercial FM waveband and also up into the more private Air band.
Range: 500m. Supply: PP3 battery.
Kit Order Code: 3051KT – **£8.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3051 – **£14.95**

HPTX' High Power FM Room Bug

Our most powerful room bug. Very Impressive performance. Clear and stable output signal thanks to the extra circuitry employed.
Range: 1000m @ 9V. Supply: 6-12V DC (9V PP3 battery clip suppied). 70 x 15mm.
Kit Order Code: 3032KT – **£9.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3032 – **£17.95**

MTTX' Miniature Telephone Transmitter

Attach anywhere along phone line. Tune a radio into the signal and hear exactly what both parties are saying. Transmits only when phone is used. Clear, stable signal. Powered from phone line so completely maintenance free once installed. Requires no aerial wire – uses phone line as antenna. Suitable for any phone system worldwide. Range: 300m. 20 x 45mm.
Kit Order Code: 3016KT – **£7.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS3016 – **£13.95**

3 Watt FM Transmitter

Small, powerful FM transmitter. Audio preamp stage and three RF stages deliver 3 watts of RF power. Can be used with the electret microphone supplied or any line level audio source (e.g. CD or tape OUT, mixer, sound card, etc). Aerial can be an open dipole or Ground Plane. Ideal project for the novice wishing to get started in the fascinating world of FM broadcasting. 45 x 145mm.
Kit Order Code: 1028KT – **£22.95**
Assembled Order Code: AS1028 – **£34.95**

25 Watt FM Transmitter

Four transistor based stages with a Philips BLY89 (or equivalent) in the final stage. Delivers a mighty 25 Watts of RF power. Accepts any line level audio source (input sensitivity is adjustable). Antenna can be an open dipole, ground plane, 5/8, J, or YAGI configuration. Supply 12-14V DC, 5A. Supplied fully assembled and aligned – just connect the aerial, power and audio input. 70 x 220mm.
Order Code: 1031M – **£124.95**

QUASAR electronics

Helping you make the right connections!

CREDIT CARD SALES 0871 717 7168

Electronic Project Labs

Great introduction to the world of electronics. Ideal gift for budding electronics expert!

500-in-1 Electronic Project Lab

This is the top of the range and is a complete electronics course taking you from beginner to 'A' level standard and beyond! It contains all the parts and instructions to assemble 500 projects. You get three comprehensive course books (total 368 pages) – *Hardware Entry Course, Hardware Advanced Course* and a microcomputer based *Software Programming Course*. Each book has individual circuit explanations, schematic and assembly diagrams. Suitable for age 12 and above.
Order Code EPL500 – **£149.95**
30, 130, 200 and 300-in-1 project labs also available – see website for details.

Number 1 for Kits!

With over 300 projects in our range we are the UK's number 1 electronic kit specialist. Here are a few other kits from our range.

1046KT – 25W Stereo Car Booster £26.95
3087KT – 1W Stereo Amplifier £4.95
3105KT – 18W BTL mono Amplifier £9.95
3106KT – 50W Mono Hi-fi Amplifier £19.95
3143KT – 10W Stereo Amplifier £9.95
1011KT – Motorbike Alarm £11.95
1019KT – Car Alarm System £10.95
1048KT – Electronic Thermostat £9.95
1080KT – Liquid Level Sensor £5.95
3003KT – LED Dice with Box £7.95
3006KT – LED Roulette Wheel £8.95
3074KT – 8-Ch PC Relay Board £29.95
3082KT – 2-Ch UHF Relay £26.95
3126KT – Sound-Activated Relay £7.95
3063KT – One Chip AM Radio £10.95
3102KT – 4-Ch Servo Motor Driver £15.95
3160KT – PIC16F62x Experimenter £8.95
1096KT – 3-30V, 5A Stabilised PSU £30.95
3029KT – Combination Lock £6.95
3049KT – Ultrasonic Detector £13.95
3130KT – Infra-red Security Beam £12.95
SG01MKT – Train Sounds £6.95
SG10 MKT – Animal Sounds £5.95
1131KT – Robot Voice Effect £8.95
3007KT – 3V FM Room Bug £6.95
3028KT – Voice-Activated FM Bug £12.95
3033KT – Telephone Recording Adpt £9.95
3112KT – PC Data Logger/Sampler £18.95
3118KT – 12-bit Data Acquisition Unit £52.95
3101KT – 20MHz Function Generator £69.95

No.1 FOR KITS

www.quasarelectronics.com

Secure Online Ordering Facilities ● Full Product Listing, Descriptions & Photos ● Kit Documentation & Software Downloads

World Radio History

EPE PIC PROJECTS VOLUME 1 MINI CD-ROM

NEW

A plethora of 20 "hand-PICked" PIC Projects from selected past issues of *EPE*

Together with the PIC programming software for each project plus bonus articles

ONLY £14.45 INCLUDING VAT and P&P

The projects are:

PIC-Based Ultrasonic Tape Measure
You've got it taped if you PIC this ultrasonic distance measuring calculator

EPE Mind PICkler
Want seven ways to relax? Try our PIC-controlled mind machine!

PIC MIDI Sustain Pedal
Add sustain and glissando to your MIDI line-up with this inexpensive PIC-controlled effects unit

PIC-based MIDI Handbells
Ring out thy bells with merry tolling – plus a MIDI PIC-up, of course!

EPE Mood PICker
Oh for a good night's sleep! Insomniacs rejoice – your wakeful nights could soon be over with this mini-micro under the pillow!

PIC Micro-Probe
A hardware tool to help debug your PIC software

PIC Video Cleaner
Improving video viewing on poorly maintained TVs and VCRs

PIC Graphics LCD Scope
A PIC and graphics LCD signal monitor for your workshop

PIC to Printer Interface
How to use dot-matrix printers as data loggers with PIC microcontrollers

PIC Polywhatsit
A novel compendium of musical effects to delight the creative musician

PIC Magick Musick
Conjure music from thin air at the mere untouching gesture of a fingertip

PIC Mini-Enigma
Share encrypted messages with your friends — true spymaster entertainment

PIC Virus Zapper
Can disease be cured electronically? Investigate this controversial subject for yourself

PIC Controlled Intruder Alarm
A sophisticated multi-zone intruder detection system that offers a variety of monitoring facilities

PIC Big-Digit Display
Control the giant ex-British Rail platform clock 7-segment digits that are now available on the surplus market

PIC Freezer Alarm
How to prevent your food from defrosting unexpectedly

PIC World Clock
Graphically displays world map, calendar, clock and global time-zone data

PICAXE Projects
A 3-part series using PICAXE devices – PIC microcontrollers that do not need specialist knowledge or programming equipment

PIC-based Tuning Fork and Metronome
Thrill everyone by at long last getting your instrument properly tuned!

Versatile PIC Flasher
An attractive display to enhance your Christmas decorations or your child's ceiling

Order on-line from
www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
or www.epemag.com (USA $ prices)
or by Phone, Fax, Email or Post.

NOTE: The PDF files on this CD-ROM are suitable to use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader.

EPE PIC PROJECTS CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me .... (quantity) EPE PIC PROJECTS VOL 1 CD-ROM

Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name ....

Address ....

....

....

.... Post Code ....

☐ I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ ....

☐ Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch

£ ....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code .... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Start Date .... Expiry Date .... Switch Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.
Email: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.
Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

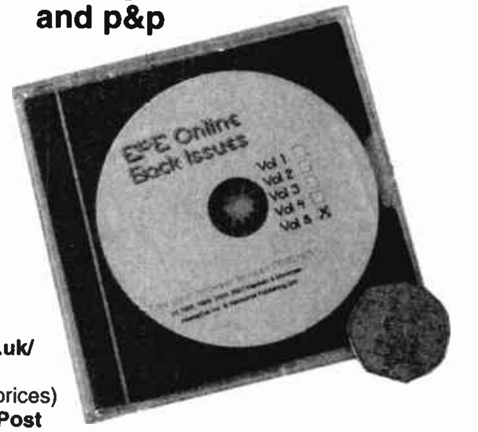
BECOME A PIC PROJECT BUILDER WITH THE HELP OF *EPE*!

World Radio History

STORE YOUR BACK ISSUES ON MINI CD-ROMS

VOL 10 NOW AVAILABLE

ONLY £14.45 each including VAT and p&p



A great way to buy *EPE* Back Issues – our mini CD-ROMs contain back issues from our *EPE Online* website plus bonus articles, all the relevant PIC software and web links. Note: no free gifts are included. All this for just £14.45 each including postage and packing.

VOL 1: BACK ISSUES – January 1999 to June 1999
Plus bonus material from November and December 1998

VOL 2: BACK ISSUES – July 1999 to December 1999

VOL 3: BACK ISSUES – January 2000 to June 2000

VOL 4: BACK ISSUES – July 2000 to December 2000

VOL 5: BACK ISSUES – January 2001 to June 2001

VOL 6: BACK ISSUES – July 2001 to December 2001

VOL 7: BACK ISSUES – January 2002 to June 2002

VOL 8: BACK ISSUES – July 2002 to December 2002

VOL 9: BACK ISSUES – January 2003 to June 2003

VOL 10: BACK ISSUES – July 2003 to December 2003

NOTE: These mini CD-ROMs are suitable for use on any PC with a CD-ROM drive. They require Adobe Acrobat Reader (available free from the Internet – **www.adobe.com/acrobat**)

WHAT IS INCLUDED

All volumes include the *EPE Online* editorial content of every listed issue, plus all the available **PIC Project Codes** for the PIC projects published in those issues.

Note: Some supplements etc. can be downloaded free from the Library on the *EPE Online* website at **www.epemag.com**.
No advertisements are included in Volumes 1 and 2; from Volume 5 onwards the available relevant software for *Interface* articles is also included.

EXTRA ARTICLES – ON ALL VOLUMES

BASIC SOLDERING GUIDE – Alan Winstanley's internationally acclaimed fully illustrated guide. **UNDERSTANDING PASSIVE COMPONENTS** – Introduction to the basic principles of passive components. **HOW TO USE INTELLIGENT L.C.Ds**, by Julyan Ilett – An utterly practical guide to interfacing and programming intelligent liquid crystal display modules. **PhyzzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 1** – Signed and Unsigned Binary Numbers. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **PhyzzyB COMPUTERS BONUS ARTICLE 2** – Creating an Event Counter. By Clive "Max" Maxfield and Alvin Brown. **INTERGRAPH COMPUTER SYSTEMS 3D GRAPHICS** – A chapter from Intergraph's book that explains computer graphics technology. **FROM RUSSIA WITH LOVE**, by Barry Fox – Russian rockets launching American Satellites. **PC ENGINES**, by Ernest Flint – The evolution of Intel's microprocessors. **THE END TO ALL DISEASE**, by Aubrey Scoon – The original work of Rife. **COLLECTING AND RESTORING VINTAGE RADIOS**, by Paul Stenning. **THE LIFE & WORKS OF KONRAD ZUSE** – a brilliant pioneer in the evolution of computers. A bonus article on his life and work written by his eldest son, including many previously unpublished photographs.

Note: Some of the **EXTRA ARTICLES** require WinZip to unzip them.

Order on-line from
www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
or www.epemag.com (USA $ prices)
or by phone, Fax, E-mail or Post

BACK ISSUES MINI CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 1**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 2**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 3**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 4**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 5**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 6**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 7**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 8**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 9**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 9**
Please send me .... (quantity) BACK ISSUES CD-ROM **VOL 10**
Price £14.45 each – includes postage to anywhere in the world.

Name ....

Address ....

.... Post Code ....

☐ I enclose cheque/P.O./bank draft to the value of £ ....

☐ Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch

£ ....

Card No. ....

Card Security Code .... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Valid From .... Expiry Date ....

Switch Issue No. ....

SEND TO: **Everyday Practical Electronics, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.**
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562.
E-mail: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Payments must be by card or in £ Sterling – cheque or bank draft drawn on a UK bank.

Normally supplied within seven days of receipt of order.
Send a copy of this form, or order by letter if you do not wish to cut your issue.

World Radio History

MAGENTA ELECTRONICS LTD

EE264 135 Hunter Street, Burton-on-Trent, Staffs. DE14 2ST
Tel 01283 565435 Fax 546932
http://www.magenta2000.co.uk
E-mail: sales@magenta2000.co.uk
All Prices include V.A.T. ADD £3.00 PER ORDER P&P. £6.99 next day

MAIL ORDER ONLY • CALLERS BY APPOINTMENT

EPE PROJECT PICS

Programmed PICs for *EPE Projects
12C508/9 – £3.90; 16F627/8 – £4.90
16C84/16F84/16C71 – £5.90
16F876/877 – £10.00
All inc. VAT and Postage
(*Some projects are copyright)

EPE MICROCONTROLLER P.I. TREASURE HUNTER

The latest MAGENTA DESIGN – highly stable & sensitive – with I.C. control of all timing functions and advanced pulse separation techniques.

- High stability drift cancelling
- Easy to build & use
- No ground effect, works in seawater
- Detects gold, silver, ferrous & non-ferrous metals
- Efficient quartz controlled microcontroller pulse generation.
- Full kit with headphones & all hardware

KIT 847 ....£63.95

68000 DEVELOPMENT TRAINING KIT

- NEW PCB DESIGN
- 8MHz 68000 16-BIT BUS
- MANUAL AND SOFTWARE
- 2 SERIAL PORTS
- PIT AND I/O PORT OPTIONS
- 12C PORT OPTIONS

KIT 621 £99.95
- ON BOARD 5V REGULATOR
- PSU £6.99
- SERIAL LEAD £3.99

Stepping Motors

MD100..Std 100 step..£9.99
MD200...200 step...£12.99
MD24...Large 200 step...£22.95

PIC PIPE DESCALER

- SIMPLE TO BUILD
- HIGH POWER OUTPUT
- AUDIO & VISUAL MONITORING
- SWEPT FREQUENCY

An affordable circuit which sweeps the incoming water supply with variable frequency electromagnetic signals. May reduce scale formation, dissolve existing scale and improve lathering ability by altering the way salts in the water behave.
Kit includes case, P.C.B., coupling coil and all components.
High coil current ensures maximum effect. L.E.D. monitor.

KIT 868 .... £22.95 POWER UNIT......£3.99

MICRO PEsT SCARER

Our latest design – The ultimate scarer for the garden. Uses special microchip to give random delay and pulse time. Easy to build reliable circuit. Keeps pets/pests away from newly sown areas, play areas, etc. uses power source from 9 to 24 volts.

- RANDOM PULSES
- HIGH POWER
- DUAL OPTION

Plug-in power supply £4.99

KIT 867.............................£19.99
KIT + SLAVE UNIT...................£32.50

WINDICATOR

A novel wind speed indicator with LED readout. Kit comes complete with sensor cups, and weatherproof sensing head. Mains power unit £5.99 extra.

KIT 856.........................£28.00

★ TENS UNIT ★

DUAL OUTPUT TENS UNIT

As featured in March '97 issue.

Set of 4 spare electrodes £6.50

Magenta have prepared a FULL KIT for this. excellent new project. All components, PCB, hardware and electrodes are included. Designed for simple assembly and testing and providing high level dual output drive.

KIT 866. . Full kit including four electrodes £32.90

1000V & 500V INSULATION TESTER

Superb new design. Regulated output, efficient circuit. Dual-scale meter, compact case. Reads up to 200 Megohms.
Kit includes wound coil, cut-out case, meter scale, PCB & ALL components.

KIT 848............ £32.95

EPE TEACH-IN 2000

Full set of top quality *NEW* components for this educational series. All parts as specified by *EPE*. Kit includes breadboard, wire, croc clips, pins and all components for experiments, as listed in introduction to Part 1.
*Batteries and tools not included.

TEACH-IN 2000 -
KIT 879 £44.95
MULTIMETER £14.45

SPACEWRITER

NOW WITH PIC16F84 CHIP & SOFTWARE DISK (EEPROM)

An innovative and exciting project. Wave the wand through the air and your message appears. Programmable to hold any message up to 16 digits long. Comes pre-loaded with "MERRY XMAS". Kit includes PCB, all components & tube plus instructions for message loading.

KIT 849 ....£16.99

12V EPROM ERASER

A safe low cost eraser for up to 4 EPROMS at a time in less than 20 minutes. Operates from a 12V supply (400mA). Used extensively for mobile work - updating equipment in the field etc. Also in educational situations where mains supplies are not allowed. Safety interlock prevents contact with UV.

KIT 790 ....£29.90

SUPER BAT DETECTOR

1 WATT O/P, BUILT IN SPEAKER, COMPACT CASE
20kHz-140kHz
NEW DESIGN WITH 40kHz MIC.

A new circuit using a 'full-bridge' audio amplifier i.c., internal speaker, and headphone/tape socket. The latest sensitive transducer, and 'double balanced mixer' give a stable, high performance superheterodyne design.

KIT 861 ....£27.99
ALSO AVAILABLE Built & Tested. . . £42.99

MOSFET MkII VARIABLE BENCH POWER SUPPLY 0-25V 2·5A

Based on our Mk1 design and preserving all the features, but now with switching pre-regulator for much higher efficiency. Panel meters indicate Volts and Amps. Fully variable down to zero. Toroidal mains transformer. Kit includes punched and printed case and all parts. As featured in April 1994 *EPE*. An essential piece of equipment.

Kit No. 845 ....£64.95

ULTRASONIC PEsT SCARER

Keep pets/pests away from newly sown areas, fruit, vegetable and flower beds, children's play areas, patios etc. This project produces intense pulses of ultrasound which deter visiting animals.

- KIT INCLUDES ALL COMPONENTS, PCB & CASE
- EFFICIENT 100V TRANSDUCER OUTPUT
- COMPLETELY INAUDIBLE TO HUMANS
- UP TO 4 METRES RANGE
- LOW CURRENT DRAIN

KIT 812.............................£15.00

SIMPLE PIC PROGRAMMER

KIT 857... £12.99

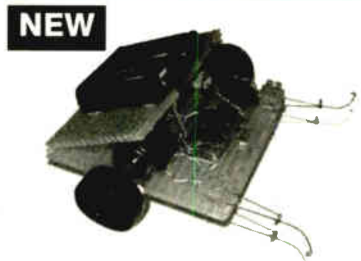
Includes PIC16F84 chip disk, lead, plug, p.c.b., all components and instructions

Extra 16F84 chips £3.84
Power Supply £3.99

World Radio History

MAGENTA BRAINIBOT I & II

NEW



- Full kit with ALL hardware and electronics
- As featured in *EPE* Feb '03 – KIT 910
- Seeks light, beeps, avoids obstacles
- Spins and reverses when 'cornered'
- Uses 8-pin PIC
- ALSO KIT 911 – As 910 *PLUS* programmable from PC serial port – leads and software CD provided

KIT 910 £16.99 **KIT 911 £24.99**

PIC 16F84 MAINS POWER 4-CHANNEL CONTROLLER & LIGHT CHASER

- ZERO VOLT SWITCHING
- OPTO ISOLATED 5 Amp
- 12 KEYPAD CONTROL
- HARD-FIRED TRIACS
- WITH SOURCE CODE
- SPEED & DIMMING POT.
- EASILY PROGRAMMED

Kit 855 £39.95

PIC 16F84 LCD DISPLAY DRIVER

INCLUDES 1-PIC16F84 WITH DEMO PROGRAM SOFTWARE DISK, PCB, INSTRUCTIONS AND 16-CHARACTER 2-LINE
LCD DISPLAY

Kit 860 £19.99

Power Supply £3.99

FULL PROGRAM SOURCE CODE SUPPLIED – DEVELOP YOUR OWN APPLICATION!

Another super PIC project from Magenta. Supplied with PCB, industry standard 2-LINE × 16-character display, data, all components, and software to include in your own programs. Ideal development base for meters, terminals, calculators, counters, timers – Just waiting for your application!

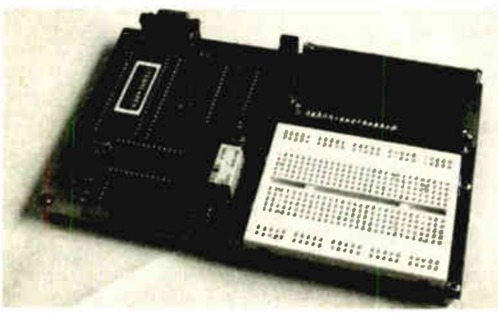
8-CHANNEL DATA LOGGER

NEW!

As featured in Aug./Sept. '99 *EPE*. Full kit with Magenta redesigned PCB – LCD fits directly on board. Use as Data Logger *or* as a test bed for many other 16F877 projects. Kit includes programmed chip, 8 EEPROMs, PCB, case and all components.

KIT 877 £49.95 inc. 8 × 256K EEPROMS

ICEBREAKER



PIC Real Time In-Circuit Emulator

- Icebreaker uses PIC16F877 in circuit debugger
- Links to Standard PC **Serial** Port (lead supplied)
- Windows™ (95+) Software included
- Works with MPASM and MPLAB Microchip software
- 16 x 2 L.C.D., Breadboard, Relay, I/O devices and patch leads supplied

As featured in March '00 *EPE*. Ideal for beginners AND advanced users.
Programs can be written, assembled, downloaded into the microcontroller and run at full speed (up to 20MHz), or one step at a time.
Full emulation means that all I/O ports respond exactly and immediately, reading and driving external hardware.
Features include: Reset; Halt on external pulse; Set Breakpoint; Examine and Change registers, EEPROM and program memory; Load program, Single Step with display of Status, W register, Program counter, and user selected 'Watch Window' registers.

KIT 900 . . . £34.99

POWER SUPPLY **£3.99** STEPPING MOTOR 100 STEP **£9.99**

EPE TEACH-IN 2004

THE LATEST SERIES – STARTED NOV '03
ALL PARTS INCLUDING PROTOTYPE BREADBOARD AND WIRE – AS LISTED ON p752 NOV. ISSUE (EXCL MISC.)
"A BRILLIANT NEW ELECTRONICS COURSE"

KIT 920 . . . £29.99

ADDITIONAL PARTS – AS LISTED UNDER MISCELLANEOUS – BUT LESS RADIO MODULES, SOLENOID LOCK AND MOTOR/ GEARBOX.

KIT 921 . . . £12.99

EPE PIC Tutorial V2

EPE APR/MAY/JUNE '03 and PIC RESOURCES CD

FOLLOW THIS SERIES WITH EPE PIC TOOLKIT 3

- THE LATEST TOOLKIT BOARD – 8, 18, 28 AND 40-PIN CHIPS
- MAGENTA DESIGNED P.C.B. WITH COMPONENT LAYOUT AND EXTRAS
- L.C.D. BREADBOARD AND PIC CHIP INCLUDED
- ALL TOP QUALITY COMPONENTS AND SOFTWARE SUPPLIED

KIT 880 . . . £34.99 WITH 16F84

PIC TUTOR 1

MARCH - APRIL - MAY '98
EPE SERIES 16F84

PIC TUTOR BOARD KIT

Includes: PIC16F84 Chip, TOP Quality PCB printed with Component Layout and all components* (*not ZIF Socket or Displays). Included with the Magenta Kit is a disk with Test and Demonstration routines.

KIT 870 .... £27.95, Built & Tested £42.95

Optional: **Power Supply – £3.99, ZIF Socket – £9.99**
LCD Display .... £7.99 LED Display £6.99

Reprints Mar/Apr/May 98 – **£3.00 set 3**

SUPER PIC PROGRAMMER

- READS, PROGRAMS, AND VERIFIES
- WINDOWS® SOFTWARE
- PIC16C AND 16F – 6X, 7X, AND 8X
- USES ANY PC PARALLEL PORT
- USES STANDARD MICROCHIP
- HEX FILES
- DISASSEMBLER SOFTWARE
- PCB, LEAD, ALL COMPONENTS, TURNED-PIN SOCKETS FOR 18, 28, AND 40 PIN ICs

- SEND FOR DETAILED INFORMATION – A SUPERB PRODUCT AT AN UNBEATABLE LOW PRICE.

Kit 862 £29.99

Power Supply £3.99

PIC STEPPING MOTOR DRIVER

INCLUDES PCB, PIC16F84 WITH DEMO PROGRAM, SOFTWARE DISC, INSTRUCTIONS AND MOTOR.

Kit 863 £18.99

FULL SOURCE CODE SUPPLIED
ALSO USE FOR DRIVING OTHER POWER DEVICES e.g. SOLENOIDS

Another Magenta PIC project. Drives any 4-phase unipolar motor – up to 24V and 1A. Kit includes all components and 48 step motor. Chip is pre-programmed with demo software, then write your own, and re-program the same chip! Circuit accepts inputs from switches etc and drives motor in response. Also runs standard demo sequence from memory.

MAGENTA

All prices include VAT. Add **£3.00** p&p. Next day **£6.99**

Tel: 01283 565435 Fax: 01283 546932 E-mail: sales@magenta2000.co.uk

World Radio History

082004

ESR ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

Station Road, Cullercoats, Tyne & Wear, NE30 4PQ

Prices Exclude Vat @17½%.
UK Carriage £2.50 (less than 1kg)
£5.50 greater than 1kg
Cheques / Postal orders payable to
ESR Electronic Components.

See Next/Last Months Ad. for ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

PCB Production - Processing Equipment

We carry a large range of the photographic & chemical processing equipment for PCB production, a full list with full technical specifications is available in our catalogue or visit our web site.

UV Exposure units

2 x 8W Tubes, 6 min timer
229 x 159mm working area
Model 332-002 £88.78
4 x 15W Tubes, 7½ min timer
330 x 260mm working area
Model 332 004 £194 51

Chemical Processing

Low cost plastic tray £1 80
Process tanks feature electrically operated pumps and/or heaters with thermostat control, suitable for boards upto 320 x 260mm.
Universal Tank with heater
Model 333-007 £161.60
Bubble etch Tank with heater & bubble pump.
Model 333-004 £198 50

PCB Production - Laminates

Copper clad - paper

Single sided low cost paper composite board

100 x 160mm Board	£0.44
100 x 220mm Board	£0.62
160 x 233mm Board	£1 02
220 x 233mm Board	£1.40
8" x 12" Board	£1 70

Copper clad - glass fibre

Single & Double 1 6mm 305g/m²

100 x 160mm Single	£0 85
100 x 220mm Single	£1 18
160 x 233mm Single	£2 29
220 x 233mm Single	£2 88
8" x 12" Single	£3 44
100 x 160mm Double	£0 88
100 x 220mm Double	£1 25
160 x 233mm Double	£2 30
220 x 233mm Double	£2.90
8" x 12" Double	£3 50

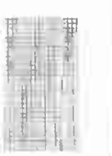
Photoresist Coated

1.6mm 35 micron Pre-coated with a high quality photo-resist layer. Available in low cost paper composite or Glass fibre, Single & Double sided. Other sizes also available

Size	Paper Single	Paper Double	Glass Fibre Single	Glass Fibre Double
4 x 6"	£1.47	£1.82	£1.89	£2 17
6 x 12"	£4.20	£5.04	£5.60	£6 23
9 x 12"	£6.30	£7.70	£8.40	£9.38
10 x 12"	£8.19	£10.01	£10.78	£11.83
12 x 12"	£8.26	£10.08	£10.99	£12.25
100 x 160mm			£2 38	£2.66
203 x 114mm			£3.01	£3.43
220 x 100mm			£3.08	£3.71
233 x 160mm			£4.83	£5 32
233 x 220mm			£6.83	£7.70

PCB Production - Development

0.1" Copper Stripboard



Size	Tracks/Holes	
25 x 64mm	9T / 25H	£0 24
64 x 95mm	24T / 37H	£0.87
95 x 127mm	36T / 50H	£1.41
95 x 432mm	36T / 170H	£4 39
100 x 100mm	39T / 38H	£1.40
100 x 160mm	39T / 63H	£1.80
100 x 500mm	39T / 199H	£6 20
119 x 455mm	46T / 179H	£5 40
Stripboard track cutter		£1.99

Solderless Breadboard

Tie Points & Size	Power Rails	
390 81 x 60mm	2	£2.75
840 175 x 67mm	2	£4.86
740 175 x 55mm	1	£4.03
640 175 x 42mm	0	£3.08

Many other sizes available, also jump wires & matrix board.

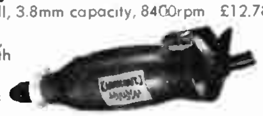
PCB Production - Tools

Drill Bits

HSS parallel shank bits available in sizes from 0.3mm to 2.0mm
0 3-0.95mm in 0.05mm steps £0.60ea £4 00/10
1.0-2.0mm in 0 1mm steps £0.40ea £3.60/10
HSS Reduced shank (2.35mm) bit available in sizes from 0.6mm to 1.7mm in 0.1mm steps £0.84ea £7 60/10
Reground Tngsten carbide reduced shank (3.2mm) available in sizes from 0.6 to 1 6mm in 0 1mm steps £1.90

Drilling Machines

Expo reliant 12V drill, 3.8mm capacity, 8400rpm £12.78



Minicraft MX1 230V, 8000 - 21000rpm with chuck & collet.
Model EPE270-390
Normal price £48.51

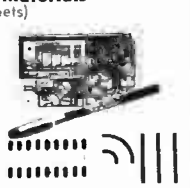
** SPECIAL OFFER PRICE £31.02 **

PCB Production - Chemicals

100ml	Aerosol Photoresist spray, covers 2m²	£4.25
50g	Powder developer, makes 1lt	£1.09
500g	Powder developer, makes 10lt	£7 08
250g	Ferric Chloride Pellets, makes 500ml	£1.68
500g	Ferric Chloride Pellets, makes 1lt	£3.04
2.5kg	Ferric Chloride Pellets, makes 5lt	£9 84
1.1kg	Clear Fine etch crystals, makes 5lt	£17.58
90g	Tin Plating Powder, makes 1lt	£11 58
200ml	Aerosol Flux spray	£3.41
110ml	Aerosol PCB Laquer spray	£3 63

PCB Production - Drafting Materials

A4 Artwork Film (per 10 sheets)



Clear Manual Film	£1.25
Clear Laser Film	£1.75
White HQ Laser Film	£4.62

Etch Resist Pens

"Dalo" Pen	£2 70
"Staedtler" Fine Pen	£0.88

Etch Resist Transfers

Seno mixed DIL pads	£2 24
Seno mixed Rnd pads	£2.24
Alfac mixed pads	£1.84
Transfer Spatular	£1.25

We carry the full range of Seno & Alfac PCB transfers, see our catalogue for full details.

Servisol Products

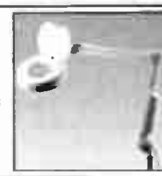
Aerosols

200ml	Switch Cleaner	£1.96
200ml	Freezer	£3.97
400ml	Foam Cleanser	£2 13
400ml	Cleaner / lubricant	£2.79
75ml	Vide Head Cleaner	£1 94
200ml	Aero Klene	£2 85
200ml	Aero Duster	£4.66
250ml	Cold Clean	£3.14
200ml	Label remover	£3 52
400ml	Isopropyl alcohol	£3.36

Tubes

25g	Heatsink Compound	£2.60
50g	Silicone grease	£2.50

Magnifying Desk Lamp



A high quality scratch resistant magnifying glass fitted to a balanced swivel arm and desk mount. An integral flourescent tube provides illumination.
Magnification 3x Lens 120mmØ
Tube 22W Daylight simulation.

Model 028-205 £28.80

Soldering Irons

We carry in stock a wide range of soldering iron and soldering accessories. Irons from 12 to 100 Watts.

20W 240V Basic	£3.74
25W 240V Ceramic	£14.05
30W 240V Basic	£4.68

Desolder Pumps

Basic 165 x 18mmØ	£2.85
Antistatic 195mm	£3 92
Antex Mini 198mm	£6 02
Antex Pro 210mm	£10 26

NEW CATALOGUE OUT NOW

available from **www.esr.co.uk**

Tools - Cutters & Strippers

We carry a wide range of specialist tools for the electronics industry including

Side Cutters

130mm Low cost	£1.99
115mm Draper	£2.38
115mm Box Jointed	£4.26
145mm Long reach	£3.40

Wire Strippers

130mm Low cost	£2.30
150mm Draper 5mmØ	£5.86

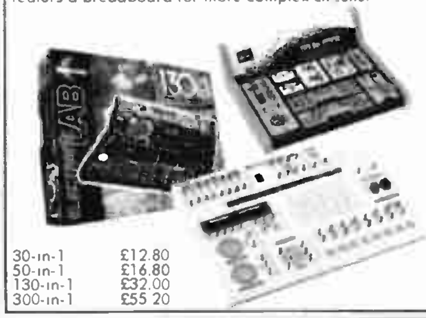
Soldering Station

A 48W adjustable temperature soldering station with a rotary dial, LED Temperature metering, on-off switch, iron holder and tip cleaning sponge. This station features accurate heat sensing for instant compensation & stable temperatures. Adjustable temperature range of 150 - 420°C, Low voltage iron with Silicone cable.
Supply 240V, Iron 24V 48W

Model 167-540 £44.50

Educational Kits

These kits are an ideal way to start you interset in electronics. They freature re-useable components which are attached via springs & wires and easy step by step guides to make a range of exciting projects The 300-in-1 featurs a breadboard for more complex circuits.



30-in-1	£12.80
50-in-1	£16.80
130-in-1	£32.00
300-in-1	£55 20

Tools - Ratchet Crimping Pliers

High quality ratchet crimping pliers for various terminals including Automotive, Data, Power and Data connections.

Red / Blue / Yellow	£15 80
BNC /TNC RF series	£15.19
RJ11/12 Data Series	£22 32
RJ45 Data Series	£20 43
RJ11/12 & 45 Series	£12 64

CK® Tools Crimp Pliers

Green/Red/Blue	£24.38
Red/Blue/Yellow	£21.83
0.24-2.5mm² crimps	£24.35
0.5-6.0mm² crimps	£24.77
Non insulated crimps	£24.38

Soldering Station

A 48W adjustable temperature soldering station with a rotary dial, Digital Temperature Indication, on-off switch, iron holder and tip cleaning sponge. This station features accurate heat sensing for instant compensation & stable temperatures. Adjustable temperature range of 150 - 480°C, Low voltage iron with Silicone cable.
Supply. 240V, Iron 24V 48W

Model 167-570 £58.75

Cable - Ribbon

7/0.127mm Grey ribbon cable on a 0.05" 1.27mm pitch with a red identifying stripe Supplied by 305mm (1ft) or on full 30.5m (100ft) reels.

Size	per 305mm	per Reel
10 Way	£0 10	£5.36
14 Way	£0.14	£7.50
16 Way	£0.16	£8.58
20 Way	£0.20	£10.72
26 Way	£0.26	£13.94
34 Way	£0.34	£18.22
40 Way	£0.40	£21 44
50 Way	£0.50	£26.80
60 Way	£0.64	£33.92
IDC Crimp tool		£11 80

Panel Meters

High quality analogue panel meters, class 2, zero point correction, mirror scale and prewired for panel illumination Meter size 46 x 60mm, Cutout size 38mmØ.

All meters £5.89 each
6V Lamps £1.23 /pair

Range	Int Ω
0-50 A	6k5
0-100 A	1k0
0-500 A	430Ω
0-1mA	200Ω
0-10mA	2Ω6
0-50mA	1Ω2
0-100mA	0Ω65
0-500mA	0Ω12
0-1A	60mΩ
0-3A	20mΩ
0-5A	12mΩ
0-15A	4mΩ
0-10V	10k
0-15V	15k
0-30V	30k
±50 A	1k9

CCTV - Complete Systems

We carry the full range of *Micromark* Black & White and Colour CCTV systems for the home or office.
These complete easy install systems are supplied complete with power supply, cables and all fixings. Simple plug-in connections, for use with any TV or Video with a scart socket.

Black & White Systems from £22.97

CAT 5e Networking

UTP Cable
305m Box, conforms to CAT5E 100MHz standard, ETA verified TIA/EIA 568-B.2

Only £23.99 per box exc carriage

RJ45 Outlet Kit
Backing Box
2 Gang Plate
RJ45 Module
Blank Module
Colour coded id inserts.
special price £3.14

Tools
Plastic punch down tool & cable stripper £1.42
Professional punch down IDC & trim tool £8.50

NOW In Stock
Patch & Cross-over leads from £0.50, Full range of outlet modules/keystone outlets, switches & accessories.

CCTV - Black & White Module

A miniature CMOS camera module with a 3.6mm F2 Lens, video output & power via connectors provided

Specs (660-800)
Power 12Vdc 50mA
Video System CCIR
Pixels 352 x 288
Min Illumination 0.5Lux
Video Output 1 Vpp, 75Ω
Dims 35 x 35 x 28mm 20g **£17.93**

CCTV - Colour Module

A miniature colour CMOS camera module with a 3 6mm F1 2 Lens, video output & power via connectors provided.

Specs (660-842)
Power 12Vdc 150mA
Video System PAL
Pixels 628 x 582
Min Illumination 3Lux
Video Output 1 Vpp, 75Ω
Dims 28 x 28 x 28mm 20g **£36.33**

Tel: 0191 2514363 Fax: 0191 2522296 Email: sales@esr.co.uk http: //www.esr.co.uk

EVERYDAY
PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

VOL. 33 No. 8 AUGUST 2004

Editorial Offices:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS EDITORIAL
WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD., 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND
Phone: (01202) 873872. Fax: (01202) 874562.
Email: enquiries@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
Web Site: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk
EPE Online (downloadable version of *EPE*): www.epemag.com
EPE Online Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm
See notes on **Readers' Technical Enquiries** below – we regret lengthy technical enquiries cannot be answered over the telephone.
Advertisement Offices:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS ADVERTISEMENTS
MILL LODGE, MILL LANE,
THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED
Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161 Email: epeads@aol.com

Getting Your Magazine

With so many magazines fighting for shelf space in newsagents' shops it is not always possible for them to stock a wide range of specialist magazines. You will usually find *EPE* on sale off the shelf in large newsagents, but smaller stores will often not have it unless you order a copy in advance.

To help to overcome the problem we have set up a Special Subscription Offer for new UK subscribers – see page 561 for full details. (Overseas subscribers please see the last magazine page for subscription details.) This offer runs until the end of August 2004 and is applicable to all new UK subscriptions, so you can order using the form provided or via our web site at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk** – click on "Subscribe Now"; the web site does not show the Special Offer gifts but everyone in the UK who takes out a new subscription before August 31 2004 will be sent the relevant free gifts.

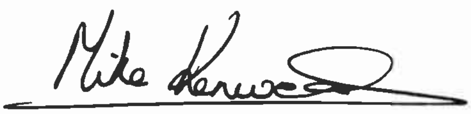
Save Over 50p An Issue

The UK subscription price for one year now also saves you over 50p an issue – you pay £31 for 12 issues, that is just over £2.58 per issue instead of £3.10, so you save just under 52p an issue or £6.20 over the year – bargain! Your magazine is also posted out in time to reach you before the copies appear on the news-stands. Even if you only take a 6-month UK subscription you will still save 35p an issue and we will send you a free book, wall chart and *Circuit Surgery* CD-ROM. If you take a one year UK subscription you will also receive a special mystery twin CD-ROM containing data on a wide range of microcontrollers, plus development tools and utilities. **Don't miss this!**

You can order a subscription by phone, fax, email, letter or via the secure server on our web site – so it is relatively painless, particularly if you have a credit card.

Forthcoming

Just to whet your appetite for future issues we have the following projects and series planned for publication over the next few months: RF Signal Generator, L.E.D. Series, Theremin, Thunderstorm Monitor, Super Vibration Switch, Logic Probe, PIC Electric, Buggy Series, plus a Robotics Supplement, plenty of other projects and all the regular features etc.



AVAILABILITY

Copies of *EPE* are available on subscription anywhere in the world (see opposite), from all UK newsagents (distributed by COMAG) and from the following electronic component retailers: Omni Electronics and Yebo Electronics (S. Africa). *EPE* can also be purchased from retail magazine outlets around the world. An Internet on-line version can be purchased and downloaded for just $10.99US (approx £7) per year available from **www.epemag.com**

SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail. To subscribe from the **USA** or **Canada** see the last magazine page.
Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, $10.99US (approx £7) for one year available from **www.epemag.com**.
Cheques or bank drafts (in £ **sterling only**) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to EPE Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd. 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. **Email:** subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the **Web** at: **http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Switch or Visa. (For past issues see the *Back Issues* page.)

BINDERS

Binders to hold one volume (12 issues) are available from the above address. These are finished in blue p.v.c., printed with the magazine logo in gold on the spine. Price £6.95 plus £3.50 p&p (for overseas readers the postage is £6.00 to everywhere except Australia and Papua New Guinea which cost £10.50). *Normally sent within seven days but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas.*

Payment in £ sterling only please. Visa, Amex, Diners Club, Switch and MasterCard accepted. Send, fax or phone your card number, card expiry date and card security code (the last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip), with your name, address etc. Or order on our secure server via our UK web site. Overseas customers – your credit card will be charged by the card provider in your local currency at the existing exchange rate.

Editor: MIKE KENWARD
Deputy Editor: DAVID BARRINGTON
Technical Editor: JOHN BECKER
Business Manager: DAVID J. LEAVER
Subscriptions: MARILYN GOLDBERG
Administration: FAY KENWARD
Editorial/Admin: (01202) 873872
Advertisement Manager:
PETER J. MEW, (01255) 861161
Advertisement Copy Controller:
PETER SHERIDAN, (01202) 873872
On-Line Editor: ALAN WINSTANLEY
EPE Online (Internet version) **Editors:**
CLIVE (MAX) MAXFIELD and ALVIN BROWN

READERS' TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES

E-mail: techdept@epemag.wimborne.co.uk
We are unable to offer any advice on the use, purchase, repair or modification of commercial equipment or the incorporation or modification of designs published in the magazine. We regret that we cannot provide data or answer queries on articles or projects that are more than five years old. Letters requiring a personal reply *must* be accompanied by a **stamped self-addressed envelope or a self-addressed envelope and international reply coupons.**

PROJECTS AND CIRCUITS

All reasonable precautions are taken to ensure that the advice and data given to readers is reliable. We cannot, however, guarantee it and we cannot accept legal responsibility for it.
A number of projects and circuits published in *EPE* employ voltages than can be lethal. **You should not build, test, modify or renovate any item of mains powered equipment unless you fully understand the safety aspects involved and you use an RCD adaptor.**

COMPONENT SUPPLIES

We do not supply electronic components or kits for building the projects featured, these can be supplied by advertisers (see *Shoptalk*). **We advise readers to check that all parts are still available before commencing any project in a back-dated issue.**

ADVERTISEMENTS

Although the proprietors and staff of EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS take reasonable precautions to protect the interests of readers by ensuring as far as practicable that advertisements are *bona fide*, the magazine and its Publishers cannot give any undertakings in respect of statements or claims made by advertisers, whether these advertisements are printed as part of the magazine, or in inserts.
The Publishers regret that under no circumstances will the magazine accept liability for non-receipt of goods ordered, or for late delivery, or for faults in manufacture.

TRANSMITTERS/BUGS/TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT

We advise readers that certain items of radio transmitting and telephone equipment which may be advertised in our pages cannot be legally used in the UK. Readers should check the law before buying any transmitting or telephone equipment as a fine, confiscation of equipment and/or imprisonment can result from illegal use or ownership. The laws vary from country to country; readers should check local laws.

World Radio History

EPE Scorer

David Coward

Score with the technological solution for quizmasters and sportsmasters!

A LETTER from *EPE* reader John Reynolds in the April 2003 edition prompted the design of this Scorer. It is a versatile PIC-microcontrolled aid for all quizmasters, providing independently adjustable scores for two teams, a count-down stopwatch timer ("You have two minutes on . . .") and "Fingers on the button" functionality.

Three score pushbutton switches are provided for each team so that scores can be increased by one, two and four points for each press. There are also buttons to "undo" the last score and take a point off for corrections and penalties.

As well as quizzes, the design could be used to keep track of both time and scores in rugby, football, hockey or other similar sports.

An optional extra is a remote slave unit (or units) so that each team can have its own local display if needed.

Master Circuit

The circuit diagram of the Master Unit is shown in Fig.1. A PIC16F877-20 microcontroller (IC1) drives four 2-way multiplexed 7-segment l.e.d. displays (X2 to X5), a 14-switch matrix (S1 to S14), two other switches (S15, S16) and three l.e.d.s (D1 to D3). Also provided is a sound output (IC2/LS1) and a serial connection (PL1) to a Slave unit. Given this workload, the PIC16F877 is run at 20MHz.

The two 2-way 7-segment displays X2 and X5 provide an independent count up to 99 for each team, X3 and X4 provide a countdown stopwatch that counts backwards from a maximum 99 minutes 59 seconds (long enough for halves or quarters of most sports).

PIC Port C drives the common anodes of the 7-segment displays via transistors TR1 to TR8, buffered by resistors R1 to R8. The segments are connected to PIC pins RB1 to RB7. To turn on a segment, the relevant Port C bit for the digit is set high, and the Port B segment bit is set low. The program activates each digit for about 2ms once every 14ms, so the flashing is quick enough to deceive the human eye at the expense of slight dimming of the display.

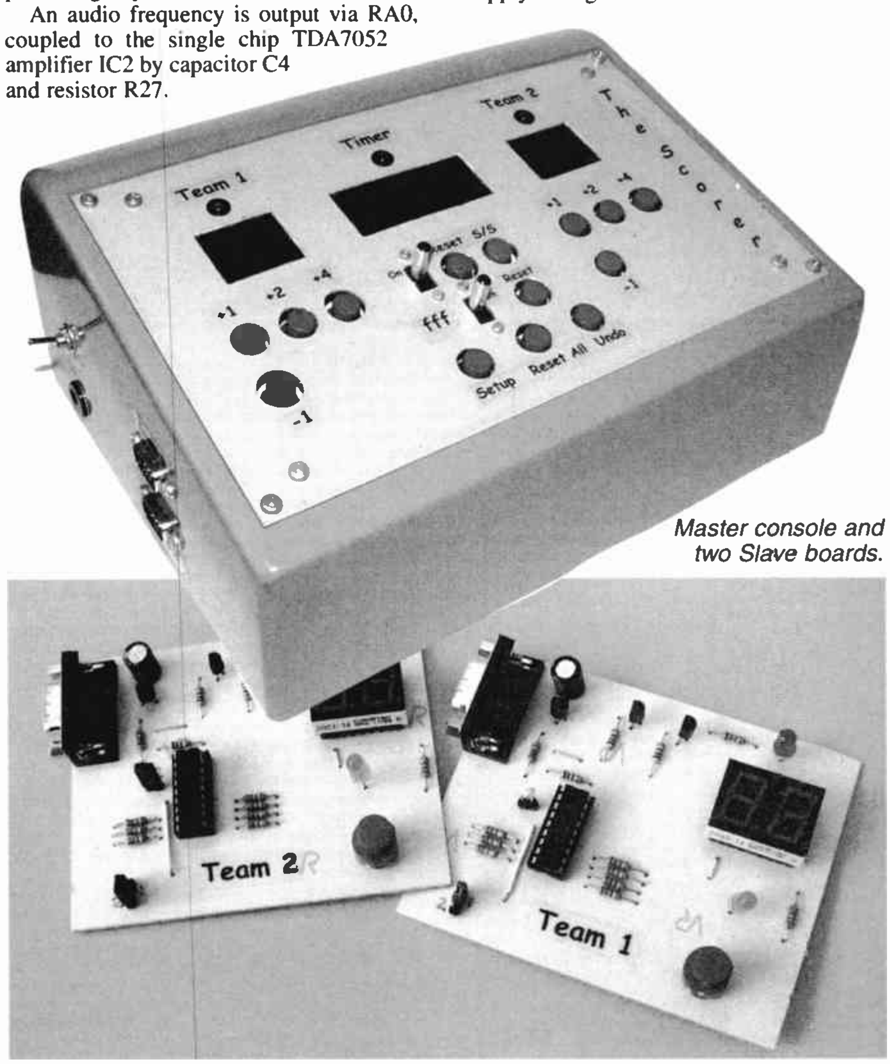
Pushbutton switches S1 to S14 are wired in the form of a 4 × 4 keypad (but with two switches omitted). The PIC drives the rows of the "keypad" through RD0 to RD3 and reads the columns via RD4 to RD7. The use of series resistors R16 to R19 limits the current driven into RD4 to RD7 when they are used as inputs. Pull-up resistors (within resistor module R20) ensure that the PIC software can operate properly when a switch is unpressed.

Light emitting diodes D1 to D3, which show the state of the Scorer and the fastest responding team, connect to RA1 to RA3. Switch S15 turns the timer on and off, and switch S16 enables the "fastest finger" function. They connect to RA4 and RA5, pulled high by resistors R25 and R26.

An audio frequency is output via RA0, coupled to the single chip TDA7052 amplifier IC2 by capacitor C4 and resistor R27.

As 8Ω speakers are relatively more common, resistor R28 can be used to increase the notional impedance of the speaker to 64Ω or, if a 64Ω speaker is used, it can be replaced by a wire link.

For the Master, the power requirement arising from the eight 7-segment digits can be significant, so regulator IC3 is used to provide a stable power supply from a simple mains eliminator. IC3 can provide sufficient power for the Master and can be used without a heatsink for voltages up to about 15V, and probably more. The raw supply voltage is sent to connector PL1 to



Master console and two Slave boards.

World Radio History

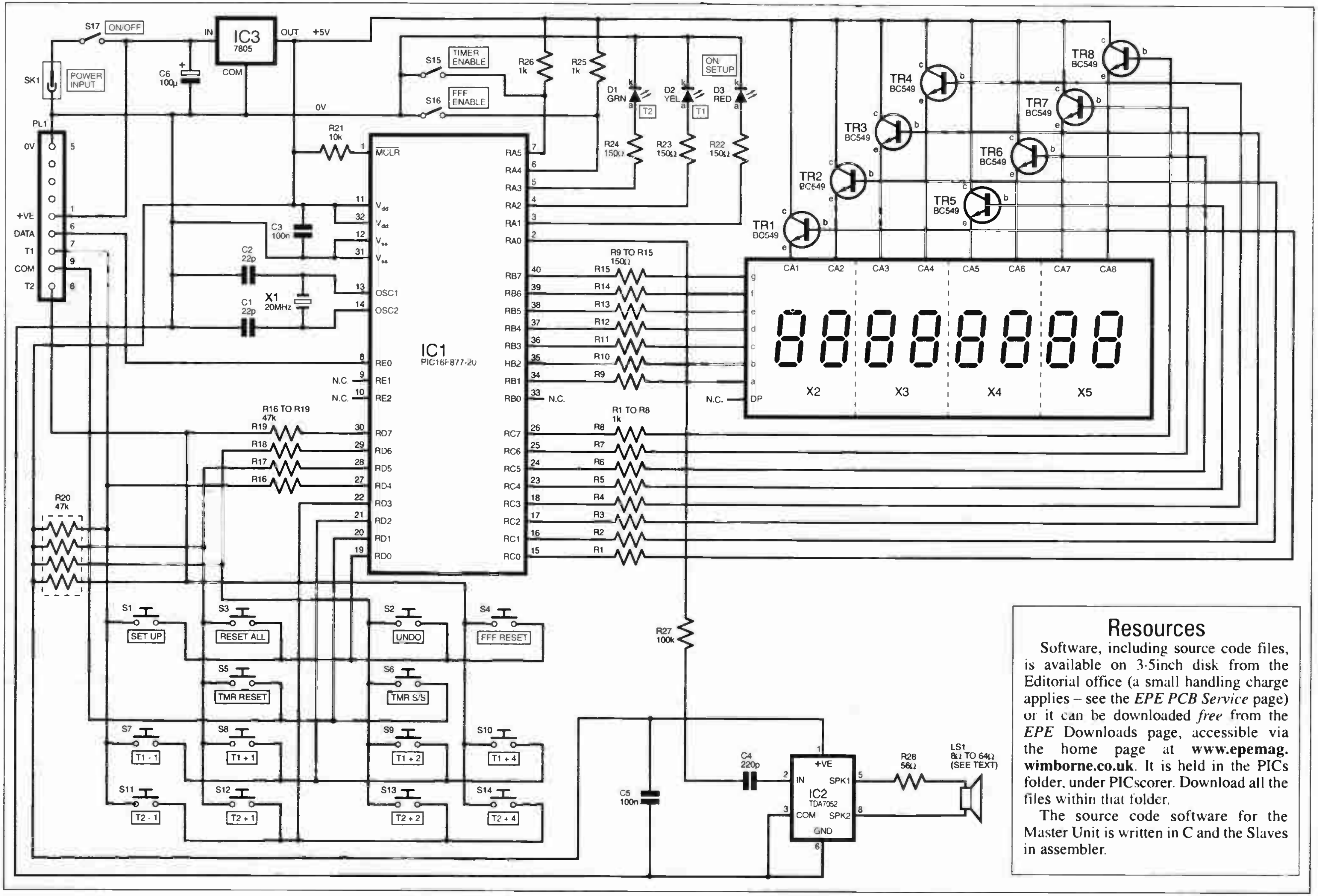


Fig. 1. Complete circuit diagram for the EPE Scorer.

Resources

Software, including source code files, is available on 3·5inch disk from the Editorial office (a small handling charge applies – see the *EPE PCB Service* page) or it can be downloaded *free* from the *EPE* Downloads page, accessible via the home page at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**. It is held in the PICs folder, under PICscorer. Download all the files within that folder.

The source code software for the Master Unit is written in C and the Slaves in assembler.

World Radio History

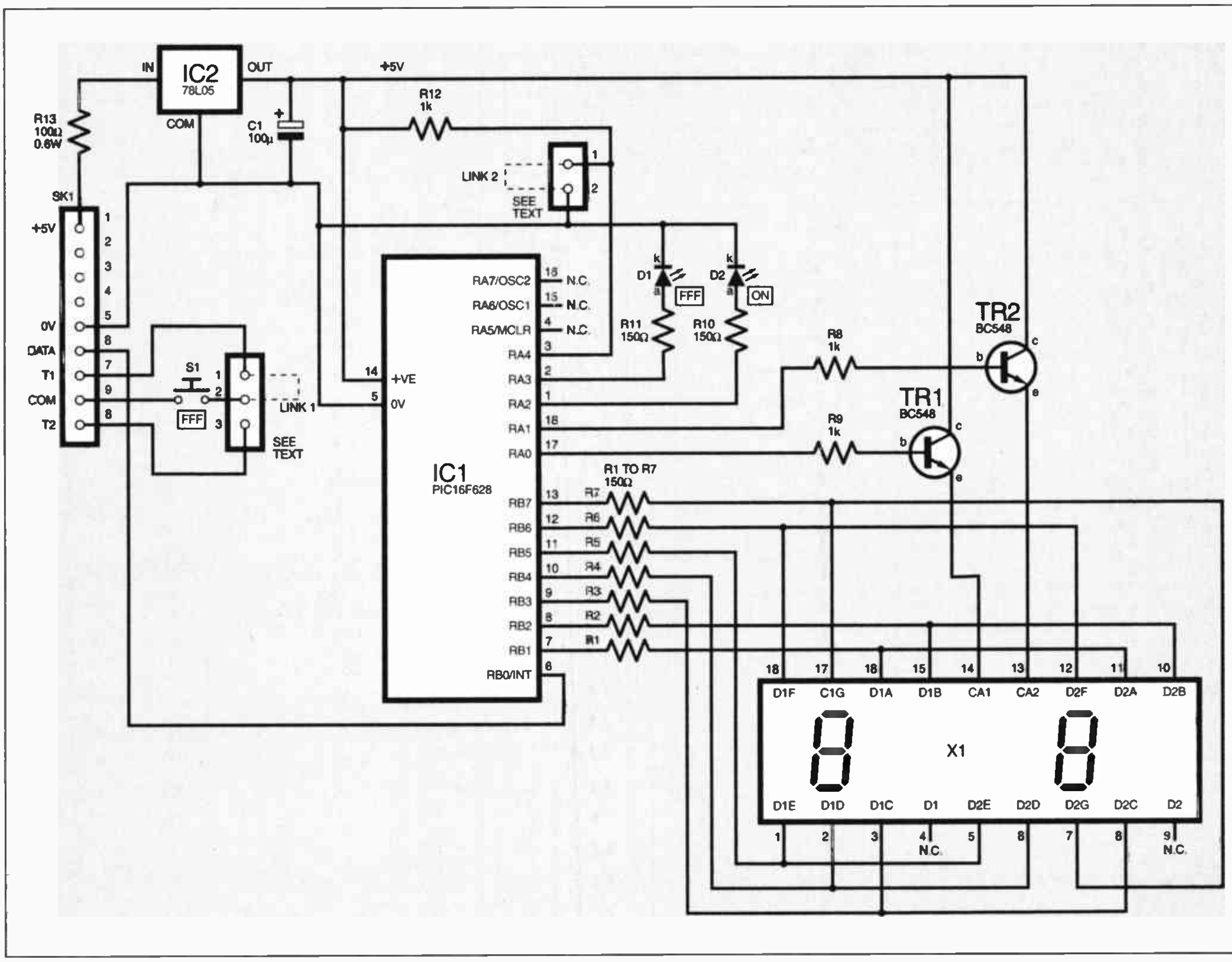


Fig.2. Slave circuit diagram using a PIC16F628 microcontroller.

provide a feed for the optional Slave Units, which have their own voltage regulators. Capacitors C3, C5 and C6 provide supply line decoupling.

A serial data output to the slave(s) is provided to PL1 from RE0.

Slave Circuit

The Slave circuit is shown in Fig.2. The circuit is controlled by IC1, a PIC16F628 operated under internal 4MHz clock mode. The input from the Master Unit connects to pin RB0, which is used in interrupt mode.

The segments of the 2-way 7-segment l.e.d. display (X1) connect to RB1 to RB7, via current limiting resistors R1 to R7. The common anodes connect to RA0 and RA1 via transistor drivers formed around TR1/R9 and TR2/R8. There are two separate l.e.d.s, D1 is the local fastest finger display indicator (see later) and D2 provides a power-on indicator.

The Slave Unit takes its power supply from the Master Unit via connector PL1. Resistor R13 drops the incoming voltage to reduce heat dissipation in the 5V regulator IC2. Capacitor C1 provides smoothing. Current consumption of the Slave Unit is about 80mA.

Pushbutton switch S1 is effectively an extension of the 4 × 4 "keypad" on the master device. Link 1 is used to select the connection for either Team 1 or Team 2. PIC pin RA4 is pulled high or low via the setting of Link 2, to ensure that the display corresponds with the switch and is read by the software to determine which team's score to show.

The master/slave connection is run as a "bus" system, so the slave units can both be connected to the master, or to each other – although the printed circuit board (p.c.b.) design caters only for direct connection to the Master Unit.

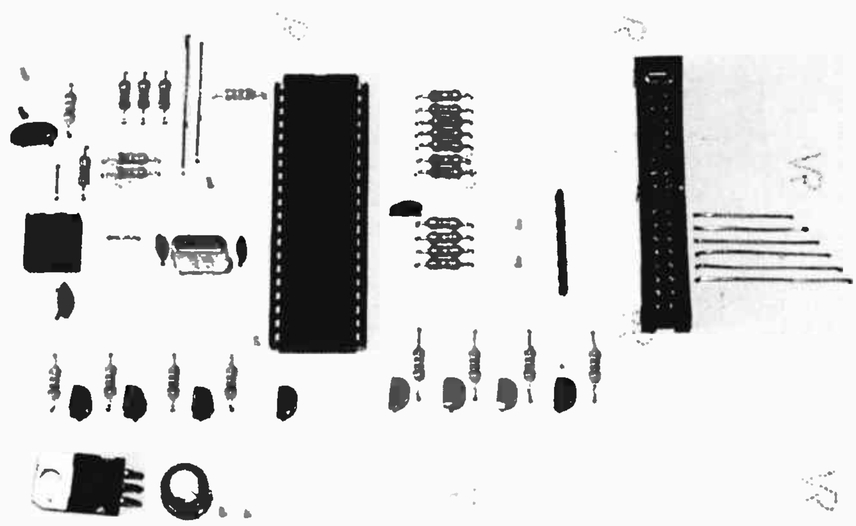
Master Construction

The Master Unit comprises two p.c.b.s, one for the front display panel, including the 7-segment displays and switches S1 to S16, and the other for the main control board. This simplifies construction overall as the front panel display p.c.b. is easier to mount in the face plate of a case. The boards are linked via a 34-way IDC cable and connectors.

The component and track layout details for the boards are shown in Fig.3 (Control) and Fig.4 (Display). These boards are available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 461 and 462 respectively.

Note that not all switches or displays need to be used. For example, a minimal unit might comprise only two dual 7-segment displays, plus switches to increase or decrease the score by one.

Begin construction by soldering the wire



Component layout on the Control circuit board.

World Radio History

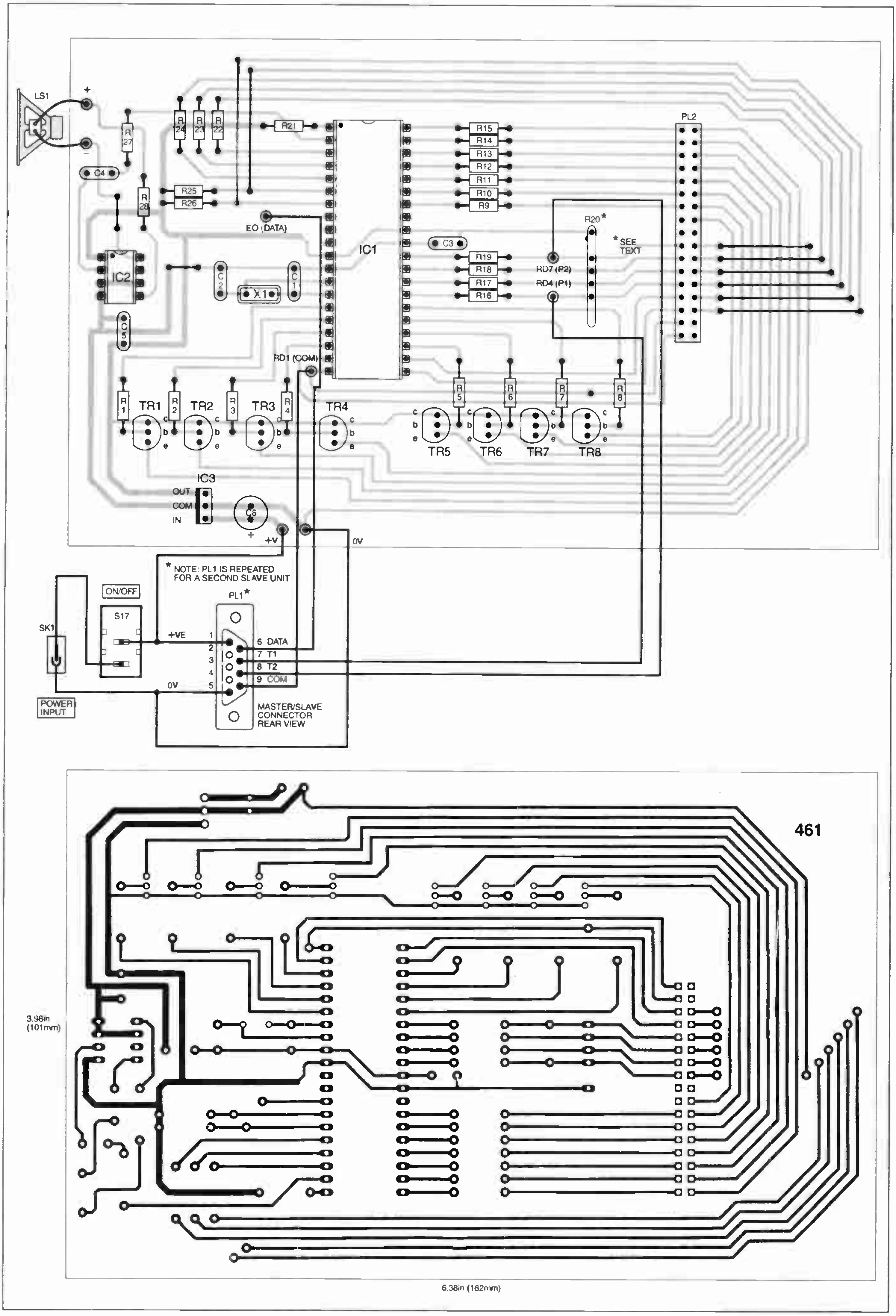


Fig.3. Control printed circuit board component layout, full-size copper foil master and wiring to off-board components.

World Radio History

COMPONENTS

MASTER UNIT

See SHOP TALK page

Resistors

R1 to R8, R25, R26	1k (10 off)
R9 to R15, R22 to R24	150Ω (10 off)
R16 to R19	4k7 (4 off)
R20	47k 8-way commoned resistor module (see text)
R21	10k
R27	100k
R28	56Ω

All 0·25W 5% carbon film or better, except R20

Capacitors

C1, C2	22p ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (2 off)
C3, C5	100n ceramic disc, 5mm pitch (2 off)
C4	220p ceramic disc, 5mm pitch
C6	100μ radial elect. 16V

Semiconductors

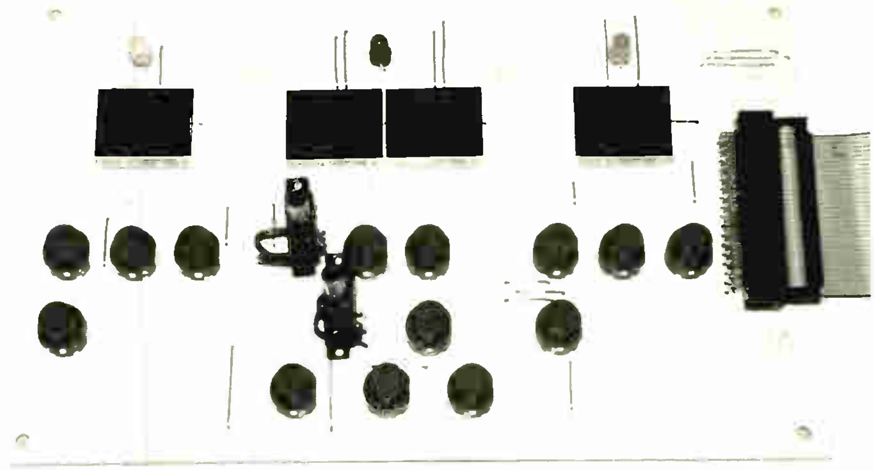
D1 to D3	green, yellow, red l.e.d., panel mounting (1 off each)
IC1	PIC16F877-20 microcontroller, pre-programmed (see text)
IC2	TDA7052 amplifier i.c.
IC3	7805 +5V 1A voltage regulator
TR1 to TR8	BC549 npn transistor (8 off)

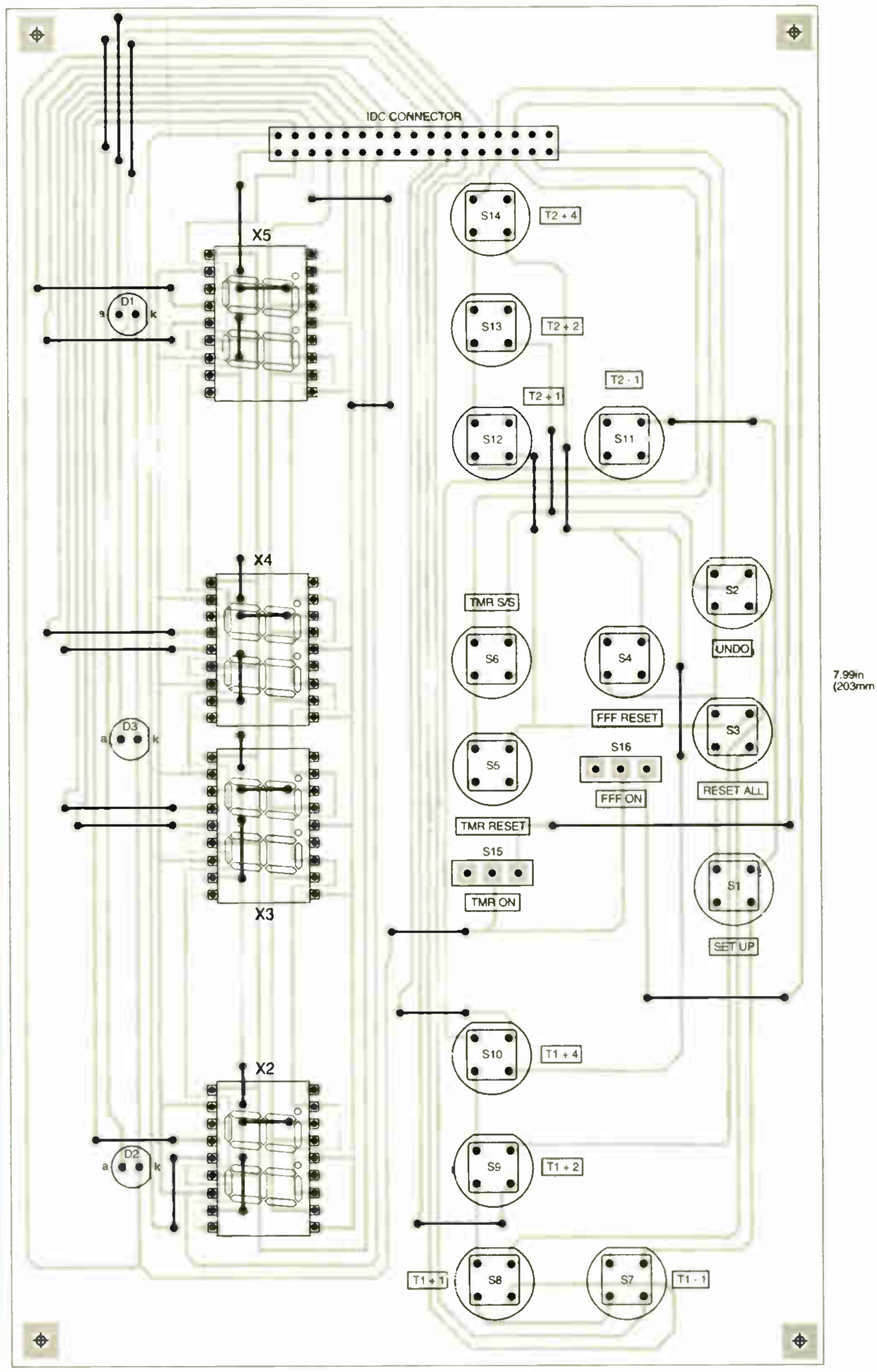
Miscellaneous

LS1	min. 8Ω to 64Ω loudspeaker, panel mounting (see text)
PL1	9-pin D-type serial connector, male, panel mounting (2 off, see text)
S1 to S14	s.p. push-to-make switch, robust, p.c.b. mounting (14 off)
S15, S16	s.p. slide switch, toggle operated, panel mounting (see text) (2 off).
S17	s.p.s.t. switch
SK1	d.c. power input connector, panel mounting
X1	20MHz crystal
X2 to X5	2-digit 7-segment l.e.d. display, common anode (4 off)

Printed circuit boards, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 461 (Control) and 462 (Display); plastic case, sloped panel, 240mm (w) x 185mm (d), min height 65mm, max height 100mm; 36-way IDC connector, male, p.c.b. mounting (2 off); 36-way IDC connector, female, cable mounting (2 off); 36-way IDC cable, approx 30cm; mounting nuts and bolts, to suit; connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£35** *excl. case*





World Radio History

links, followed by the other components in ascending order of size, ending with the 7-segment displays, pushbutton switches and the IDC connector.

Resistor module R20 is in fact an 8-resistor component and the unused pins should be cut off. There is a marking on the module's case to indicate the common connection. Note that slider switches are used for S15 and S16. Whilst panel-mounting switches were used with the prototype, connected by short flying leads, these could be p.c.b. mounted types if you prefer. A vice is a handy tool for connecting the IDC sockets to the ribbon cable.

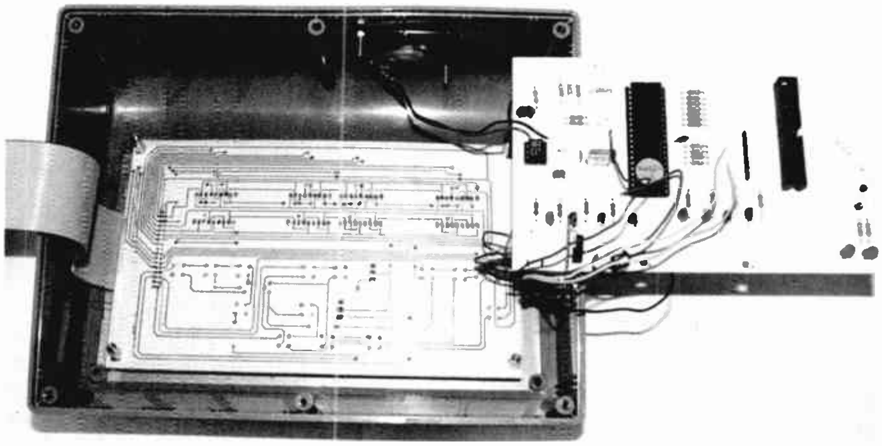
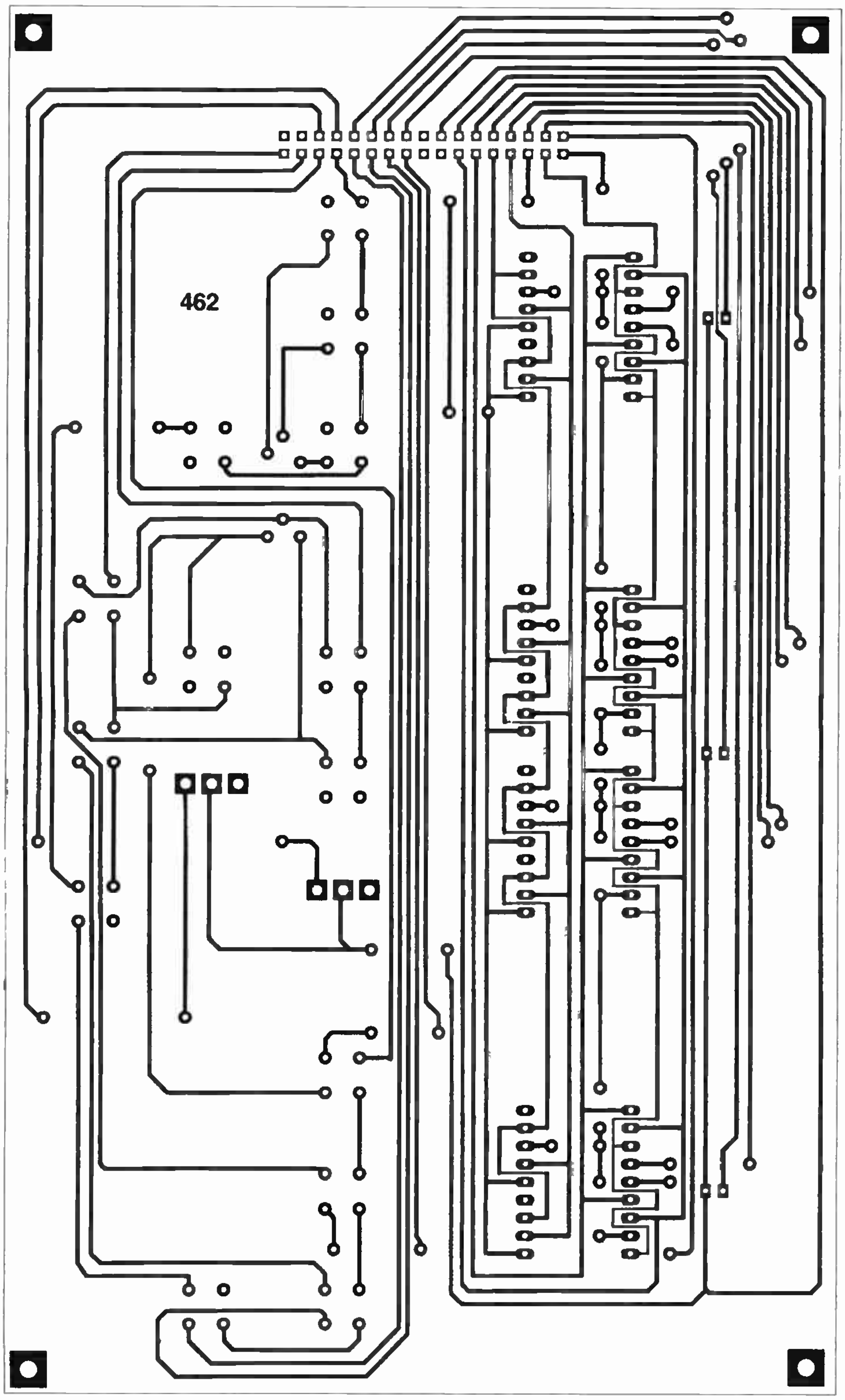


Fig.4. Front-panel Display p.c.b. component layout (opposite page) and full-size foil master (below).



Master Testing

The Control board should be connected to the front-panel Display board and tested using a temporary power connection before being inserted into the case. First check that there are no obvious short circuits. *Before inserting the PIC (IC1) and other d.i.l. i.c.s,* apply power and check that the +5V regulated voltages are correct.

Insert two wander leads into pins 11 (+VE) and 12 (0V) of the PIC socket. Connect the lead from pin 11 to each of pins 15 to 18 and then pins 23 to 26 (Port C) in turn. Whilst each Port C pin is connected to pin 11, use the second wander lead to apply 0V in turn to pins 34 to 40 (Port B). One l.e.d. segment should light for each connection.

Slave Unit Construction

Construction of a Slave Unit is very straightforward based on the p.c.b. whose component and track layout details are shown in Fig.5. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 463 (Slave).

Assemble in the same order as the other boards, again check thoroughly. Link 1 and Link 2 should be configured to set the board to Team 1 or Team 2 according to the following:

Mode	**Link 1**	**Link 2**
Team 1	1-2	Unconnected
Team 2	2-3	Connected

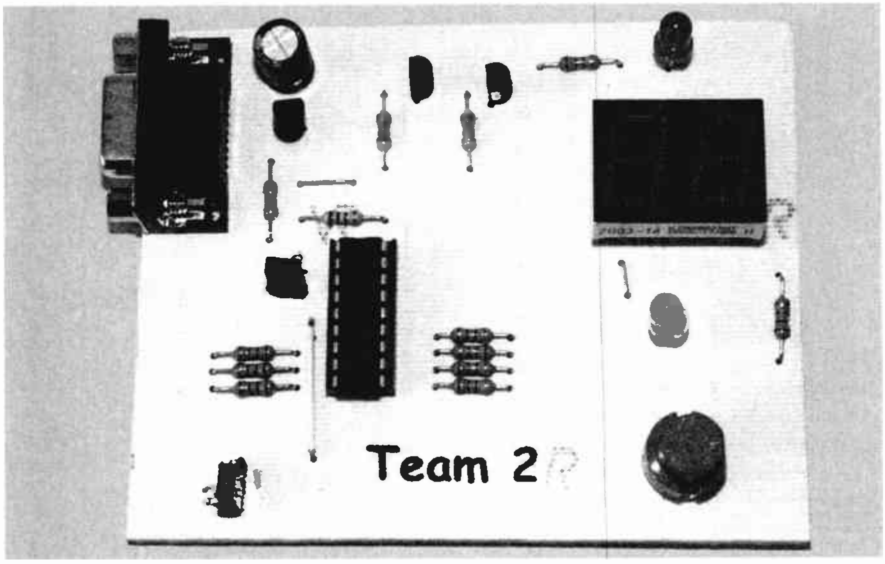
Setting Up

The prototype has been tested with slave to master distances of up to six metres.

When the main unit is powered up with the PIC installed, the default settings are one, two and four points for the score adjustment switches and 30 seconds for the countdown timer. The display will show 0 points for each team, and have 30 seconds on the clock.

To change the default, should you wish to, first press the Setup switch, S1. The display will show "SEt U1" (in 7-segment speak!) and l.e.d. D3 will flash. Switches S12 (T2+1) and S11 (T2-1) can now be used to change the value associated with user programmable switches S8 and S12. To adjust user programmable switches S9 and S13, press switch S9 (T1+2). The display will show "SEt U2 02" and the point value that will be associated with S9 and S13 can be adjusted as above. Similarly use S10 (T1+4) to adjust user programmable switches S10 and S14.

World Radio History



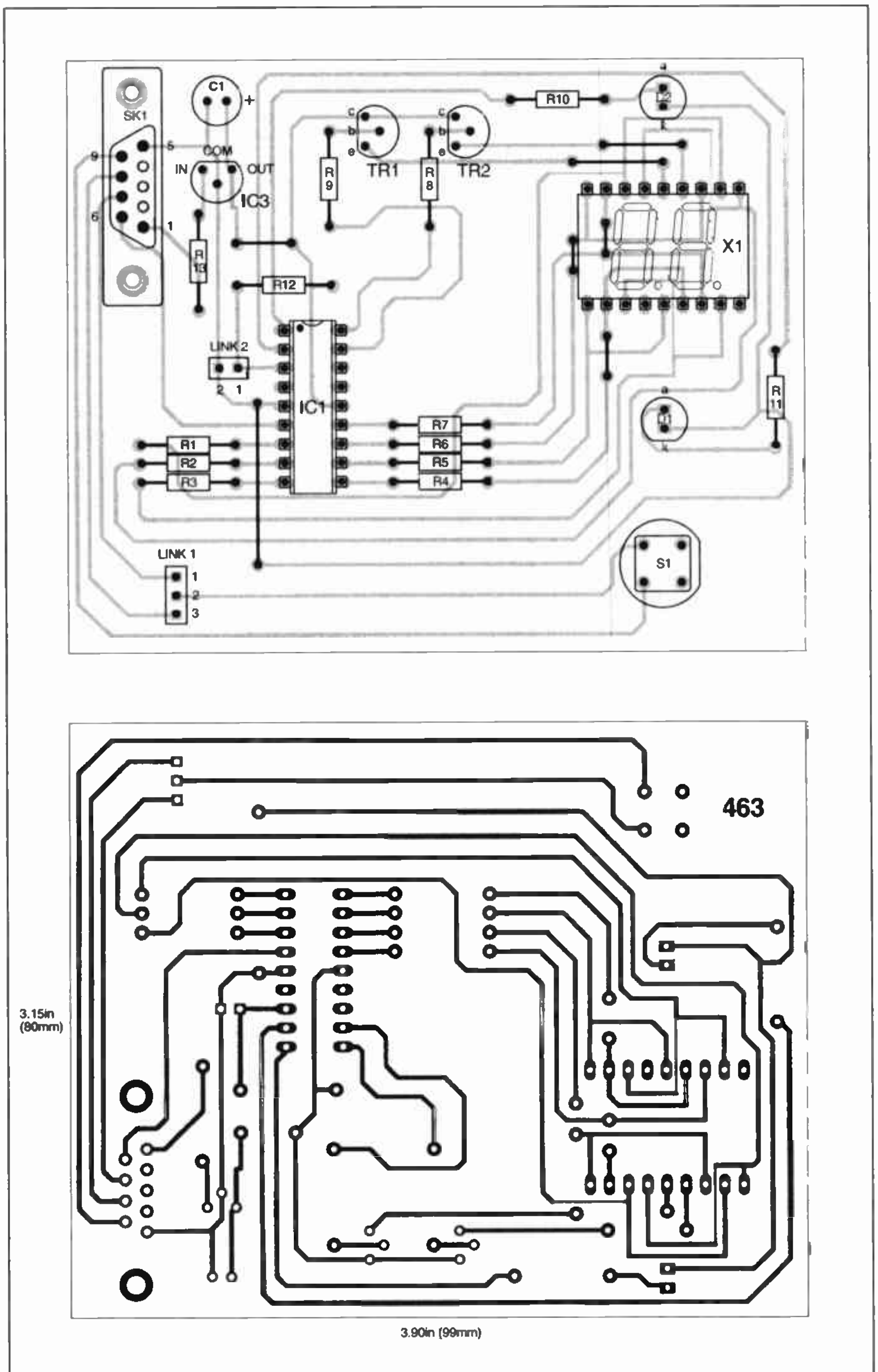


Fig.5. Slave p.c.b. component layout and full-size copper foil master. A completed board is shown above.

COMPONENTS

SLAVE UNIT
(1 off, two required, see text)

Resistors

R1 to R7, R10, R11	150Ω (9 off)
R8, R9, R12	1k (3 off)
R13	100Ω 0.6W

All 0·25W 5% carbon film or better, except R13

Capacitor

C1	100µ radial elect. 16V

Semiconductors

D1, D2	red l.e.d. (2 off)
IC1	PIC16F628 microcontroller, pre-programmed (see text)
IC2	78L05 +5V 100mA regulator
TR1, TR2	BC548 npn transistor (2 off)

Miscellaneous

S1	min. push-to-make switch
SK1	9-pin D-type serial connector, female, p.c.b.
X1	2-digit 7-segment l.e.d. display, common anode

Printed circuit board, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 463 (Slave); 9-way connecting cable; 2-pin and 3-pin 2·5mm single row p.c.b. header plug (1 off each); 2-pin 2·5mm jumper link (2 off); solder, etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£15**

To change the countdown time, press the Start/Stop switch (S6) when the unit is in Setup mode. The display will now show "SEtt 30". Switches S12 and S11 (T2-1 and T2+1) adjust the value of seconds up or down, and S13 and S14 (T2+2 and T2+4) likewise adjust the minutes. When setup is complete, press switch S1 again and the unit is ready for action.

Use switches S7 to S14 to adjust the scores for each team, as programmed above. Switch S16 enables or disables the "fastest finger" switches (S1 on each slave unit). If this functionality is enabled, l.e.d.s D1 and D2 flash together with the corresponding l.e.d.s (D1) on the slave units. When a team presses their button, the l.e.d.s on both master and slave of the winning team are turned on and the other team's l.e.d.s are turned off. The slave switches are then disabled. The FFF Reset switch (S4) re-enables them.

Switch S15 (Timer Enable) turns the countdown timer on and off. The timer can be started and stopped using S6 (TMR S/S), and reset to the original value via S5 (TMR Reset).

Switch S2 is an "Undo" key which takes the scores back to their values prior to the last adjustment. □

World Radio History

THE IMPORTANCE OF BEING CE MARKED

Barry Fox reports on the state of the consumer electronics industry as analysed by Marantz.

IT'S now war between the consumer electronics and computer industries, warns Japanese electronics specialist Marantz. "The trade has to realise that the computer is now a CE product – whether we like it or not". So said Marantz's Brand Ambassador, Ken Ishiwata at the company's annual press and trade seminar in Barcelona in early June. "Microsoft and Intel officially declared war on the CE industry at CES in Las Vegas".

The term CE is the abbreviation for the French phrase "Conformité Européene" which literally means "European Conformity". CE marking on a product is a manufacturer's declaration that the product complies with the essential requirements of the relevant European health, safety and environmental protection legislations.

Continued Ishiwata, "I said this would happen, last year, and some of you looked surprised. At CES 2004, Bill Gates launched Media Center Extension and Windows Portable Media Center. Dell, HP and Gateway are using it for large LCD sets. Intel unveiled LCOS (liquid crystal on silicon) for rear projectors. That's Intel's first CE product. There is just one standard chip size, 0·8-inch, regardless of picture size or number of pixels. Now almost anyone can make a projection set."

Ishiwata was giving his now traditional annual analysis of current world electronic markets and future market predictions, based on figures from JEIDA, the Japanese Electronic Industry Development Association. He now admits he hates doing the massive amount of work involved in analysing "boring stupid numbers", but continues "because the British press make me do it".

Number Crunching

The press lap up Ishiwata's crunched numbers because they are the best distillation of industry trends available. But his slides are only briefly flashed on screen, for copyright reasons. So those who know what to expect, write notes very fast.

The total TV market worldwide, last year was running at 130 million sets. By 2008 JEIDA expects it to be 142 million. Last year one million of these were plasmas, and this year the number is very nearly doubling to 1·95m – with 15·9m l.c.d. sets expected to sell by the end of the year.

The world market for DVD players was 62m last year, with 70m expected this year, but the number rising only to 72m by 2006. "The market is stagnating" says Ishiwata.

And in Japan last year 38% of all consumer DVD players already had a recording function. By 2008, 94% of Japanese DVD players will be recorders. As a result, world sales of VCRs were down to 24 million last year and by 2008 the number will be down to 4·6m.

Says Marantz's European MD, Terrie O'Connell: "Price erosion in Europe is frightening. Home theatre prices have fallen by 48% in the last year, with across-the-board audio prices down by 11·4%. It's scary that 89% of all the DVD players sold this year are priced at under 200 Euros; 44% of DVD players are now below 75 Euros. DVD recorders are already going the same way. Only 2-channel hi-fi audio prices are going up. Dealers can earn more margin from selling a connecting cable than the plasma screen it is for".

Says Product Marketing Manager, Bert Kiggen: "The market feedback we get is that audio customers don't want multi-channel. By the end of this year all our CD players will be 2-channel SACD players."

Theatrical Figures

Budget "Home Theatre in a Box" is taking off with 0·85m boxes sold and the number likely to rise to 1·2m in 2008. But world sales of mini and micro audio systems are stagnating too, with 33m last year and reaching only 34·4m by 2008. AV receiver box sales were at 5·3m last year, but will slow down and fall to 5.1m by 2008.

There are no reliable figures yet on iPod-style player sales but the effect is already evident. "Mini Disc is quite stable in Japan but going down in Europe" says Ishiwata. "Sadly for Sony, Walkman time is over. Having an iPod is what matters to people now. People don't want to say I have a Walkman, they want to say I have an iPod"

Last year 4·8m portable Mini Disc players sold round the world, and by 2008 the world number will be down to 4·2m. In Europe, Mini Disc sales last year were 1.1m and this will tail off to 0·85m in 2008.

Likewise portable CD players were at 33·8m last year and are expected to decline to 26·3m by 2008. In the USA, the number was 17m last year, declining to 10·7m in 2008.

Sales of compact cassette players and recorders last year were 13·5m worldwide, plummeting to 4m in 2008.

"Do you know who is the most successful company in Japan today?" asked Ishiwata. "It's Sanyo. They realised that their brand name doesn't mean anything so they concentrate on OEM. They have 30% of the market share in digital cameras, 40% in laser optics for DVD and CD and 50% of rechargeable batteries come from Sanyo. They understand their brand image weakness, and that's their business strength."

RADIO KEYFOBS

The 120 series of FM keyfob transmitter encoders from R.F. Solutions can be combined with any one of a wide range of the company's decoder boards to provide complete remote control systems with a comprehensive array of interfacing capabilities.

The licence exempt CE compliant 433MHz keyfobs are available in one, two or three button variants to suit a wide range of applications. The keyfobs use the highly secure KEELOQ code hopping protocol and have a range of up to 150 metres. FM operation makes the units less susceptible to interference and therefore well suited to use in difficult environments where there is high risk of spurious radio signals.

For more details contact R.F. Solutions, Dept EPE, Unit 21, Cliffe Industrial Estate, South Street, Lewes, E. Sussex BN8 6JL. Tel 01273 898000. Fax: 01273 480661. Email: sales@rfsolutions.co.uk. Web: **www.rfsolutions.co.uk**.

World Radio History

BATMAN AND FLOWCODE

MATRIX Multimedia's Flowcode, which converts simple flow-charts to PIC code, is being used by designers at Elstree studios for the latest *Batman* film. Elstree is a renowned global centre of excellence in special effects development for the movie industry. Development engineers are using Flowcode as a mechanism of rapidly developing electronic panels for various devices in the film.

Paul Zippo, a development engineer working on the film, said "Flowcode is great for this: having designed the layout of the instrument panel I can make a mock-up of how it works in the film, and then sit down with the producers and fine-tune the system as they watch. This saves hours of development time and gives us a better product".

Flowcode is a very high level language programming system for PICs and is based on flowcharts. It uses macros to facilitate the control of complex devices like 7-segment and l.c.d. displays, and motors.

For more information on Flowcode contact Matrix Multimedia Ltd., Dept EPE, The Factory, 23 Emscote Street South, Halifax HX1 3AN. Tel: 0870 700 1831. Fax: 0870 700 1832.

Flowcode is available from *EPE* – see the *CD-ROMs For Electronics* advertisement on page 577 of this issue or via the shop on our UK website at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**.

INGENIOUS MUSEUMS

FOR the first time, people from all over the world will be able to see over 30,000 objects and pictures taken from collections of the Science Museum, the National Museum of Photography, Film and Televisions, and the National Railway Museum, and hear about the stories behind many of them and enter into debates through a unique online resource, **www.ingenious.org.uk**.

The site is the result of an unprecedented collaboration between the three museums that together form the National Museum of Science and Industry (NMSI). It celebrates and explores the many feats of human ingenuity that have shaped our lives, including stories, articles, opinion pieces, images and online debates, providing a fascinating and absorbing insight into science and culture for everybody interested in human invention. Access is free.

BOWOOD MOVES

BOWOOD Electronics, suppliers of electronic components (see our Classified pages) tell us that they are pleased to have moved premises. They are now at Dept EPE, Unit 1, McGregor's Way, Turnoaks Business Park, Chesterfield S40 2WB: Tel: 01246 200222. Please note that they are Mail Order only.

ANDY FLIND

EPE has lost a great friend and contributor. Andy Flind passed away after a short illness on 4th June, just a few weeks after his 60th birthday. Andy had been a contributor to *EPE* since the publication of his highly regarded *Magnum Metal Locator* in 1980. In recent years he had also been responsible for producing half of all the diagrams we use in the magazine.

Andy was an apprentice at Fulham Power Station 40-odd years ago, where he worked with asbestos – the apprentices even slept on it when on night shift. He was asked to leave the apprenticeship because he spent some of his time repairing motorcycles – he even invented steam-heated handlebars for his Velocette Viper; the water was heated from the exhaust pipe. He had been a milkman ("The hardest job I ever did"), a wireman, and spent four years as an instrument craftsman at Hinkley Point Power Station, followed by ten years with the CEGB at Westward Transmission as a technician and five years as a telecoms technician for SWEB. He was self-taught in electronics and produced many of the most popular projects published in *EPE*. His last project – the *Portable Mini Alarm* – was published last month.

A family man with a lovely gentle nature, Andy was always willing to help anyone. We will miss him greatly, our sympathy goes to his wife and family.

BK ELECTRONICS

A COMPLETE RANGE OF
INVERTERS
150W TO 2500W – 12V &

A Complete range of regulated inverters to power 220V and 240V AC equipment via a car, lorry or boat battery. Due to their high performance (>90%) the inverters generate very little heat.The high stability of the output frequency (+/-1%) makes them equally suitable to power sensitive devices.

LOW SUMMER PRICES

These inverters generate a modified sine wave, which are considerably superior to the square waves which are produced by most other inverters. Due to this superior feature they are capable of powering electrical equipment such as TV,s, videos, desktop & notepad computers, microwave ovens, electrical lamps, pumps, battery chargers, etc.

Low Battery Alarm
The inverters give an audible warning signal when the battery voltage is lower than 10.5V (21V for the 24V version). The inverter automatically shuts off when the battery voltage drops below 10V (20V for the 24V version). Fuse protected input circuitry.

Order Code	Power	Voltage	Was	Price
651.581	150W Continuous	12V	~~£36.39~~	£29.72
651.578	150W Continuous	24V	~~£36.39~~	£29.72
651.582	300W Continuous	12V	~~£50.64~~	£41.93
651.585	300W Continuous	24V	~~£50.64~~	£41.93
651.583	600W Continuous	12V	~~£101.59~~	£83.76
651.593	600W Continuous	24V	~~£101.59~~	£83.76
651.587	1000W Continuous	12V	~~£177.18~~	£147.52
651.597	1000W Continuous	24V	~~£177.18~~	£147.52
651.602	1500W Continuous	12V	~~£314.52~~	£261.18
651.605	1500W Continuous	24V	~~£314.52~~	£261.18
651.589	2500W Continuous	12V	~~£490.54~~	£416.27
651.599	2500W Continuous	24V	~~£490.54~~	£416.27

ILLUSTRATION SHOWN IS 651.583 600W VERSION.

All prices are inclusive of V.A.T. Carriage £8.00 Per Order

Many uses include:- . Fetes . Fairgrounds . Airshows . Picnics . Camping . Caravans . Boats . Carnivals . Field Research and . Amateur Radio field days * Powering Desktop & Notepad Computers.

DELIVERY CHARGES ARE £6-00 PER ORDER. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, GOVT. BODIES, PLC,S ETC. PRICES ARE INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER. VISA AND ACCESS ACCEPTED BY POST, PHONE OR FAX, OR EMAIL US AT SALES@BKELEC.COM ALTERNATIVELY SEND CHEQUE OR POSTAL ORDERS MADE PAYABLE TO BK ELECTRONICS.

SWITCH EUROCARD MasterCard VISA

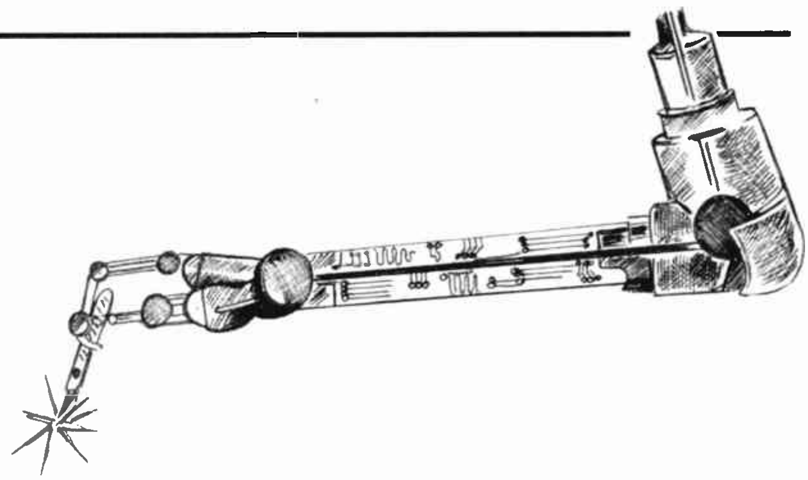
B.K. ELECTRONICS
UNIT 1, COMET WAY, SOUTHEND-ON-SEA, ESSEX. SS2 6TR
TEL.: +44(0)1702-527572 FAX.:+44(0)1702-420243

For Full Specifications View our web site at:-
WWW.BKELEC.COM/INVERTERS.HTM

World Radio History

World Radio History

Circuit Surgery



Alan Winstanley and Ian Bell

This month's column is a light emitting diode extravaganza, looking at the latest l.e.d. power controller chips and answering some basic questions on using l.e.d.s.

In the L.E.D. Driving Seat

A query that crops up quite frequently concerns driving l.e.d.s (light emitting diodes) in parallel or series. Which method is best? What voltages and currents are required? What is the best way to control their brightness?

L.E.D.s can be driven either in series or in parallel, but the two approaches have different characteristics and potential pitfalls. We are assuming, of course, that when driving multiple l.e.d.s we want all the devices to have pretty much the same brightness so that we can create an aesthetically pleasing display or evenly distributed illumination.

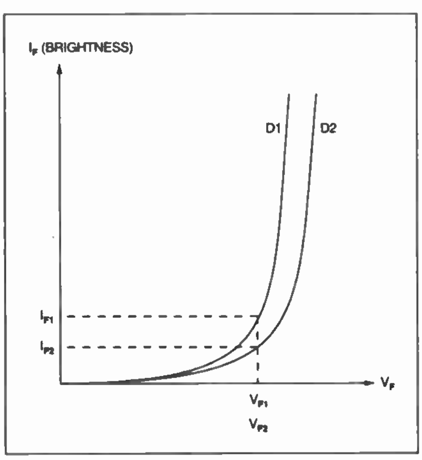


Fig.1. Possible characteristics of two individual l.e.d.s of the same type. With the same forward voltage the l.e.d.s may have different forward current and hence different brightness.

Light emitting diodes are current controlled devices – the light output (brightness) is just about linearly proportional to the forward current. So it is the forward current, not the voltage, which sets the brightness.

Two individual l.e.d.s of the same type will produce the same illumination with the same forward current (I_F), but may have different forward voltage drops (V_F) at this current. The variation in voltage drop between individual devices may be in the range 0·1V to 0·3V for typical l.e.d.s. This is a key factor that needs to be considered when designing l.e.d. drive circuits. Typical l.e.d. characteristics are shown in Fig.1.

Two l.e.d.s driven in parallel are shown in Fig.2. This circuit forces the l.e.d.s to adopt the same forward voltage drop, which means that their forward currents and hence brightness may be different (see Fig.1).

Two l.e.d.s with separate current limiting resistors are shown in Fig.3; we can still get problems with variation between individual devices resulting in varying brightness. An example will help explain this.

Assume we have white l.e.d.s with D1 having a forward voltage drop of 4V at a forward current of 20mA. If the supply (V_S) is 4·5V we have R1 = 25 ohms so that R1 drops 0·5V and we have 4V across D1. If, however, l.e.d. D2 is connected with R2 = 25 ohms as well, but has, say, a forward

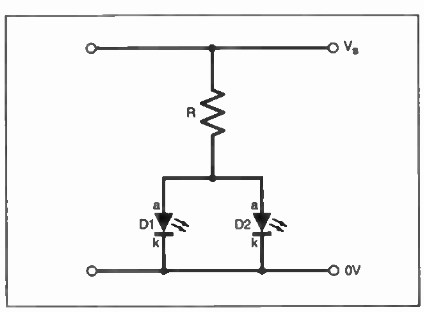


Fig.2. Driving two l.e.d.s in parallel.

voltage drop of 3·6V due to variations in individual device characteristics, then the current in D2 will be 36mA . The difference in current will show up as a noticeable difference in brightness.

If we use a higher supply voltage, then the brightness variation problem is reduced. For example consider a +20V d.c. supply. Let's say we have R1 = 800 ohms to get 20mA with a 4V drop across D1, so the l.e.d. is driven as before. Now consider l.e.d. D2 with a 3·6V drop once again, and R2 as 800 ohms. The current in D2 is 20·5mA, almost the same as that flowing through D1, so both l.e.d.s will appear to be equally bright.

However, this comes at a high price though – the total power dissipation in the two current limiting resistors (R1, R2) is about 0·66W in the second example, which is almost twenty times higher than in the first example. The second circuit is very inefficient and would not be very suitable for battery-powered operation.

In Fig. 4 we show three l.e.d.s driven in series. The current through the l.e.d.s must be equal so their brightness will be equal. A potential difficulty with this circuit is that a relatively high voltage is required to drive the series chain. For example, if we have a 4V drop per l.e.d. (as in the previous example) we need at least a 12V supply.

In Control

An efficient, low voltage solution to the brightness variation problem is to drive each l.e.d. from a separate constant current

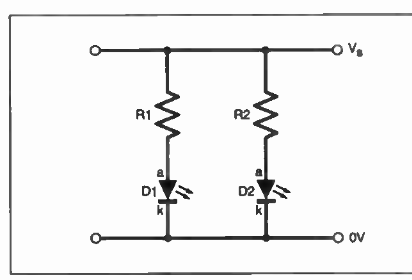


Fig.3. Two l.e.d.s with separate current limiting resistors.

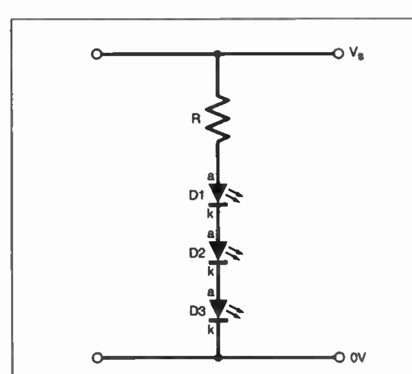


Fig.4. Driving l.e.d.s in series ensures the same forward current but requires a higher drive voltage.

World Radio History

source that is set to the required forward current. The current in every l.e.d. circuit could then be modulated by a single control voltage if brightness variation was required.

This solution would need a number of discrete components to implement, however a number of i.c.s performing exactly this function are available, some also have controls to enable the l.e.d.s to be pulsed. However, these devices may be surface mount types (as may the l.e.d. chips that they are often designed to drive). If you can obtain and handle these SM chips then it is worth experimenting.

The chips typically have two to four l.e.d. drive outputs and are aimed at driving white l.e.d.s. Examples include the LM3595 from National Semiconductor (**www.national.com**) in a leadless package that hobbyists will struggle to use, and the MAX1916 from Maxim (see **www.maxim-ic.com**) – see Fig.5.

The best average light output is obtained by d.c. drive, with control of forward current being used to control brightness. Short duration, high current pulsing is most appropriate when the l.e.d. is used to send a signal to a photodetector.

The switching of l.e.d.s for human viewing is of course needed in applications where groups of l.e.d.s. form symbols or messages, as in a multiplexed 7-segment display. However, PWM is used quite frequently for varying l.e.d. brightness for human viewing because it is easy to implement using purely digital circuits – it does not require a DAC for a control voltage or current.

When pulsing an l.e.d. a key parameter is the peak junction temperature of the diode. If the maximum junction temperature is exceeded the device will be damaged. For pulse rates below about 1kHz the peak junction temperature is higher than the average temperature so at and below this

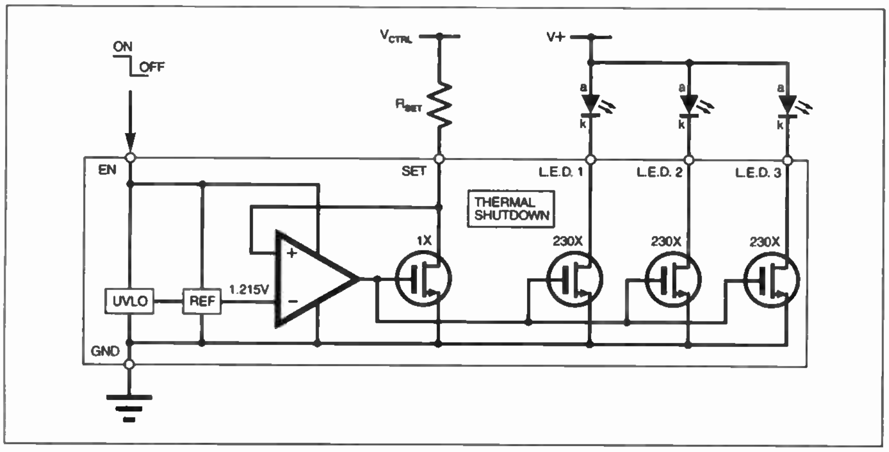


Fig.5. Maxim MAX1916 low-dropout, constant current triple white l.e.d. bias supply.

Chips are also available for producing the relatively high voltages for series l.e.d. driving from lower voltage supplies. These include the MAX1848 from Maxim. Details of this device and other background l.e.d. information are published in their extremely useful Application Note No. 3070 (**http://www.maxim-ic.com/appnotes.cfm/appnote_number/3070**).

Some very sophisticated l.e.d. driving chips are available now to support the use of l.e.d.s in mobile devices such as phones. One example is the LP3933 from National Semiconductor which is described as a "lighting management system for six white l.e.d.s and two RGB or flash l.e.d.s". It features digitally controlled constant current drivers for display backlight brightness control, blink pattern generators, RGB colour control and a flash function for use with phone cameras.

In addition to varying the forward current, l.e.d. brightness can be controlled by pulse width modulation (PWM) – the l.e.d. is switched on for some of the time and off for the rest of the period. As the proportion of on-time (pulse width) relative to off-time increases then the l.e.d. brightness increases.

The pulse rate should be at least 100Hz, but much higher rates are often used. If l.e.d.s are pulsed a square wave should be used because sinewaves result in about two thirds of the light output of an equivalent square wave.

pulse rate the allowable average current is lower than at higher pulse rates. The power dissipation in l.e.d.s was discussed in *Circuit Surgery*, November '02. *I.M.B.*

More L.E.D. Questions

I'm trying to wire up an infra-red illuminator using 25 IR l.e.d.s (they are Maplin SFH409 GaAs Infra-red Emitting Diodes) running from a 12V 2·5Ah lead acid battery, each drawing 100mA. Using the l.e.d. resistor calculation $R = (V_s - V_f) / I_f$ *I then calculated a resistance of* $(12 - 1{\cdot}3) / 0{\cdot}1 =$ *100 ohms. I've rigged them up with 25 × 100 ohms resistors. All seems OK and they do indeed light up* (always a good sign – ARW), *well . . . not "light up" but you can see them on an infra-red camera.*

The problem is that the resistors seem to get very hot very quickly. So the questions I have are:

Circuit Surgery will wherever possible offer advice or pointers to readers, but we cannot guarantee to do so, and the ease with which queries can be sent by email does nothing to help! It is not always possible to offer either quick "snap" or considered answers to every circuit, especially if it would be necessary to build or simulate the circuit, but we do read every letter, reply where we can and we publish a selection of your queries every month. You can send your emails to **alan@epemag.demon.co.uk**.

a) Why are the resistors getting so hot?
b) How can I stop them from frying?
c) Could I not just use one resistor for all the l.e.d.s rather than one each?

On a separate query, if I connect two resistors in series, both ¼W 47 ohms I'll end up with the equivalent of a 94 ohm resistor – but what will the wattage be? The same? More or less? Thanks for any help! ***John Neal, Southampton.***

Checking the specs, the SFH409 infrared l.e.d. (Maplin CY84F) is rated at 1·3V forward voltage at 100mA forward current (1·9V at 1A). Your resistor value is correct, although the specification quotes a surge current of up to 3A.

There are various ways of wiring the resistors. You can opt to use separate resistors with each l.e.d., each unit placed in parallel, so that one l.e.d. adopting a lower forward voltage doesn't shunt others that are in parallel. However, having just one series resistor driving 25 l.e.d.s in parallel is not a good idea because of this l.e.d. "shunting" effect, plus the resistor's power rating would need to be huge (about 25W).

A value of 100mA is extremely high for an ordinary l.e.d. application, and the resistors are responsible for a lot of power wastage. Looking at their power ratings, each one in series dissipates (I^2R watts) = one watt! The resistor rating needs to match this value (which explains why they are getting too hot), but again a total of 25 watts is very wasteful.

In a non-critical application like this, you can afford to wire them in groups of (say) six l.e.d.s all in ***series*** with a resistor, and wire any number of those groups in ***parallel***. Six series l.e.d.s across 12V means a series resistor of 42 ohms, and I^2R is far better at 0·42 watts. The power dissipated (wasted) by the resistors is then just a couple of watts in total.

On the last query: if you connect two resistors in series, their power rating remains the same, at ¼ watt each! The overall power rating is now ½ watt. *A.R.W.*

EPE Online
www.epemag.com
Get your magazine "instantly" anywhere in the world – buy from the web.
TAKE A LOOK, A FREE ISSUE IS AVAILABLE
A one year subscription (12 issues) costs just $10.99 (US)
www.epemag.com

World Radio History

Keyring L.E.D. Torch

John Ellis

An "easy-build" torch that will give many hours of pleasure

THIS project started as a solution to the common problem of never having a light when you need it. It then grew into providing Christmas presents last year for the family, when a dozen were made, all of which worked first time apart from one – a copper track fault had to be fixed.

There are l.e.d. torches available in the shops, but those seen usually use three battery cells, none yet being electronic. One objective for this project was to use a single 1·5V cell with a simple converter to run the l.e.d. A small button cell would have been ideal, but the only holders encountered were for the large diameter lithium cells rated at 3V.

The smallest cell for which a suitable holder was found was the N-size, which required the box being slightly larger than the author would have liked, but still compatible with a keyring. The final choice of box was one measuring just 50mm × 35mm × 17mm.

Circuit Details

The full circuit diagram for the Keyring L.E.D. Torch is shown in Fig.1. The circuit has its roots going back to the earliest days of transistors. It is a free-running, ringing choke converter; similar to a blocking oscillator, but has no timing capacitor. When the On/Off switch S1 is pressed, current flowing into the base (b) turns transistor TR1 on and its collector current rises linearly according to:

$$\frac{\delta i}{\delta t} = \frac{-E}{L}$$

The feedback winding L2 provides a 1·5V boost which adds to the battery voltage, supplying transistor TR1 with a 0·7mA base drive. When TR1 collector current reaches about 100mA to 150mA, TR1 is unable to sustain saturation, and the current stops increasing.

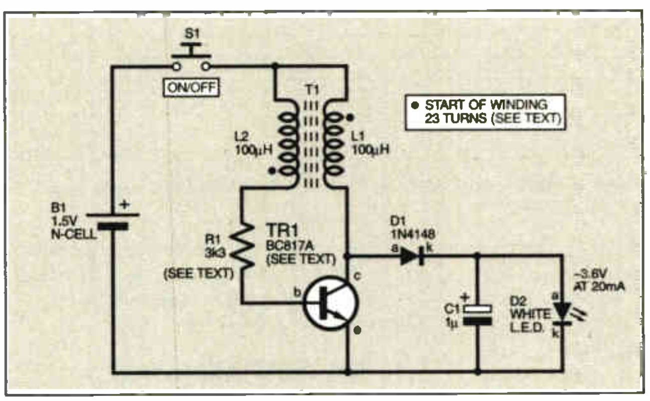
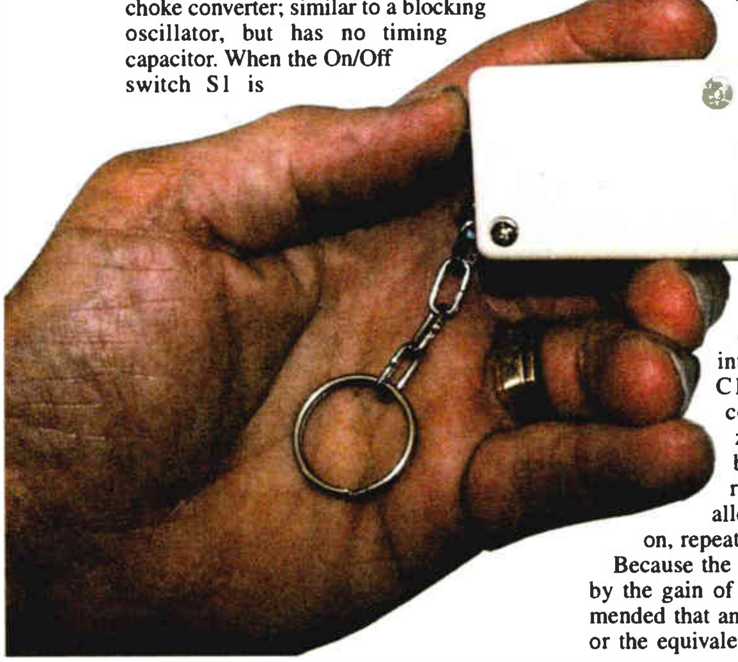


Fig.1. Complete circuit diagram for the Keyring L.E.D. Torch.



Regenerative action quickly causes the transistor to switch off. Then, the stored energy in the choke is discharged through diode D1 into the smoothing capacitor C1 and l.e.d. D2. When the coil's magnetic field reaches zero, the back-voltage becomes zero, and the bias resistor R1 once again allows the transistor to switch on, repeating the cycle.

Because the turn-off point is controlled by the gain of the transistor, it is recommended that an "A" gain group transistor, or the equivalent "-16" type is used. It is possible to use other gain groups, but the base resistor R1 should be altered accordingly – a higher gain group needs a higher resistor. The "off" state timing is efficient because it is set by the stored energy in the coil itself.

Coil

The coil has to be small and a 6·3mm diameter ferrite toroidal ring core was chosen. This is intended for frequencies around 1MHz but because of its relatively low permeability, gives the right inductance for the maximum current required without saturating and without needing an air gap.

The primary and feedback coils require 23 turns, and are wound at the same time, bifilar style. The primary uses 32s.w.g. or 33s.w.g. (0·25mm) wire while the feedback winding can be 38s.w.g. or 40s.w.g. (0·1mm). The coils are wound evenly around the core in one layer from 300mm lengths of wire. The turns ratio is 1:1. The primary inductance is calculated to be 100μH.

L.E.D. Drive

As the input power is limited then the output power will also be limited. So no additional series resistor is needed for l.e.d. D2, and the voltage will adapt itself according to the l.e.d. current.

Although intended to operate with a nominal 50% mark-space ratio, the measured on-off ratio was more like 60%, so with about 150mA peak in transistor TR1, the average input current is around 50mA.

For an l.e.d. current of about 20mA, the maximum voltage possible will be about 3·5V. In practice l.e.d. D2 brightness may vary a little with transistor gain, but can be adjusted by altering the base resistor if desired. The oscillation frequency is about 35kHz.

World Radio History

Construction

Printed circuit board component layout (twice full-size), lead-off wiring details to the l.e.d. D2 and battery, and full-size copper foil master are shown in Fig.2. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 456.

In order to get the battery, printed circuit board (p.c.b.) and switch into the specified box, the battery holder is mounted across the diagonal between the two retaining screw pillars. It is a tight fit, but this helps to hold it in place. The circuit board is triangular to fit the top right corner while the switch can then occupy the lower left corner, as shown in the photographs.

On The Surface

The p.c.b. uses "surface mounting" so that all components are soldered onto the copper side – no drilling is necessary, and the board fits flush onto the bottom of the box. The transistor is the only true surface mount device (SMD). The other components are actually conventional types but their leads are bent so they can be soldered onto the board in surface mounting fashion.

The equivalent SMD transistor to the medium current BC337 is the BC817(A). But, a warning – SMDs are TINY and you will need a fine point soldering iron to solder it to the p.c.b. They are supplied in a press-sealed plastic tape, and another warning is to make sure that you don't drop it onto the floor when opening the tape back – or you may lose it! Resistor R1 is a 1/8W part and the smoothing capacitor C1 is a minature type measuring 7mm × 4mm. The diode is a standard 1N4148 signal type.

Circuit Board

Commence construction of the circuit board by soldering in position the ferrite coil L1/L2. The coil needs its four terminals to be tinned and trimmed to within about 7mm of the core, so that it can be connected to the p.c.b. in the order: feedback start (L2●) to the bias resistor R1, feedback finish (L2) to +V (via switch S1); primary start (L1●) to +V (via S1), primary finish (L1) to TR1 collector (c).

Depending on which way you wound the coil you can reverse the start and finish ends on both coils to line up the wires with the copper pads if that is better – but don't reverse only one coil or the circuit won't oscillate.

Transistor TR1 should be soldered next. Hold the transistor in place using a cocktail stick or some such while you make the first joint, or the surface tension of the molten solder may cause the transistor to be picked up by the soldering iron. If you don't want to use an SMD, use a conventional BC337-16 and make tiny L-shaped bends in the leads close to the transistor body to connect these to the p.c.b. pads – not so short though that you cannot get the iron in place to solder it!

Now solder the resistor, diode and capacitor in position, bending the leads down and making little "L" shaped ends in the capacitor leads to make a "surface mount" job. Make sure you bend the capacitor wires correctly so that its positive lead connects to the positive terminal pad on the p.c.b.

Board Check

Before mounting l.e.d. D2 , make sure that no tracks are shorted by the coil, which you should be able to lift very slightly to check. To check that the board works, connect the l.e.d., without bending the leads too much, to their copper pads – taking care to get the leads the right way round (the cathode (k) is the shortest lead and may have a "flat" on its body next to this lead). Attach a short length (about 76mm (3in)) of thin plastic-covered red and black wires to the battery terminal pads on the board.

A word of caution. As this is a simple circuit, there is no protection on the output. If the l.e.d. is wired in reverse, or the leads not connected properly, the oscillator is capable of charging capacitor C1 to quite a high voltage (20V+) which may destroy the l.e.d. So check the connections carefully.

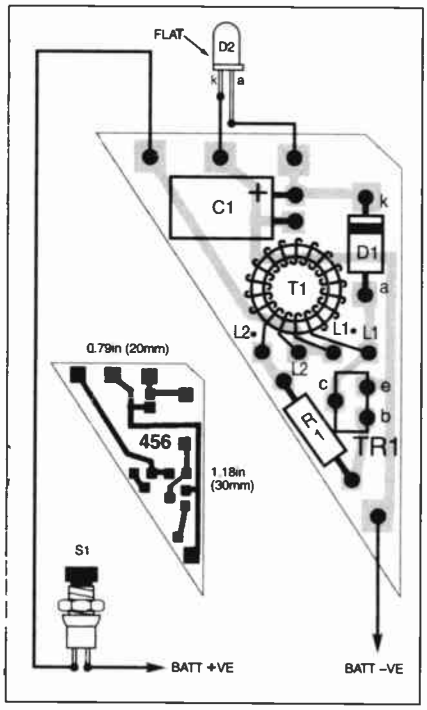
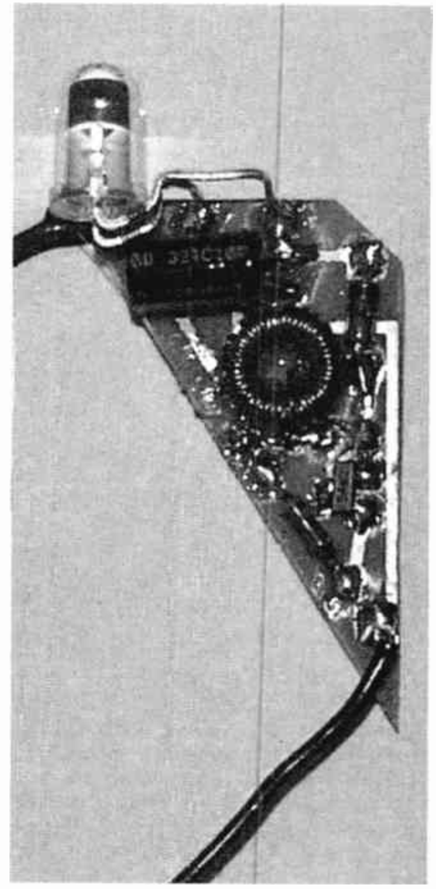


Fig.2. Printed circuit board component layout (twice-size), wiring and full-size copper foil master pattern. Note the components are mounted, surface mount style, directly on the copper pads. The completed circuit board is shown above right.



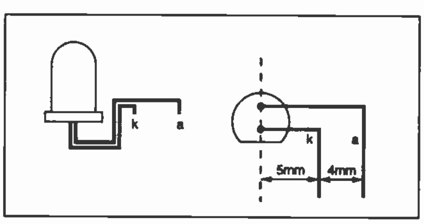


Fig.3. Lead bending guide for the white l.e.d.

Now check that the board lights the l.e.d. by connecting the two supply leads to a battery. Once verified that this works, the l.e.d. should be unsoldered, the leads bent as shown in Fig.3 and then resoldered, so that it will fit a hole to be drilled in the front of the box. Check that the board still works.

The coil can now be fixed permanently in place by lifting it up slightly (without breaking the wires off), squirting a small drop of glue from a hot-melt glue gun onto the board to act as a "bed". Push the coil lightly into position in the glue, allowing some glue to push up through the "ferrite ring" centre hole before it cools.

COMPONENTS

See SHOP TALK page

Resistors		
R1	3k3 0·125W metal film 1%	
Capacitors		
C1	1μ sub-min. radial elect. 25V	
Semiconductors		
D1	1N4148 signal diode	
D2	5mm white high brightness l.e.d.	
TR1	BC817A *npn* transistor, surface mount device (SMD), or standard BC337-16 type – see text	
Miscellaneous		
T1	6·3mm dia. toroidal ferrite ring-core, type B64290P37X33	
S1	sub-min. pushbutton switch, push-to-make	
B1	1·5V N-cell battery	

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 456; small ABS plastic case, size 50mm x 35mm x 17mm approx.; polyurethane (solderable) insulated copper wire for coil, primary winding (L2) 32s.w.g. or 33s.w.g. and 38s.w.g. or 40s.w.g. for the feedback (L1) winding, about 300mm lengths for each; multistrand, red and black, insulated flexible wire; N-cell battery holder; chain links and keyring; solder etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£10**
excl. batt., keyring & chain

Case Preparation

Assuming all is working correctly, it is now time to put the printed circuit board to one side and move on to the next task – case preparation. However, before you do, and because it will not be easy to connect wires to the p.c.b. or battery holder after they are fitted, solder a thin red insulated wire to the battery holder positive terminal. Connect the negative (black) lead from the p.c.b. directly to the battery holder negative terminal, leaving about 80mm to 100mm of wire between them.

The two positive wires (one from the p.c.b. and one from the battery holder) will connect to switch S1, while the battery negative is hard wired to the p.c.b. negative pad. It is also useful to keep checking that the board works because it will not be easy to dismantle it after assembly.

As the circuit board needs to be mounted flat on the base of the case, the front p.c.b. retaining pillar (not the lid retaining screw pillar!) on the base needs to be cut off. Using a small craft knife type blade, slice the pillar off while carefully avoiding slicing your fingers.

Once this is removed, try placing the board and battery holder into the box to check where the l.e.d., switch and keychain links should go. If the board does not fit into the triangle above the battery box, file it down to fit, you must avoid filing any copper tracks. Mark where the switch, l.e.d. and keychain holes go and remove the battery holder and p.c.b. Following the drilling guides shown in Fig.4, the case can now be drilled out.

The holes for the l.e.d. and switch S1 are 5mm diameter. The hole for the l.e.d. is drilled centrally in one short side which will become the front – see Fig.4a. Use a 5mm drill so that the l.e.d. is a tight fit. A sharp drill should cut a clean hole in plastic without needing de-burring.

The holes for the switch and keyring chain are drilled approximately 12·5mm from the sides – see Fig.4b. The key chain hole sizes will depend on what type of chain you use. The author used a standard bath plug chain, with 1·5mm diameter steel wire links, which is rather robust for this application. Two holes of the same diameter, roughly 4mm apart are needed to accept a chain link to hold the box to your keyring.

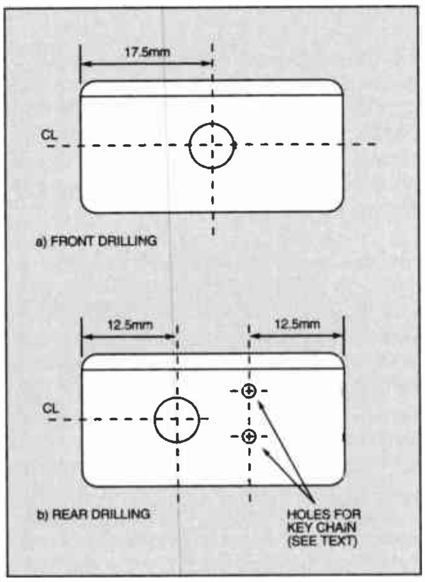


Fig.4. Suggested drilling details for the small plastic case.

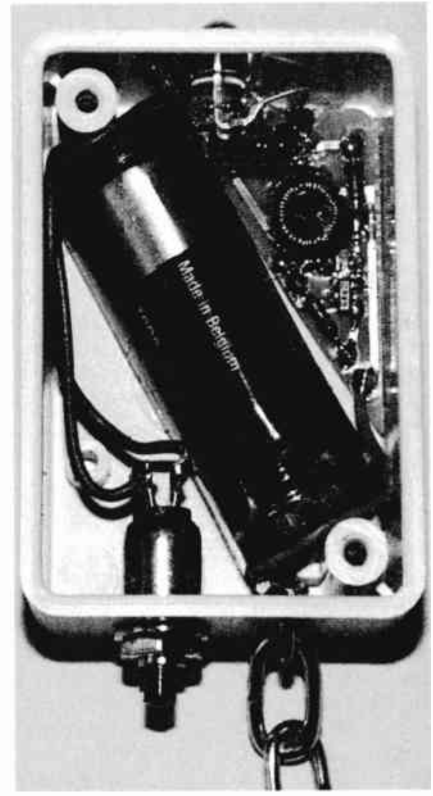
The chain link should now be formed and fitted into the box. To bend the chain links, you will need a couple of medium size but sturdy pliers. You may need to protect the chain from damage by the pliers jaws.

Straighten and refold one link into a "U" shape with the arms positioned to align with the holes you have already drilled for it. Feed the link into the box. Before folding the arms down on the inside, you may want to attach the rest of the chain so that the protruding part of the U does not inadvertently become too small to take the chain.

Fold the inside of the U arms, lower one up and upper one down, to lock the chain link in place, taking care not to damage the plastic. Use as many links as you wish, but about five is enough, and fit a helical keyring spring at the other end of the chain.

Final Assembly

Now the tricky part. The p.c.b. and battery box need to be mounted together because the negative lead joins the two, and both are located towards the back. Place a dab of glue in the top right corner to glue the p.c.b. , and carefully but firmly push the l.e.d. into its hole while squeezing the board down onto the glue, sliding it forward and right as far as it will go.



Completed torch with lid removed showing the tight fit of components inside the small case. The battery holder has to be glued diagonally between the lid retaining pillars.

Route the negative lead around the retaining screw pillar, and then use more glue to hold the battery box in place. This is a tight fit, and will need a firm push but make sure that the negative and positive wires do not become trapped. If any glue seeps up through the screw holes in the battery holder scrape it off when it has cooled a little.

Finally, route the two positive wires around the top retaining screw pillar and trim off the ends, leaving enough wire to solder to the switch terminals. After soldering, mount the switch in its hole.

To stop the l.e.d. being pushed backwards into the box, it needs to be glued in position as well. It is worth a final test though before committing it to any glue treatment. Insert the battery into its holder and test. Apply hot glue around the l.e.d. or use plastic-type superglue around it (this is basically superglue with an adhesion promoter for various plastics). Do not use superglue unless you have a tightly fitting hole – you do not want seepage through onto the front panel. Once the glue has set, perform a final check and screw the lid on!

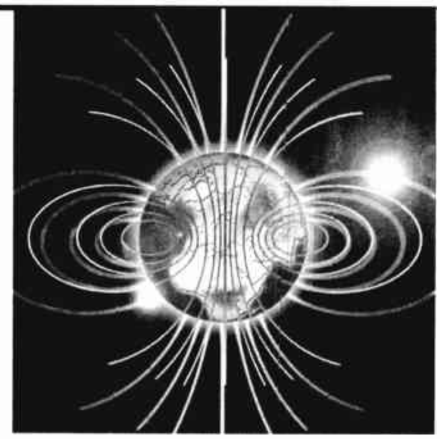
Although the N-cell is larger than would have been ideal, it has the advantage of a fairly large capacity for the application. It should light the Keyring L.E.D. Torch for several hours, longer than would have been the case for a button cell. □

World Radio History

Constructional Project

Magnetometry Logger

Part Two



John Becker

Logging your search for magnetic fields that might reveal hidden artifacts.

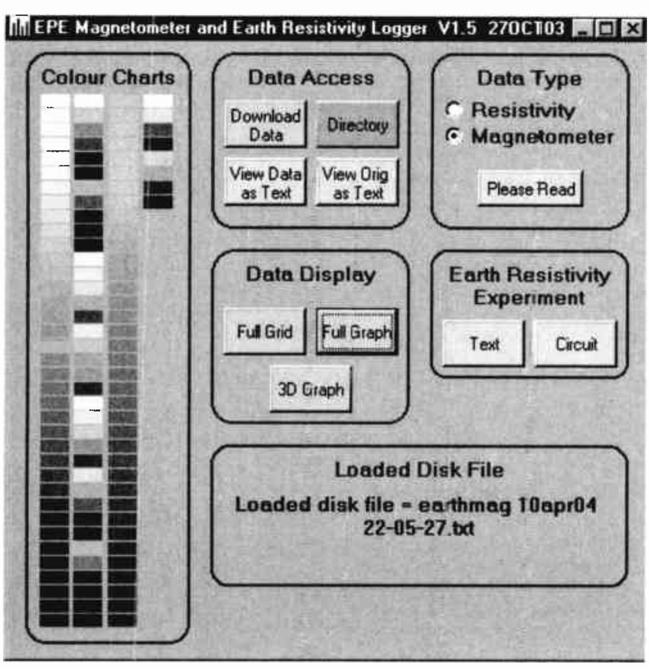
HAVING described in Part One the concept of this Magnetometry Logger, its construction and initial testing, we now conclude by discussing its PC monitoring and display software.

PC Software

Recorded magnetometry data can only be viewed via a PC screen using the specially written software referred to in Part One.

To run the program, open the Magnetometer folder and double-click on **Maggy.exe**. The first time that the program is run it creates several additional files to which it refers each time the program is subsequently loaded. These include various settings which may be changed by the user from within the program, and details of file data paths accessed via the Directory function.

Following this brief procedure, a nearly full-screen display on which graph data will later be drawn is shown. Superimposed on it is a small sub-screen, known to the program as the Main screen.



Main control screen of the Magnetometry Logger.

To the left of the Main screen are four colour charts. These are used by another screen that can be called, the Grid screen, described presently. The various click-buttons will be described as we go along.

First, though, note the box at the top right. Two "radio" buttons are shown, with captions Resistivity and Magnetometer. As said in Part One, this program can be used with the *Earth Resistivity (ER)* project featured in the April/May '03 issues. More on this later.

The Magnetometer option will be seen to be highlighted at present (black dot at the button's centre).

Download Data

The next button of immediate interest is the Download Data button. It is via this option that survey data recorded by the PIC is downloaded.

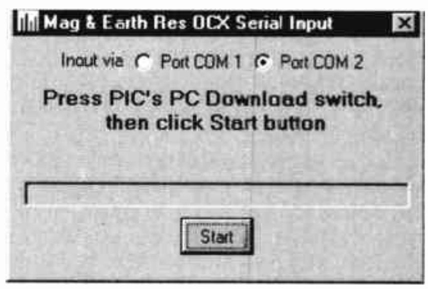
Note that the data in the PIC's serial memories is unaffected by the download and remains intact. Further recordings may even be made to the memories following a download, and the whole batch input as a block at a later time.

Assuming that you have first Reset the memories, and have already been recording data in several blocks of recording sessions, click on the Download button to reveal the Download screen. Two more radio buttons offer a choice of whether the PC's serial connector path is COM1 or COM2. Connect a standard serial port cable (the same type as you use with a modem) into the COM port socket that you wish to use, and into the Magnetometer connector at the other end. Set the screen COM port choice accordingly.

Follow the screen's instruction to press the PIC's download button (switching S5 to the PC setting – also set the other Mode switches upwards).

On the Magnetometer's screen the message WAITING PC TRIG l.c.d. will be seen. The PIC now waits for a handshake command from the PC.

Click the Start button on the PC's Download screen. It sends the handshake command (the letter "G", for Go), the PIC acknowledges by sending back the letter "R", for Received, and starts to output the stored serial memory data to the PC, in blocks of 1024 bytes.



On receipt of each data block the PC and PIC again exchange "G" and "R" and another block is sent. This continues until the PIC recognises two zeroes in the data being extracted from the memories, or until the data in all memory locations has been sent. The PIC "knows" how many memories are installed and behaves accordingly.

A bargraph shows the download progress. Data is transferred at 9600 Baud, 8 bits, no parity.

Once the PIC has sent all the required data, it displays the message SET BACK TO RUN, meaning that you should switch S5 back to the Run setting. Once the PC recognises that a time-out has passed during which it has received no data, it exits Receive mode and outputs the received data to two text (TXT) files in the same folder as the other Magnetometer files are held.

These are named with prefixes of "EarthMagOrigData" and "EarthMag", followed by a unique date and time identity, as applies at the time of the download.

The first file contains the original data as received from the PIC, but now in ASCII text format compiled from the binary format in which the PIC sends it.

World Radio History

The second file comprises "processed" data in which the values of the two sensors are subtracted from each other and output as the difference value. It is this file that the PC uses when it displays graphics generated from survey data.

With both files the values are output as separate "sentences" whose length depends on the number of values received for each recording session. Both files contain the GPS and temperature data recorded at the start and end of each recording session, placed at the end of each line.

Viewing Data

The files can be viewed as text data by clicking the Main screen's View Data as Text and View Orig as Text. The data is input to either Windows Notepad or Wordpad, depending on its length.

Note that it is possible to amend the "processed" data file and for the amended values to be input next time the file is loaded via the Directory option. Whilst the original data can also be changed via the text editor through which it is viewed, the file cannot be "recompiled" to a "processed" file, so changing it has no practical benefit.

Text file viewing is only available once the complete download cycle has been completed. Once the text files have been stored to disk, the program automatically hides the Download screen and reveals the Full Graph screen, plotting the processed data onto it as waveforms relating to the data values. The speed at which this happens depends on the amount of data being processed and the speed at which your PC operates.

Before plotting each waveform line, the software reads its first value and then subtracts this value from itself and all other values in the line. This is to standardise the relative starting position of the separate lines on the screen.

Before examining the options available via the Full Graph screen, click on the top-left button marked Main to return to the main screen via which you can examine the two text files just created. This action is purely for interest at this stage. To return to the graph screen click on the Main screen button named Full Graph.

Graph Display

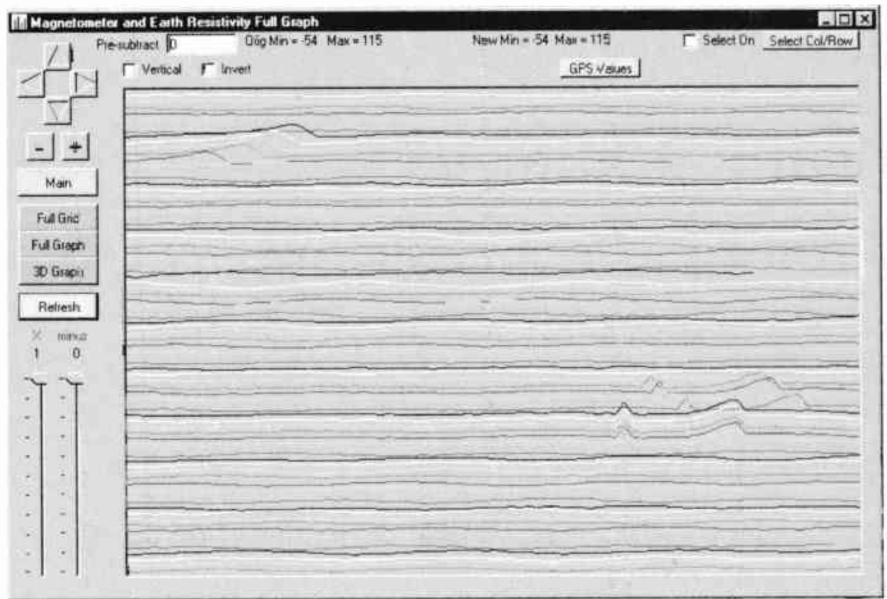
There are several click-options on the Full Graph screen which allow you to manipulate and examine the waveforms in greater detail. Their functions are briefly described by a "tooltip" text box if you hover the mouse cursor over them.

At the top left four "arrowed" buttons arranged in a cross allow the display to be scrolled and panned. Below them the buttons marked "–" and "+" are zoom controls.

The "pre-subtraction" text box at the top allows you to enter a value which is then subtracted from the survey values for each waveform line. Values may be positive or negative.

To the right of this box are stated the original minimum and maximum values found in the survey block being displayed. To their right are stated the minimum and maximum values after subtraction and correction according to the sliders at the bottom left.

Above the sliders will be seen a division ("/") symbol and the word "minus". The



Typical example of the Full Graph screen.

positional values of the sliders are respectively divided into and subtracted from the survey values. Respectively clicking on "/" and "minus" swaps the functions for multiply ("X") and "add". Again clicking them reverts back to the previous function, on an alternating cycle. The Refresh button must be clicked to implement any slider change. The slider ranges are 100 and 1000.

The Invert box allows the waveforms to be drawn "the other way up", peaks becoming troughs, and vice-versa. Click the box to change direction.

Clicking the Vertical box alternates between the waveforms being drawn horizontally and vertically. This will be explained more fully when survey plotting is discussed.

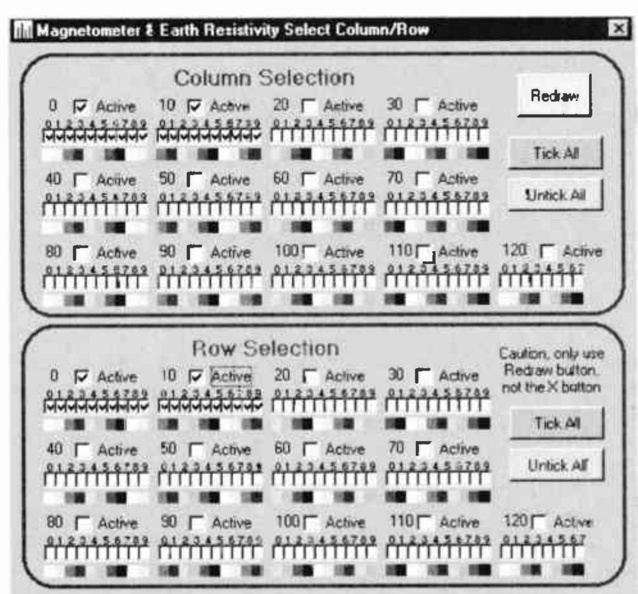
Selected Viewing

Two controls at the top right are used to select which survey columns and rows are displayed, allowing better examination of selected survey areas. Clicking on the Select Col/Row button displays a sub-screen in which the individual tick boxes allow the required rows or columns to be activated. Their selection is made by clicking their box. It is an alternating on/off cycle.

The Tick All and Untick All buttons affect all tick boxes equally within the row or column zones. The Active tick boxes affect only the blocks immediately below them.

The waveforms are redrawn when the Redraw button is clicked, which also closes the Selection screen. However, for the selection to be implemented, the Select On box on the full Graph screen must be ticked. This function when clicked alternates between on and off.

It is important to note that any new tick selection in the sub-screen is only valid if the screen's Redraw button is used. If you use the Windows X button at the top right to exit the screen, all the boxes will revert to their default of all unticked and the graph will not be redrawn when the screen closes.



Screen through which data columns and rows can be selected or inhibited for viewing.

GPS Values Button

Clicking on the GPS Values button reveals a box in which the GPS start and end coordinates of the numbered survey grid lines are listed. If GPS has not been active during a survey line, the message "No GPS recorded" is shown.

To the right of each list line are shown the start and end values read from the temperature sensor. As said earlier, they are only for information and have no practical value.

Clicking the button again hides the list and redraws the graph.

3D Graph Display

Clicking on the 3D Graph button at the left of the Full Graph screen selects the display mode in which data is plotted

World Radio History

as vertical bargraphs which have been given a bit of a "3D" appearance.

It has to be said, though, that the 3D effect is not as good as Windows Excel can produce. The VB6 Learning Edition in which the Magnetometer software was written does not allow selective colour painting of bordered areas (unlike QBasic, which has a very useful Paint function for colour-flooding selected areas).

All the functions described for the Full Graph screen are available in this mode.

Full Grid Display

Clicking the Full Grid button calls up a screen in which the survey data is plotted as rectangles, tinted according to the value. This is a display that was written for *ER* but which is less useful for the Magnetometer data.

The reason is that the *ER* data values fall into a much narrower range than Magnetometer values. As a maximum of only 36 shades are available for the rectangles, it is far less easy for the Magnetometer data to be corrected to show meaningful shade differences.

The function has been retained, though, as this software can also be employed by *ER* users. Nonetheless, for the sake of good order, the screen is used as follows:

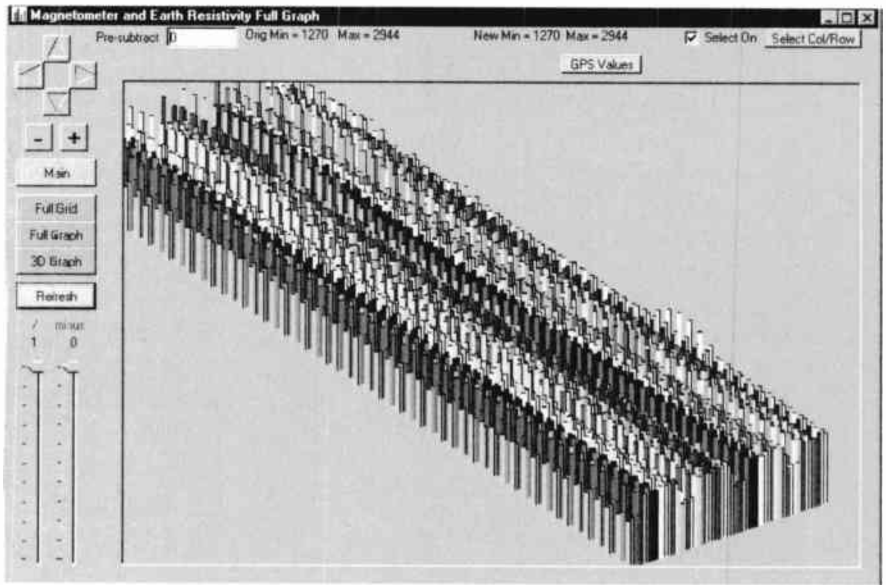
Panning and scrolling are performed by using the sliders immediately above and to the left of the display area. Zooming is performed by using the small slider at the top left of the screen.

Pre-subtraction values can be entered in the same way as with the Full Graph, with minimum and maximum values shown to the top right. The values can also be adjusted by the two sliders at the left.

To implement the slider changes. click on the Refresh button.

Above the sliders, the four radio buttons allow the colour scheme to be selected. The colour options are those shown at the left of the Main screen. Changing the colour option causes the display to automatically redraw in the new colours.

The Invert option behaves in the same way as with the Full Graph screen.



Example of the 3D Graph display.

The Matrix button when ticked causes the display boxes to be drawn to a size related to the survey value.

When in Matrix mode, the Show 0 button alternates between matrix dots being shown or not shown when survey plot values are less than one (which are always limited to a minimum of zero).

(When used with *ER* data, a Current click box is also shown, whose function is described in the published *ER* text.)

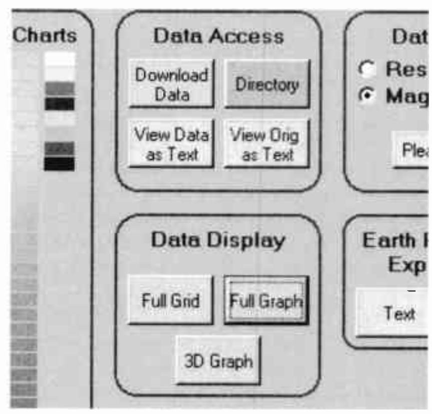
A "show coordinates" option is available with the Grid display. Click the mouse on any square and its column and row coordinates are shown at the bottom left. The mouse can be moved while its button is held down and the values change accordingly.

From the Grid screen an exit to the Full Graph or Main screens can be made via their allocated buttons.

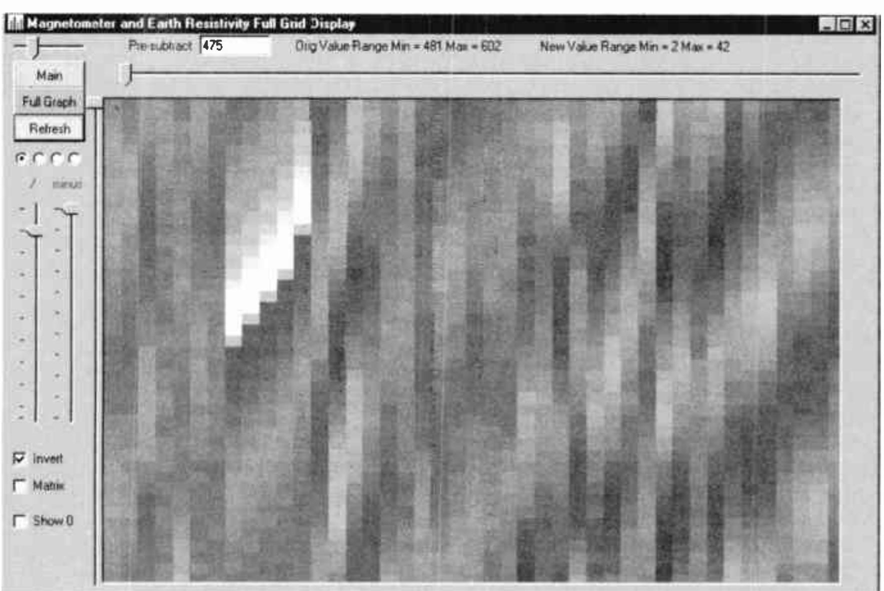
Main Screen Again

On the Main screen, it will be seen that the Full Grid, Full Graph and 3D Graph screen can be called via click-buttons.

The Directory button allows you to select previously recorded data files for display. The Directory screen is similar to those used with the author's other VB6 programs. Full details of its use can be read via the Notes button.



Commonly used control buttons on the Main screen.



Example of the Full Grid screen, a facility better suited to Earth Resistivity monitoring rather than to magnetometry.

In brief, folder paths are selected via the lefthand path menu, and files within a selected path selected by double-clicking on a named file in the righthand list. This causes the Directory sub-screen to close and the file data to be loaded. If a file name is only clicked once, it is not actually selected, but is just highlighted and a return to the Main screen can be made by using the Exit button.

All path files are pre-selected for a prefix of either "EarthMag" or "Earth Res", depending on which Logger option has been selected on the Main screen.

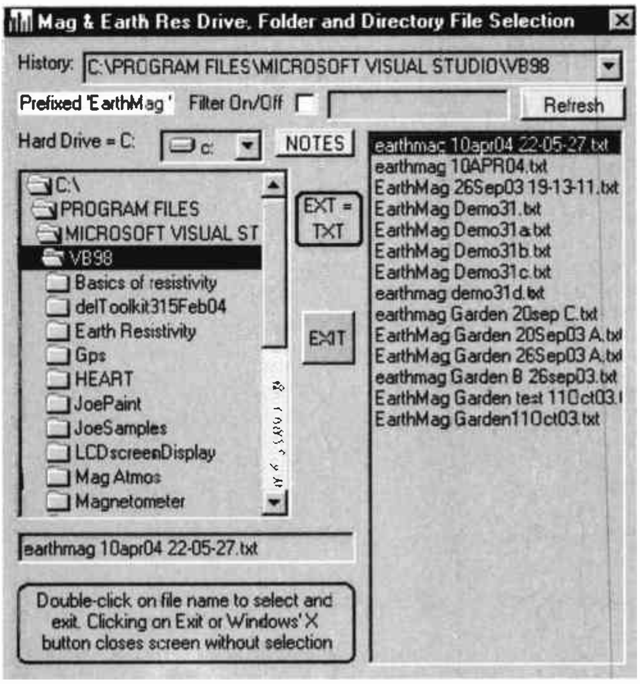
You may also add your own filter to this prefix via the text box provided, allowing file names that only conform to the prefix and filter characters to be listed, so permitting selection by date, for example. The filter function can be turned on and off via its click box.

A history of the folder paths accessed is recorded to disk when new ones are selected. This is recalled each time the program is loaded and a particular path can be selected via the dropdown History option.

Experiment Buttons

The Earth Resistivity Experiment buttons at the right of the Main screen are

World Radio History



Example of the Directory screen through which files prefixed "EarthMag" can be selected for input.

for the interest of *ER* users. They respectively reveal a text file describing an experiment, and an illustration of a circuit for it.

Final Exit

The only way to totally exit from the Magnetometer program is to use the Windows X button at its top right. On other screens, the X button only causes a return to the previous screen.

Earth Resistivity

Several references to the *Earth Resistivity Logger* have made during this article. The Magnetometer program is an enhanced version of that written for *ER* and is compatible with the hardware of both designs.

Although the *ER* program itself can be used with the Magnetometer hardware, it is strongly recommended that the Magnetometer should ONLY be used with the software described here.

If you are an *ER* user you may use either *ER*'s own program as described in the published article, or the Magnetometer program, selecting the correct option via the main screen. However, there are a few matters that *ER* users should consider:

The *ER* software offers two options through which data could be downloaded from the hardware. One was based on a DLL function, the other via Joe Farr's OCX, as used in the Magnetometer.

The Magnetometer does not include the DLL download function and those who are currently using *ER* with the DLL need to make minor changes to its p.c.b. These changes are described both in *ER* itself and via the Please Read button on the Magnetometer's Main screen.

Secondly, it will be seen that this Main screen differs from the *ER* Main screen. That screen included small graph and grid display areas, limited to a 20 × 20 matrix. Magnetometer surveying can cover much vaster areas than required for an *ER* survey and so these sub-display options are irrelevant and have been dropped.

If you are an *ER* user and would like to use the Magnetometer software instead, DO NOT copy the Magnetometer files into the *ER* folder otherwise unpredictable conflicts might occur. You must only copy the Magnetometer into its own folder as described in Part 1.

The files from either Logger can be accessed from either program.

Magnetometry Surveying

The whole scope for surveying using a magnetometer is much greater than for *ER* logging. In the latter, more painstaking techniques are used within a small grid area. With the magnetometer you can stride great distances, recording data at whatever stride length and rate you prefer.

The program has been written so that a survey area is covered by walking in one direction to any point of your choosing, whether it is 10 paces or 1000 (or more). The recording is switched on at the start of the walk and switched off at the end of the chosen distance or number of paces. You then shift to the right of the first track by whatever amount you want, turn around, switch on recording and pace back to the original base line, in parallel with the first track, and switch off recording.

This process can be repeated for as many "columns" as you want so that the whole area required is covered. If aching feet cause you to break between columns, just resume when you are ready.

There is a protocol that should be observed, though, as illustrated in Fig.7. The software assumes that recording for the first column starts at the bottom left of the survey grid (C1/R1) and proceeds to the top left for a given number of paces (as can be viewed on the l.c.d.). You then turn right into column two and return for the same number of paces as for column 1. Then repeat along the other columns in numerical order.

It is important that the Record switch should be switched off at the end of a column and switched on again for the next column. Failure to do so will cause the software to regard two or more columns as a single one of much greater length.

When downloading the recorded data, it is retrieved in strict numerical order of memory locations. It is then split into separate columns whose length is the number of samples taken before recording is stopped. Odd-numbered columns (e.g. 1, 3, 5 etc.) keep the data in the original order. Evenly-numbered columns (e.g. 2, 4, 6 etc) have their data order reversed.

This alternating order makes it easier for the software to display the recorded values in a meaningful sequence.

On Full Graph screen, however, the columns are plotted *across* the screen from left to right, top to bottom. Column 1 thus starts at the top left of the screen and ends towards the right. Column 2 starts at the left of the next allocated position downwards, and so on (see Fig.8).

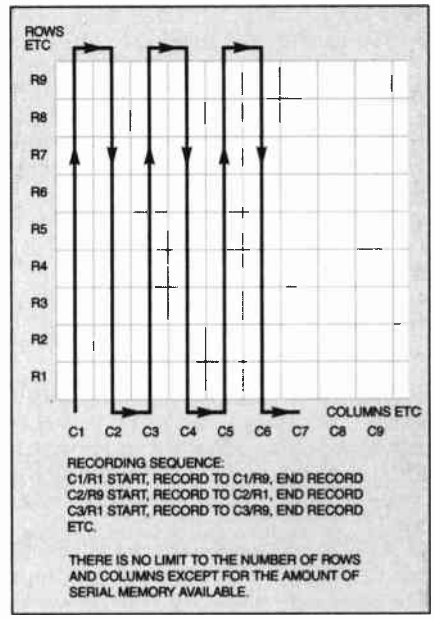


Fig.7. Order of surveying columns and rows of a survey area.

Experiment showed that the variations in waveform values were much more readily viewable when plotting in this fashion, with peaks pointing upwards, rather than plotting with waveforms peaking to the right.

Vertical plotting can be selected, as mentioned earlier. This, though, shows waveforms relative to the value differences between column coordinates in the same row. You will probably agree that it is less easy to interpret!

Full Grid displays are in the same direction as for Full Graph.

With 3D Graph displays, the data is plotted as shown in Fig.9. The start of column 1 is at front right, its end at front left. Column 2 is behind it, etc.

Note that it is moderately important that the pace count should be the same for each survey column. A few paces different between columns should not cause significant displacement of the results on screen. But don't have widely different column pace counts otherwise displacement will occur, since all columns are assumed to be positioned at the same upper and lower base lines.

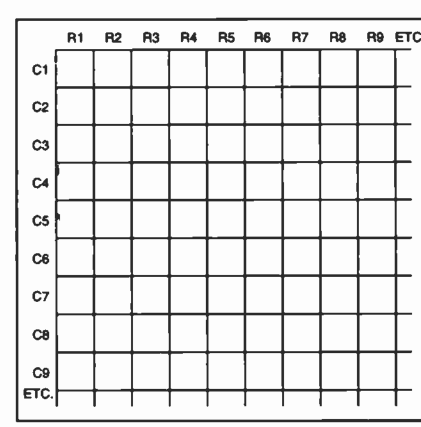


Fig.8. Orientation of columns and rows as displayed on PC screen when in Full Graph mode.

World Radio History

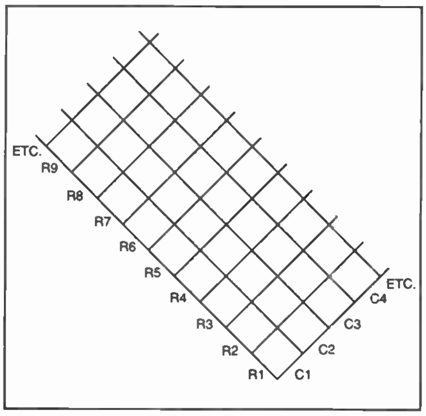


Fig.9. Orientation of columns and rows on PC screen when in 3D Graph mode.

Obviously, pace lengths as well as pace counts should be pretty consistent otherwise again displacement will occur. It is believed that the 1Hz sampling rate is easy to follow when pacing a column.

Probe Orientation

Three points to note about using the probe – in order to nullify as much as possible the influence of the Earth's magnetic field upon the probes, surveying should be carried out from east to west (or west to east). Furthermore, in case your sensors are not *absolutely* aligned, always keep the probe assembly facing in the same direction relative to north. (Remember this when turning from one column to another!) The "handle" on the author's probe assembly assists direction keeping.

Thirdly, the probe assembly may be used in a vertical or horizontal position. Horizontal positioning, with the probe bar held out in front of you across your body, provides the widest field of coverage, but with reduced sensitivity. Holding the probe vertically in front of you provides best sensitivity to small changes in magnetic field density, but has a narrower field of coverage.

Graphical Analysis

The downloaded survey data is formatted suitably for use with Windows Excel software. Excel, or variants of it, is available as standard on many PCs and is believed to be part of the Windows Office suite. As well as offering graphing facilities, Excel provides for mathematical expressions to be computed. These options allow the survey data to be examined in more substantial detail than the Magnetometer program can offer.

Brief information about using Excel was given in *ER* Part 2, page 363. Excel's own Help file, though, taught the author all he knows about it. Read it and experiment to find what Excel can do!

Survey Courtesy

Anyone may use the magnetometer to search for magnetic sources on their own property. You may also, of course, set up the unit on your own property and monitor the movement of magnetic fields beyond it, such as vehicles passing.

Remember, though, that all land in the British Isles belongs to someone and so any surveying on it requires the permission of its owners. However, the author feels that there should be no intrinsic problem about carrying an active magnetometer along public footpaths and across common land where the public are permitted free access.

What you MUST NOT do, is to dig on any of that land without permission. If you find a location that has magnetic anomalies that you wish to further investigate, permission must be obtained. Furthermore, if you suspect that the anomaly is due to something of archaeological interest, do not dig in that area without the involvement of someone with archaeological knowledge. You could otherwise destroy vital historical evidence.

To get archaeological help, contact a local archaeological society, whose details can be obtained through your library.

Having said that, there are many ways in which a magnetometer can be beneficially used to search for magnetic artifacts that are not of archaeological interest. A short list of possible uses was quoted in Part 1, in relation to what Speake & Co say about their FGM-3 sensors.

MAGNETIC VALUES

Magnetic Flux Density

	gauss	tesla	gamma
1 gauss	1	10^{-4}	10^{5}
1 tesla	10^{4}	1	10^{9}
1 gamma	10^{-5}	10^{-9}	1

Magnetic Field Strength

	amp/metre	oersted
1 amp/metre	1	0·01257
1 oersted	79·58	1

Speake & Co say that technically the FGM-3 sensor measures flux density, in gauss, but since in vacuum (and virtually in air) the units of flux density are the same magnitude as those of field strength, and since the sensor can only really be used in air, oersted can be regarded as equivalent to gauss.

In the past, the author has also been involved with magnetometers on scuba diving forays off the UK coast, searching for wrecks (and finding them!). If this is your intention, make sure that the entire electronics and probe assembly are fully protected from sea water damage. Note, too, that equipment on the boat will affect readings.

In answer to some questions that periodically appear on our *Chat Zone*, the design is not suited to locating precious metals or other non-ferrous materials.

Acknowledgements

The author gratefully offers his thanks to the following:

Anthony Clarke for his book *Seeing Beneath the Soil*. Routledge. New edition 2000. ISBN 0-415-21440-8.

Nick Tile for various invaluable chats about magnetometry, and for the loan of Anthony Clarke's book.

Carl W. Moreland and his website at **www.tthn.com/geotech**, which gave the author further insights into magnetometry.

Speake & Co, and Bill Speake in particular, for providing the author with some FGM-3 sensors and informative application notes. Website **www.speaksensors.co.uk**.

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS

THE No.1 MAGAZINE FOR ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY & COMPUTER PROJECTS

NEWSAGENTS ORDER FORM

Please reserve/deliver a copy of ***Everyday Practical Electronics*** for me each month

Signed ....

Name and Address ....

....

.... Post Code ....

Everyday Practical Electronics is published on the second Thursday of each month and distributed S.O.R. by COMAG

Make sure of your copy of *EPE* each month – cut out or photostat this form, fill it in and hand it to your newsagent.

World Radio History

Mission Invisible

The art of disguise now plays its role in the comms arena, as Andy Emmerson reports

LOOK up to the skies! Is it a tree, is it a flagstaff, is it a lamp post? It's certainly not Superman and looks can be deceptive!

These days things are truly not what they seem. Take telegraph poles for instance. For the past 30 years or more British Telecom has done its best to eliminate the things, placing comms cables underground where they can come to (virtually) no harm. In which case, you may ask, why on earth are brand-new telegraph poles sprouting up across the country? There must be a reason...

And there is – they're dummies and very convincing ones in the main, with authentic wood-grain surface features and iron climbing steps at the top. The only give-away is the lack of any wires aloft and the fact that they often stand in open country away from any visible habitation.

Environmental Advantage

In point of fact they are microcell antennas for the Orange network, providing low-power fill-in coverage at places the network would not otherwise reach. Because we're so used to seeing telegraph poles at the roadside they blend in "invisibly" and the old adage of "out of sight, out of mind" has laid down the rules of the game for mobile phone companies. "Mission Invisible" is the assignment facing them and a number of manufacturers have taken up the challenge to provide them with ingenious solutions for cleaning up the landscape and cityscape.

As a techie – and radio ham – I find sophisticated antenna arrays a truly wondrous site and you may well admire them too. For the rest of the population, however, they are an eyesore and a prime target for environmentalists determined to eradicate all visual clutter. It's hard to argue either, particularly when it's now so easy to make antennas melt into thin air.

Conjuring tricks are not involved but there's more than a taste of technical wizardry applied in the concealed antenna solutions supplied to mobile operators now. The fact that few people notice this invisible infrastructure, or are even aware of its existence, demonstrates the effectiveness of these solutions. Illuminated advertising signs, weather vanes and parapet walls conceal some of them, whilst other antenna housings are disguised as telegraph poles, flag posts, lighting columns, even trees.

Ingenious Solutions

The British manufacturer with the widest range is AlanDick Ltd of Cheltenham and such is the company's expertise and range of solutions that it has built up a worldwide market for its products. According to sales director Robert Sedgbeer, these "invisible" designs satisfy an increasing demand from operators, planning authorities and environmentalists for antennas that don't offend the eye. Consequently the firm offers all manner of off-the-shelf designs as well as all manner of bespoke solutions.

Perhaps the strangest of the made-to-order antennas has been a complete three-sector cellsite array that was secreted inside the minaret of an Indonesian mosque. As solutions go it was both ingenious and logical: for centuries minarets have been used for calling the faithful to prayer, for which purpose they have high balconies to achieve maximum all-round "signal coverage". Similar requirements apply to cellular antenna systems and for this installation the company was able to house the antenna structure inside a carefully engineered r.f.-transparent radome indistinguishable from a normal cupola.

Other smart solutions include architectural features looking like buttresses or parapets mounted on the roofline of buildings. These are carefully colour-matched to blend imperceptibly into surrounding brickwork or masonry and are designed to be easily relocatable, requiring no drilling or specialist installation tools. Weird and wonderful is the only way of describing some of the design challenges: a windmill is not too strange but perhaps the most unusual was for antennas to be housed inside the bodywork of a "gate guardian" aircraft at the entrance to an air base.

Forbidden Territory

Lighting masts for shopping mall car parks and the like also make good places to hide cellsite antennas. The solution is unobtrusive, blending imperceptibly into the urban environment, and provides a reliable platform up to 35 metres above the ground. The "cellular lamp post" is a fully functional lantern but also contains antennas for a microcell, whilst the "telegraph pole" has a bark effect external finish that surrounds the feeder cables and antenna within.

In fact its appearance is so realistic that examples were given permission for erection in a Yorkshire Dales National Park where antenna structures were previously outlawed entirely. Environments like this were previously forbidden territory for mobile operators, but following meetings between the company and the Council for the Preservation of Rural England, together with discussions between the Mobile Operators' Association, the Association of National Park Authorities and the Association for Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty, a "treaty of best practice" was agreed this year, allowing sensitively disguised antennas to be erected in all 13 national parks.

Appropriate Structures

Other environmental structures appropriate for situations like this include an old-fashioned "wooden" water tower and a mock ranger station on four stilts resembling the elevated huts that keepers use to look out over forests for fires. Radio and electrical equipment are housed inside a log-cabin-style structure nearby.

Another absolute natural for such areas is the growing (pun entirely intentional!) range of "tree" antennas pioneered in Britain and subsequently developed for the worldwide cellular market. Copied but never equalled technically, they carry the name Cellular Tree, a registered trade mark, and are available in several different "species". For European installations the "Scots Pine" and "Conifer" are most suitable, with antennas fixed among the "branches" and coloured to match in with the main tree structure.

A variant produced for South Africa was re-engineered to resemble a native African species. The "Lightning" tree, looking like an ancient tree rent asunder by a thunderbolt, contains all fixtures inside its "trunk", whilst the "Palm" tree provides a solution for locations closer to the Equator, with a highly effective palm bark and frond appearance.

Global Business

As befits its global presence, an increasing volume of these products is going to export markets worldwide, including the Netherlands, Australia, China, Singapore, Thailand, Malaysia, Egypt, Saudi Arabia and South Africa. There is significant sales interest in North America too. Product ranges are tailored to each regional market: products designed for European environments have little application in the Asia-Pacific region for instance, where there is little interest in pine trees but plenty in flagpoles and lamp posts.

Another reason why off-the-shelf European products cannot be used "as is" in the Pacific region is technical performance (products made for temperate climates may be unable to withstand the extremes of temperature and humidity encountered "downunder"). The successful suppliers are those that have redesigned their product range to suit local requirements, both for technical performance and for blending in with the local scenery.

It's fascinating to know that there are still some fields where British expertise leads the world.

World Radio History

Electronics – from Australia??!!

You have to be joking?

No, not at all!

The hobby electronics market in Australia has been historically very strong with large numbers of enthusiasts serviced by dynamic electronic magazines and vigorous commercial suppliers.
The most dominant company in this "Down Under" market, Jaycar Electronics, is now in a position to offer its great range of products to a wider audience, thanks to the Internet.

More info?
www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk

Concerned about dealing on the Internet?

Well, you should be. At the same time, the amount of legitimate internet trade exceeds the fraudulent trade by millions and millions to one. World internet trade today easily exceeds the Gross National Product of many large countries!
Jaycar has been doing business on the Internet now for over 10 years. The thousands of happy repeat customers on our files is a testimony to how safe it can be when you deal with a reliable supplier like us. Worried about freight costs? NO NEED with our great rates.

New 2004 Catalogue - all 424 pages

We have a brand new catalogue priced in UK Pounds crammed with over 6000 exciting products. You can get one FREE by logging on to our website and filling out the catalogue request form at www.jaycarelectonics.co.uk/catalogue (Offer valid till October 2004).

FREE 424 page Catalogue

We Stock:

- A huge range of exciting kits
- A great range of robotic components
- The best range of electronic components
- The largest single-source range of gadgets
- Security, Surveillance, Audio/Video, Lighting, Computer & Telecoms Parts etc.

Check our website!

- Entire Jaycar 2004 Catalogue on-line – over 6000 products.
- 128-bit Secure on-line ordering – safe & secure.
- Express ordering.
- Search by category, keyword or catalogue number, & advanced search.
- Over 3500 product datasheets & application notes available on-line.

This is a built up Theremin from a Jaycar kit. The Theremin is a weird musical instrument that was invented early last century but is still used today. The Beach Boys hit: "Good Vibrations" featured the Theremin. You can have one of these kits (cat no. KC-5295) for £12.95. All kits have first class instructions written in clear English text with plenty of illustrations and component identification.

www.jaycarelectronics.co.uk

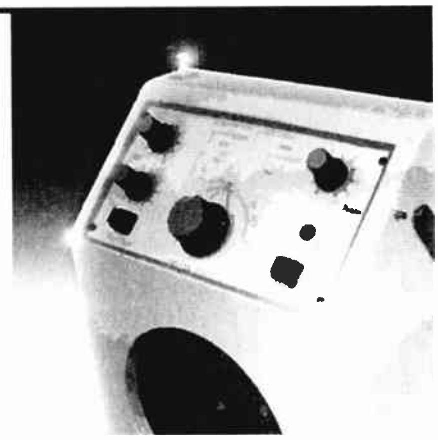
0800 032 7241

(Monday - Friday 09.00 to 17.30 GMT + 10 hours only)
For those that want to write:
100 Silverwater Rd Silverwater NSW 2128 Sydney Australia

Jaycar Electronics

World Radio History

Simple F.M. Radio



Raymond Haigh

Wide range tone controls and a 2W audio output make this an out-of-the-rut domestic receiver.

FOLLOWING the recent *Practical Radio Circuits* series (June '03 to Jan '04), a number of readers have requested a design for a simple v.h.f. f.m. receiver.

Three types of circuit meet the requirement for simplicity. The first two, super-regenerators and synchronous oscillators, were rejected because they can be difficult to set up and operate, and the lack of automatic frequency control causes problems in use.

The third utilizes the superhet principle, but adopts a simple resistance/capacitance coupled intermediate frequency amplifier instead of the conventional tuned circuit arrangement. The aerial input is broadly tuned to the f.m. band, and only the oscillator has a variably tuned circuit. This greatly simplifies the construction and setting up of the chosen Simple F.M. Radio design described here.

A Good Combination

Readers will, no doubt, have their own ideas about audio amplifiers, speakers and cabinet size, so the F.M. Tuner section is assembled on a separate printed circuit board (p.c.b.). It can be combined with simple amplifiers – such as those described in the *Simple Audio Circuits* (May '02 to Aug '02) series or the radio series mentioned at the start – to form a small portable, or it can be teamed with more ambitious audio stages to produce an out-of-the-rut domestic receiver.

The latter approach has been adopted here, and details of a wide range tone control unit, a "robust" audio amplifier, and a mains power supply are included.

Radio Chip

The internal structure, in block form, of the TDA7000 f.m. radio i.c. is shown in Fig.1.

Signals picked up by the aerial are combined with locally generated oscillations in the mixer stage. The resulting intermediate frequency (i.f.) is amplified by two filter amplifiers and a limiter amplifier. Together with external capacitors, the filter amplifiers centre the intermediate frequency around 70kHz. The limiter amplifier provides automatic gain control (a.g.c.) and suppresses amplitude modulated (a.m.) signals.

Because of the low intermediate frequency, the deviation produced by signals that are heavily modulated must be restricted to around plus/minus 15kHz. This is achieved by feeding the output from the demodulator back to the local oscillator (via the loop filter) and using it as a control voltage to shift the oscillator frequency in the opposite direction to the i.f. deviation. The oscillator stage incorporates on-chip tuning diodes to enable this and other control voltages to shift its operating frequency.

The correlator and muting sections suppress image responses that would otherwise be an irritating problem with the low intermediate frequency. (Stations would tune-in at two points on the dial.) This complex circuitry, made possible by the large-scale integration of components, sets the design apart from earlier valve versions.

The muting circuits result in a complete absence of noise when tuning between stations. Searching for zero hiss is, however, the customary way of locating a station and precisely tuning the receiver to it. To give radios using the chip a conventional "feel", Philips included a noise source that simulates the inter-station hiss.

Demodulation is by means of a quadrature detector which requires the production of a 90 degree phase-shift in the signal (hence quadrature). Again, this is complex circuitry that can only be realized, in practice, by the large-scale integration of resistors and semiconductors.

A stage of audio amplification is included on the chip, and the output is approximately 75mV r.m.s.

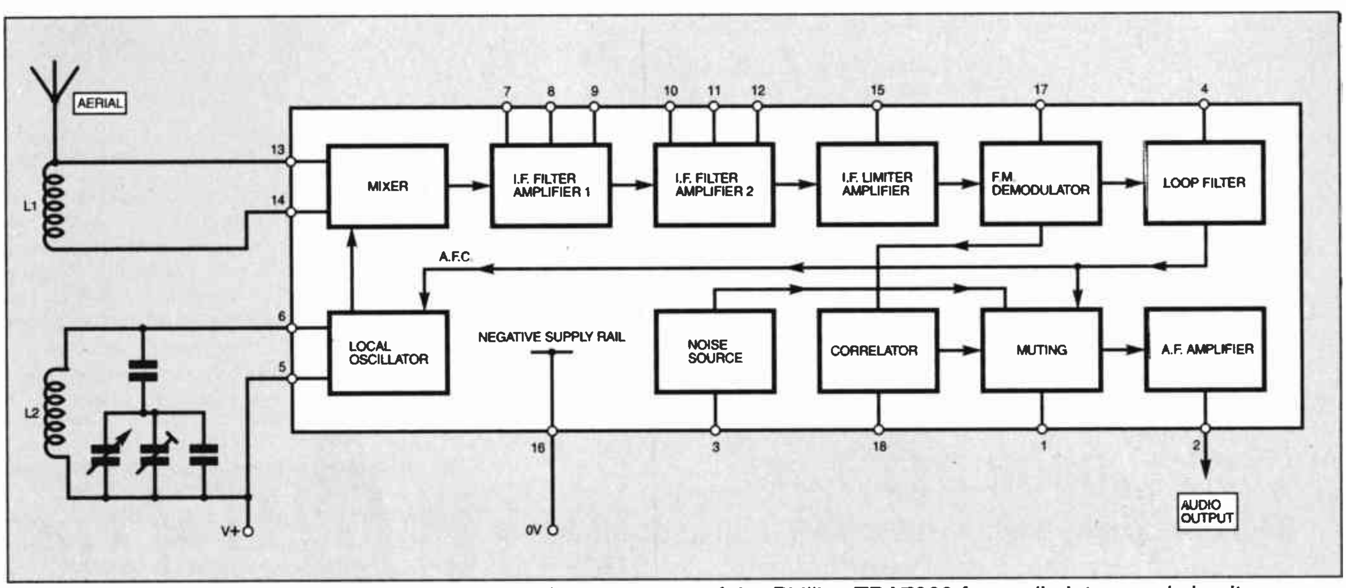


Fig.1. Block diagram showing the internal arrangement of the Phillips TDA7000 f.m. radio integrated circuit.

World Radio History

F.M. Tuner

The full circuit diagram of the F.M. Tuner section of the receiver is shown in Fig.2. On-chip bias resistors damp the input circuit so heavily that variable tuning is pointless. Accordingly, the aerial coil is broadly tuned by self and stray capacitance to the v.h.f. f.m. band. The circuit is isolated from low level, low frequency a.c. and d.c. inputs by capacitor C1, and the "earthy" end of L1 is grounded by C2.

The oscillator stage is tuned by coil L2 and variable capacitor VC1. An integral trimmer capacitor, VC2, adjusts the minimum capacitance in circuit and sets the upper frequency limit coverage.

The combination of fixed series capacitor C11 and parallel capacitor C13 modify the effect of tuning capacitor VC1 and vanes (spindle) of the tuning capacitor, VC1, to be connected to the positive supply rail. The tuning capacitor spindle ***must***, therefore, be *insulated* from any grounded metal front panel or case.

Filter Amplifiers

Capacitors C6 and C15, together with on-chip resistors, set the cut-off frequency of the first, low-pass, filter. The bandpass response of the second filter is set by C8, C9 and C12 (see Fig.1 and Fig.2).

Two capacitors, C3 and C4, are combined to produce a difficult-to-obtain value for the component that determines the time constant of the muting circuit.

The time constant of the internal feedback loop is set by C7. This capacitor

Smooth Output

Supply line decoupling is provided at radio frequencies by capacitor C10, and at audio frequencies by resistor R2 and capacitor C18. Decoupling capacitor C21 inhibits radiation of the oscillator signal by the battery or power supply wiring.

Inter-station noise is set by capacitor C5. Increase the value of this capacitor to make the hiss louder; delete it for completely silent tuning. Audio output is developed across resistor R1, and C19 provides audio de-emphasis.

Coils

Details of the self-supporting coils and the connections to typical polyvarycon (polythene) tuning capacitors are given in Fig.3.

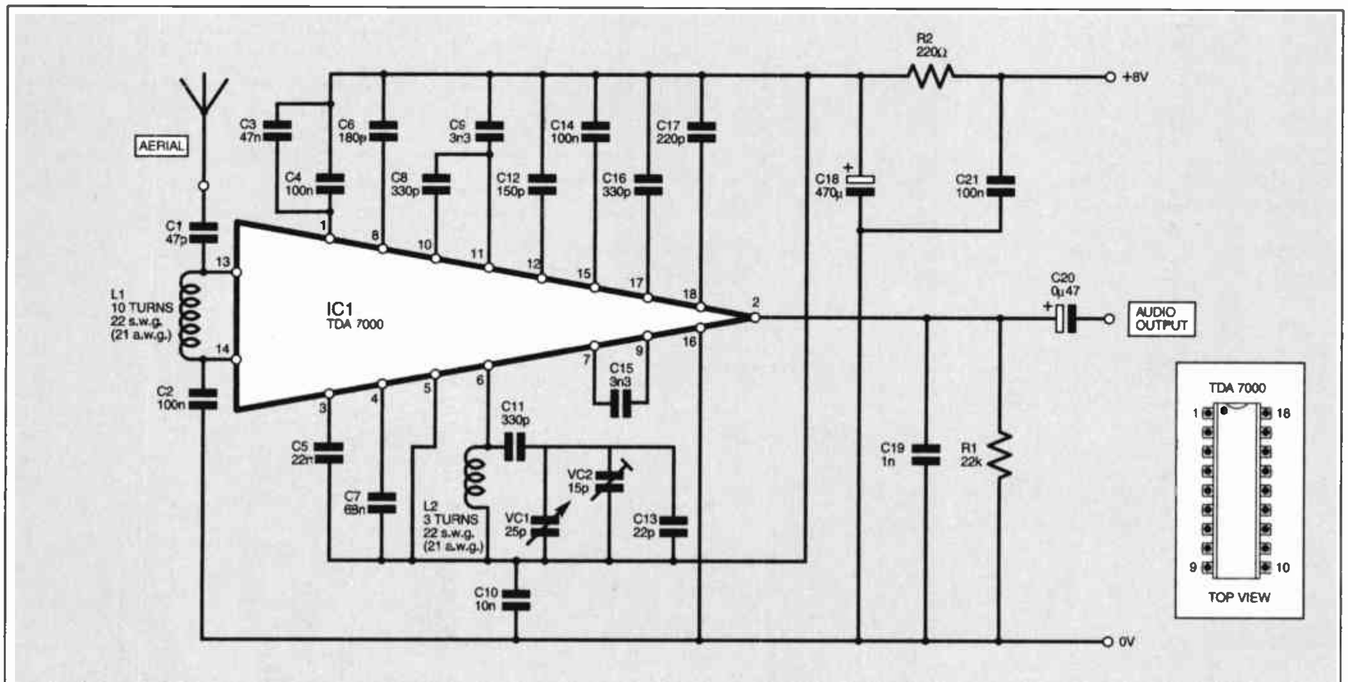


Fig.2. Complete circuit diagram for the F.M. Tuner section of the Simple F.M. Radio.

spread the 88MHz to 108MHz band over its entire swing. This makes tuning the receiver much easier.

Constructors should note that the on-chip oscillator circuit calls for the moving influences the willingness of the receiver to lock onto weak signals and thereby affects sensitivity. Too low a value makes the circuit reluctant to lock; too high a value reduces response to the upper audio frequencies.

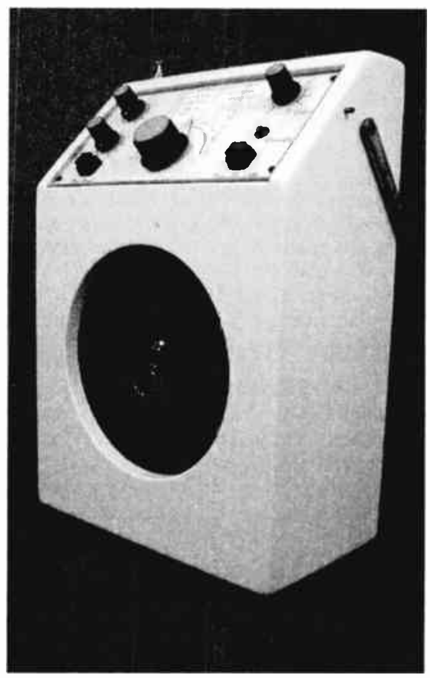
The value suggested by the manufacturers is 10nF, but a higher value will improve performance in areas where signals are not strong. A 68nF component is fitted in the prototype receiver as this seems to give the best overall results. The barely perceptible reduction in treble response is made good by reducing the value of the audio de-emphasis capacitor C19, and the tone control circuit described later.

History

Some of the first superhet receivers, produced during the early 1920s, had resistance/capacitance coupled i.f. (intermediate frequency) stages. The absence of tuned circuits meant that the i.f. amplifier made no contribution to the selectivity of the receiver, and the practice was soon abandoned.

Frequency modulation broadcasting (f.m.) was established in the 1950s. This system requires the i.f. amplifier to have a wide response; i.e. to lack selectivity. Resistance/capacitance coupled i.f. stages could, therefore, be used, and valve circuits of this kind reappeared to meet a demand for simple and inexpensive receivers.

The concept was resurrected again by Philips in the late 70s when they were attempting to form an f.m. receiver on a single chip. The outcome was the TDA7000 integrated circuit, which is still widely available. Ingenious circuitry, made possible by combining many resistors and transistors on a tiny wafer of silicon, overcome the drawbacks of earlier valve designs.



World Radio History

Form the coils by tightly winding 22s.w.g. (21a.w.g.) enamelled copper wire onto a length of 6mm (1/4in) potentiometer spindle. It is a good idea to bend the ends and scrape them "bright-metal-clean" of enamel before removing the winding from the spindle.

The aerial input coil L1 is not at all critical, but the oscillator coil L2 should be carefully spaced, as shown in the illustration.

COMPONENTS

F.M. TUNER

Resistors

R1	22k
R2	220Ω

All 0·25W 5% carbon film

See **SHOP TALK** page

Capacitors

C1	47p ceramic
C2, C4, C14, C21	100n ceramic (4 off)
C3	47n ceramic
C5	22n ceramic
C6	180p ceramic
C7	68n ceramic (see text)
C8, C11, C16	330p ceramic (3 off)
C9, C15	3n3 ceramic (2 off)
C10	10n ceramic
C12	150p ceramic
C13	22p "low k" ceramic
C17	220p ceramic
C18	470µ radial elect. 25V
C19	1n ceramic
C20	0µ47 radial elect. 25V (preferred) or polyester film
VC1, VC2	miniature a.m./f.m. polythene dielectric tuning capacitor, with integral trimmers (only one f.m. section – 25pF – and one trimmer –15pF – used)

Semiconductors

IC1	TDA7000 f.m. radio i.c. (Philips)

Miscellaneous

L1, L2	coils hand-wound with 22s.w.g. (21a.w.g.) enamelled copper wire – see text and Fig.3 for winding details

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 458; 18-pin d.i.l. socket; 50g (2oz) reel 22s.w.g. (21a.w.g.) enamelled copper wire for coils; spindle extender for variable capacitor and/or spindle coupler (see text), and slow motion drive (optional); large control knob; telescopic whip aerial (see text); multistrand connecting wire; solder pins; mounting nuts, bolts and washers; p.c.b. stand-offs; pillars; solder etc.

CABINET

Medium density fibreboard (mdf), 12·5mm thick; glue and moulding pins; filler and car spray paint; speaker and rear vent grilles; speaker fixing screws; carrying handle; back fixing screws and rubber feet (4 off); materials for front panel.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£15** *excl. cabinet materials*

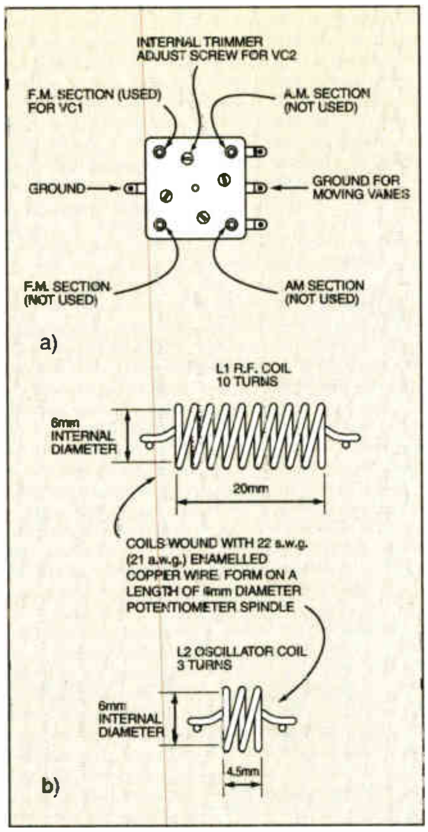


Fig.3. Tuning capacitor connections and coil winding details. Connections are typical of most polythene dielectric variable capacitors – but check.

Tuner Construction

Apart from the telescopic "whip" aerial, all the components for the F.M. Tuner are mounted on a small single-sided printed circuit board (p.c.b.). The topside component layout, full-size copper track master and wiring details are shown in Fig.4. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 458.

You should use an i.c. holder for the TDA7000 integrated circuit as this will make it easy for any substitution and checking purposes. Mount the d.i.l. holder on the board first. Solder pins will ease the task of off-board wiring, and these should be inserted into the board next. Follow with the coils, L1 and L2, inserting them until the windings almost touch the surface of the board.

The two resistors can be fitted now, then the capacitors, smallest first. Mount the tuning capacitor VC1 last. Take care to orientate this component correctly to ensure that an f.m. tuning section is connected into circuit.

If an a.m. section is inadvertently connected, tuning will be abrupt and the band will be confined to only part of its swing. It may be necessary to countersink the tuning capacitor spindle hole, on the component side of the board, to ensure that the capacitor seats properly.

Check the completed p.c.b. for poor soldered joints and bridged tracks. Double-check also component placement and particularly the orientation of the electrolytic

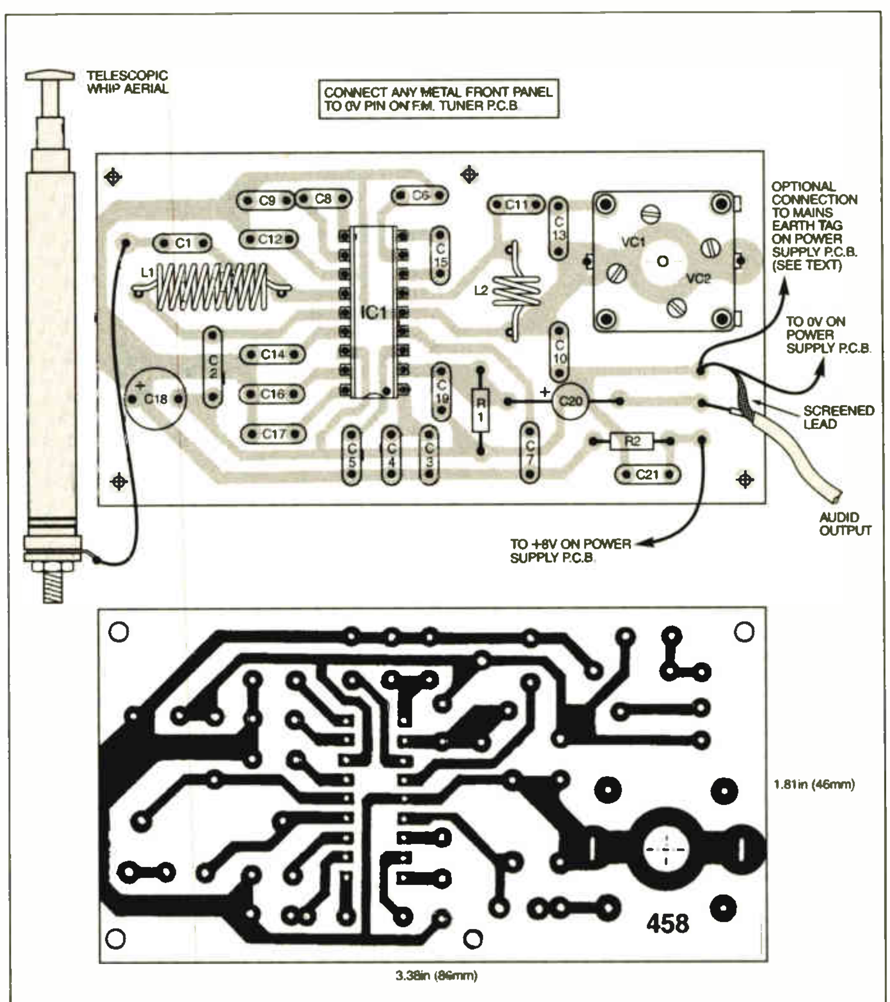


Fig.4. F.M. Tuner printed circuit board component layout, wiring details and full-size copper foil master pattern.

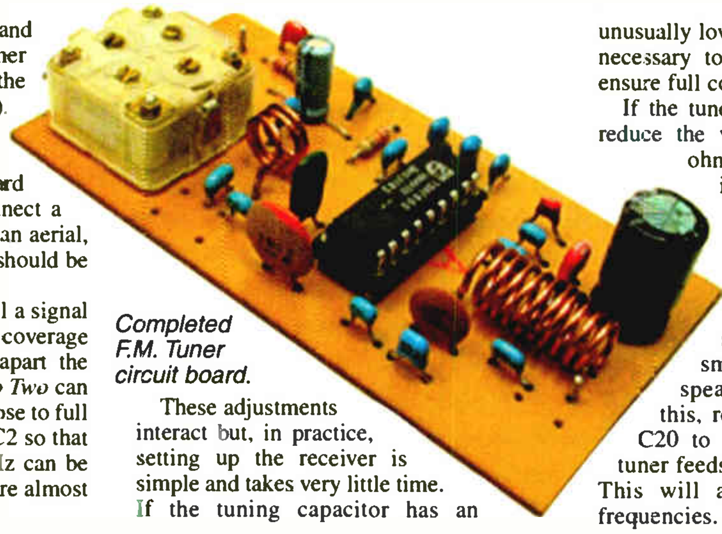
World Radio History

capacitors, the integrated circuit and the tuning capacitor. Set trimmer capacitor, VC2, at half mesh (the vanes can be seen through the case).

Tuning In

Connect the finished Tuner board to an amplifier and speaker. Connect a couple of metres of flex to act as an aerial, and connect a 9V battery. A hiss should be heard from the speaker.

Rotate the tuning capacitor until a signal is received. Set the low frequency coverage by *gently* squeezing or pulling apart the oscillator coil L2 until *BBC Radio Two* can be heard with the vanes of VC1 close to full mesh (closed). Adjust trimmer VC2 so that any local station close to 108MHz can be received when the vanes of VC1 are almost fully open.



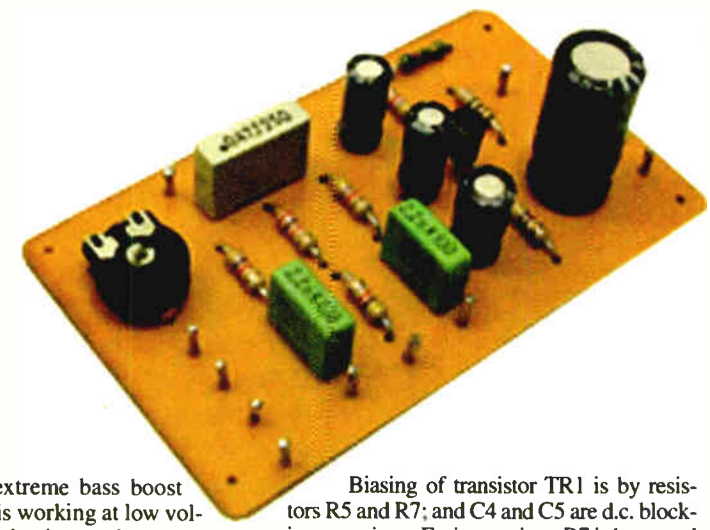
Completed F.M. Tuner circuit board.

These adjustments interact but, in practice, setting up the receiver is simple and takes very little time. If the tuning capacitor has an unusually low value (not likely), it may be necessary to short out capacitor C11 to ensure full coverage of the band.

If the tuner is used with a 6V battery, reduce the value of resistor R2 to 100 ohms. If low frequency instability is encountered when the value of R2 is reduced (not likely), increase the value of C18 to 1000µF.

The tuner's extended bass response can cause severe overloading when small audio amplifiers and speakers are used. To prevent this, reduce the value of capacitor C20 to 100nF or even 47nF if the tuner feeds into a high impedance load. This will attenuate the lowest audio frequencies.

Add-On Audio Circuits



A PORTABLE receiver with a powerful output and an extended bass response can make listening to music more pleasurable. With this in mind, a Tone Control unit, Audio Power Amplifier and Power Supply are detailed next. Assembling these units on individual printed circuit boards permits maximum flexibility in laying out the F.M. Radio.

A larger speaker is needed to deliver the extended low frequency bass response, but the increase in cabinet size need not be excessive, and it will permit the installation of a decent whip aerial.

Tone Control

First published by P. J. Baxandall fifty years ago, the Tone Control circuit illustrated in Fig.5 is found, with variations, in most high fidelity amplifiers. All tone control circuits produce "boost" in one region of the audio spectrum by reducing response at all others. This arrangement uses gain reducing negative feedback to achieve the desired result.

Potentiometers VR2 and VR3, and capacitors C1, C2 and C3, form a frequency selective network that controls the feedback from the collector (c) to the base (b) of transistor TR1. Interaction between Bass control VR2 and Treble control VR3 is limited by resistors R2 and R3.

Increasing the value of the F.M. Tuner's loop lock capacitor (C7 on the Tuner p.c.b.) makes the audio output a little bass heavy. When this is augmented by the tone control circuit, the result is more bass than most reasonably sized speakers and amplifiers can handle when delivering a good level of sound.

Bass control VR2 can, of course, be turned back to avoid overloading, but a better arrangement is to make provision for switching in the extreme bass boost when the receiver is working at low volume. Sound reproduction at low outputs can lack presence, and the bass emphasis will help to overcome this.

Preset VR1, connected in series with one arm of Bass control VR2, enables the bass boost to be set below the overload point when the receiver is used at high volume. Switch S1 shorts out the preset and allows the bass boost to rise to its maximum level for quiet listening.

Biasing of transistor TR1 is by resistors R5 and R7; and C4 and C5 are d.c. blocking capacitors. Emitter resistor R7 is bypassed by C6. Audio output is developed across collector load resistor R6 and the stage is decoupled from the supply rail by R8 and C7.

A d.c. blocking capacitor for the output signal path is provided on the power amplifier printed circuit board. Readers wishing to use this circuit with other equipment should take the output from the collector of TR1 via a 4·7µF capacitor.

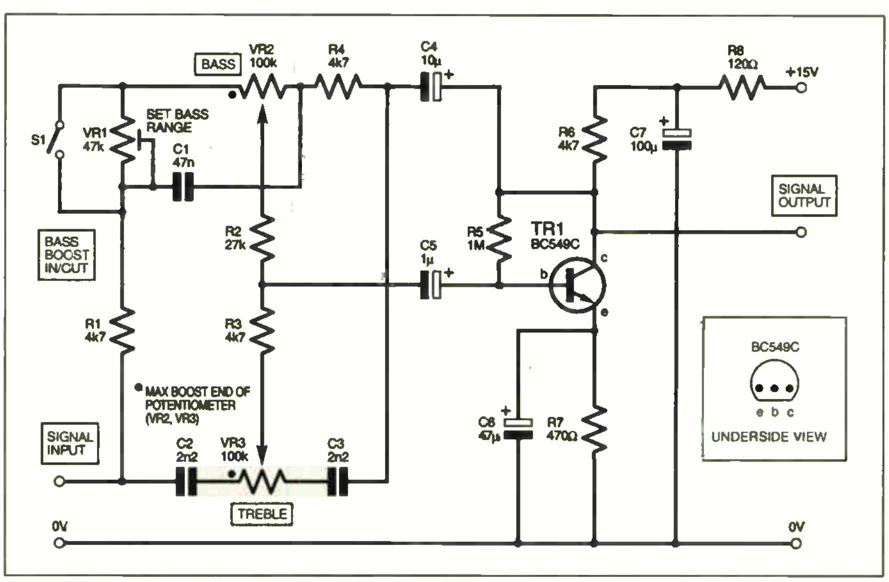


Fig.5. Circuit diagram for an add-on Tone Control Unit.

World Radio History

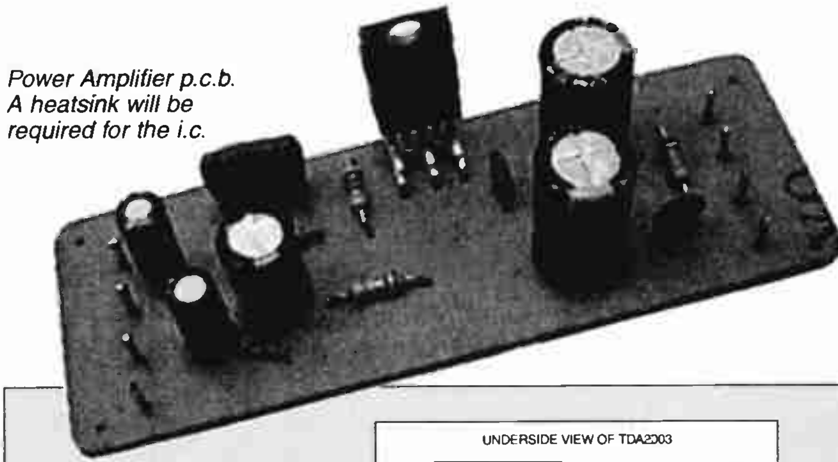
Power Amplifier

The circuit of the Audio Power Amplifier is given in Fig.6. Designed around SGS Thomson's TDA2003 i.c., the circuit will deliver a clean 2W into an 8 ohm speaker when connected to a 15V power supply.

The signal input from the Tone Control circuit is applied via Volume control potentiometer VR1 and d.c. blocking capacitor C1. A second blocking capacitor, C2, must be provided to prevent disturbance of a bias voltage on the input pin (1) of IC1.

Supply decoupling capacitors, C3 and C4, ensure stability at low and high frequencies, and the gain of the circuit is determined by resistors R2 and R3, which fix the level of negative feedback. The value of R3 has been reduced from its more usual 2·2 ohms to increase gain.

In the interests of stability, the high frequency response of the amplifier is rolled off above 15kHz by the combination of resistor R1 and capacitor C5. The output signal is coupled to the speakers by d.c. blocking capacitor C7. Zobel network R4 and C8 ensures that the speakers always present a resistive load to the amplifier. Without these components, high level transients could damage the internal output transistors of IC1.



Power Amplifier p.c.b. A heatsink will be required for the i.c.

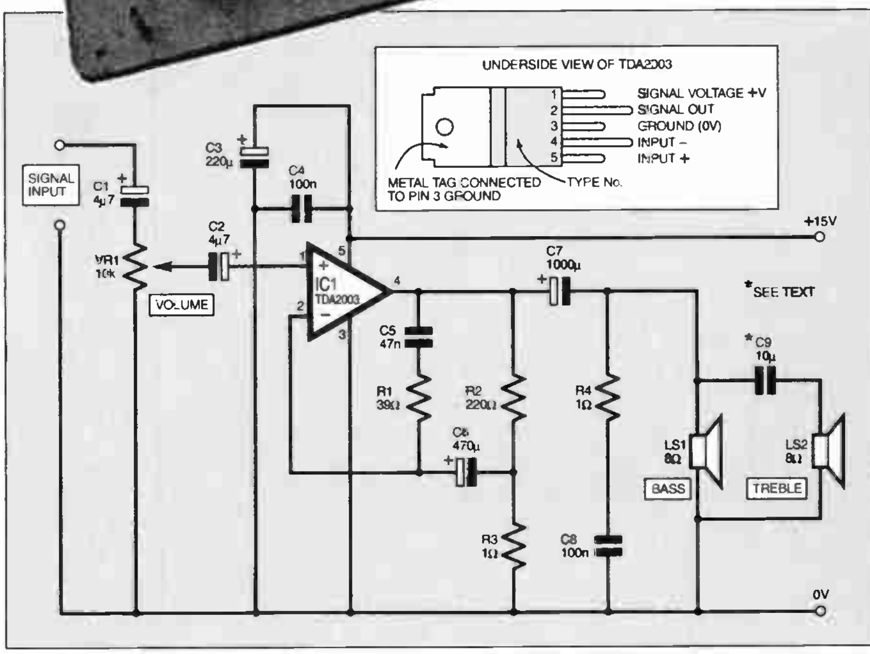


Fig.6. Circuit diagram for the Audio Power Amplifier.

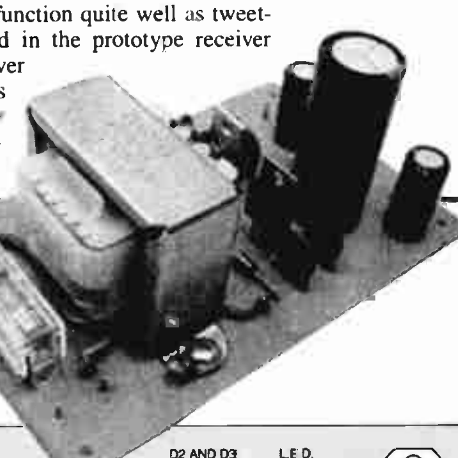
Speakers

Generating a decent low frequency output from a modest electrical input calls for a speaker of reasonable diameter. To get the best out of the receiver, the Bass speaker should be at least 200mm (8in) in diameter. Reproducing deep bass will involve fairly large cone excursions, and it should, if possible, have a foam surround. Units of this kind are available at modest cost.

A "tweeter" or Treble speaker will add brilliance to the reproduction, and a moving coil unit is suitable. It should be connected across the bass speaker via a 10μF bipolar electrolytic capacitor (C9 in Fig.6).

Inexpensive Mylar cone speakers function quite well as tweeters, and a 75mm (3in) unit is fitted in the prototype receiver (smaller units tested had a much lower output). Tweeter chassis openings should be covered over with a few layers of insulating tape to limit interaction with the bass unit.

Mains Power Supply Unit



It is not feasible to power a receiver as potent as this from dry batteries, and a mains power unit should be regarded as essential. ***Readers who have no experience of mains-powered equipment should remember that the voltages involved are LETHAL.***

If there is the least doubt about your ability to build and commission a mains unit, ***you must*** either seek assistance from an experienced constructor or combine the tuner with a smaller amplifier that can be powered by batteries.

Circuit Details

The circuit diagram for the Mains Power Supply Unit (p.s.u.) is given in Fig.7. A bi-phase full-wave rectifier circuit has been adopted, and this calls for a centre-tapped mains transformer, T1. Low value fuse, FS1, increases the safety of the equipment.

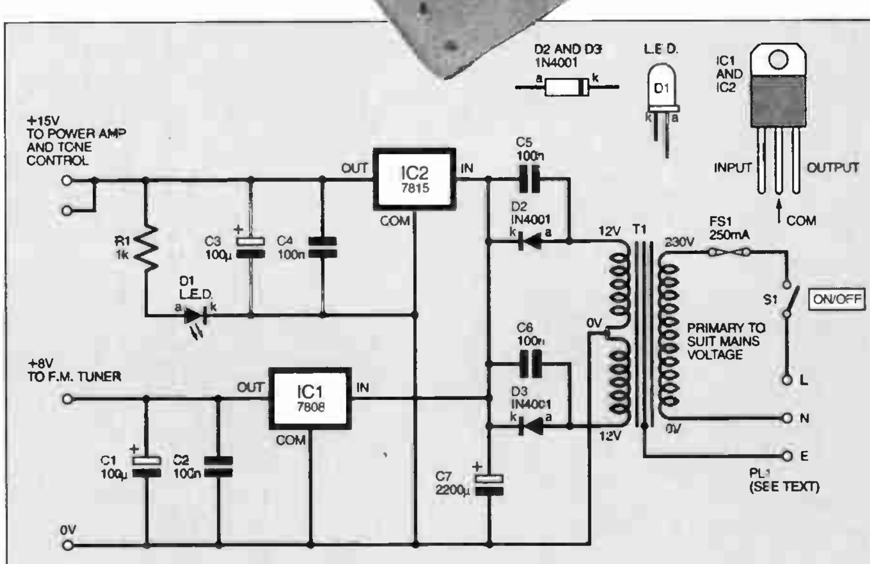


Fig.7. Circuit diagram for the Mains Power Supply Unit.

World Radio History

The switching action of rectifier diodes D2 and D3 can modulate radio frequency currents picked up by the mains wiring. The resulting signal manifests itself as a tunable hum in receivers connected to the power supply. However, including shunt capacitors C5 and C6 prevents this interference arising.

Reservoir capacitor C7 smoothes the output from the rectifiers and enables the d.c. voltage to approach its peak value when current drain is low. With a 12V transformer, the supply rail can have a potential of more than 18V. This exceeds the maximum working voltage for the power amplifier, and greatly exceeds the voltage required for the tuner.

Regulators IC1 and IC2 deliver the appropriate 8V and 15V outputs for the tuner and amplifier. These devices produce low-level wideband electrical noise, and this is bypassed by capacitor combinations C1/C2 and C3/C4.

Light emitting diode D1, powered via its dropping resistor R1, acts as a power-on indicator. On/Off pushswitch (or toggle switch) S1 is connected in the Live lead of the mains supply. Mains Earth is connected to the frame and core of mains transformer T1. It is recommended that a standard three-pin mains-input Euro plug be mounted in the cabinet.

COMPONENTS

TONE CONTROL

Resistors
R1, R3,
R4, R6 4k7 (4 off)
R2 27k
R5 1M
R7 470Ω
R8 120Ω
All 0·25W 5% carbon film

See SHOP TALK page

Potentiometers
VR1 47k enclosed carbon preset
VR2, VR3 100k rotary carbon, lin. (2 off)

Capacitors
C1 47n polyester film
C2,C3 2n2 polyester film (2 off)
C4 10µ radial elect. 25V
C5 1µ radial elect. 25V
C6 47µ radial elect. 25V
C7 100µ radial elect. 25V

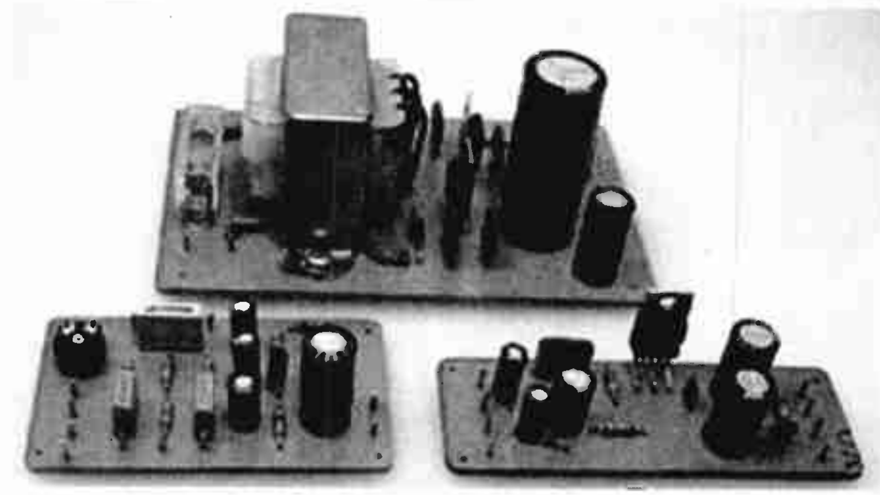
Semiconductors
TR1 BC549C *npn* low power transistor or similar

Miscellaneous
S1 pushbutton locking switch, push-to-make, or s.p.s.t. toggle switch

Printed circuit board available from *EPE PCB Service*, code 459; audio screened cable; small plastic control knob (2 off); multistrand connecting wire; mounting nuts, and washers; p.c.b. stand-off pillars (4 off); solder pins; solder etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£10** *excl.*

CONSTRUCTION – TONE CONTROL • POWER AMP • PSU



Final Assembly

The Tone Control Unit, Audio Power Amplifier and Power Supply Unit are assembled on individual printed circuit boards (p.c.b.s).

The board for the Tone Control, together with the connections to the Bass and Treble potentiometers, is shown in Fig.8, together with the full-size copper track master. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 459.

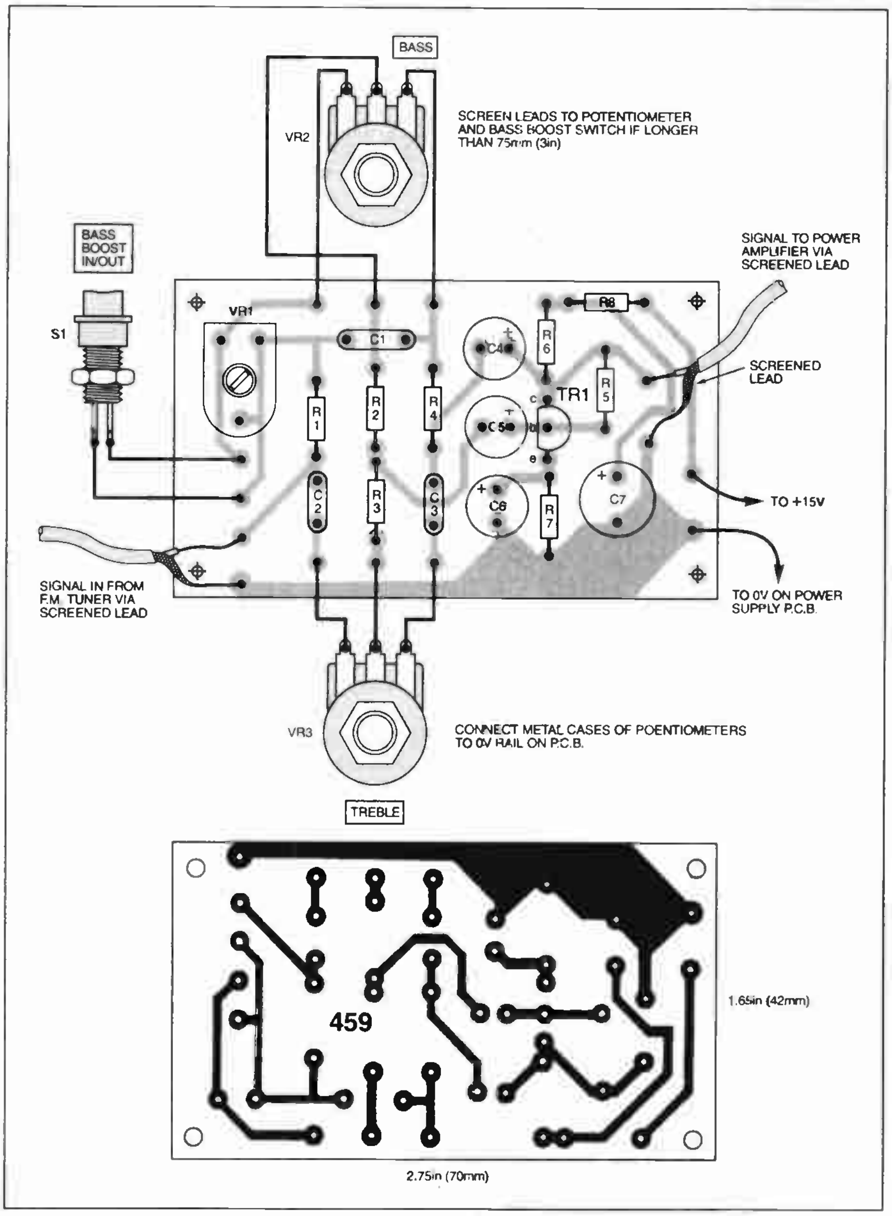


Fig.8. Printed circuit board component layout, wiring details and full-size copper foil master for the add-on Tone Control.

World Radio History

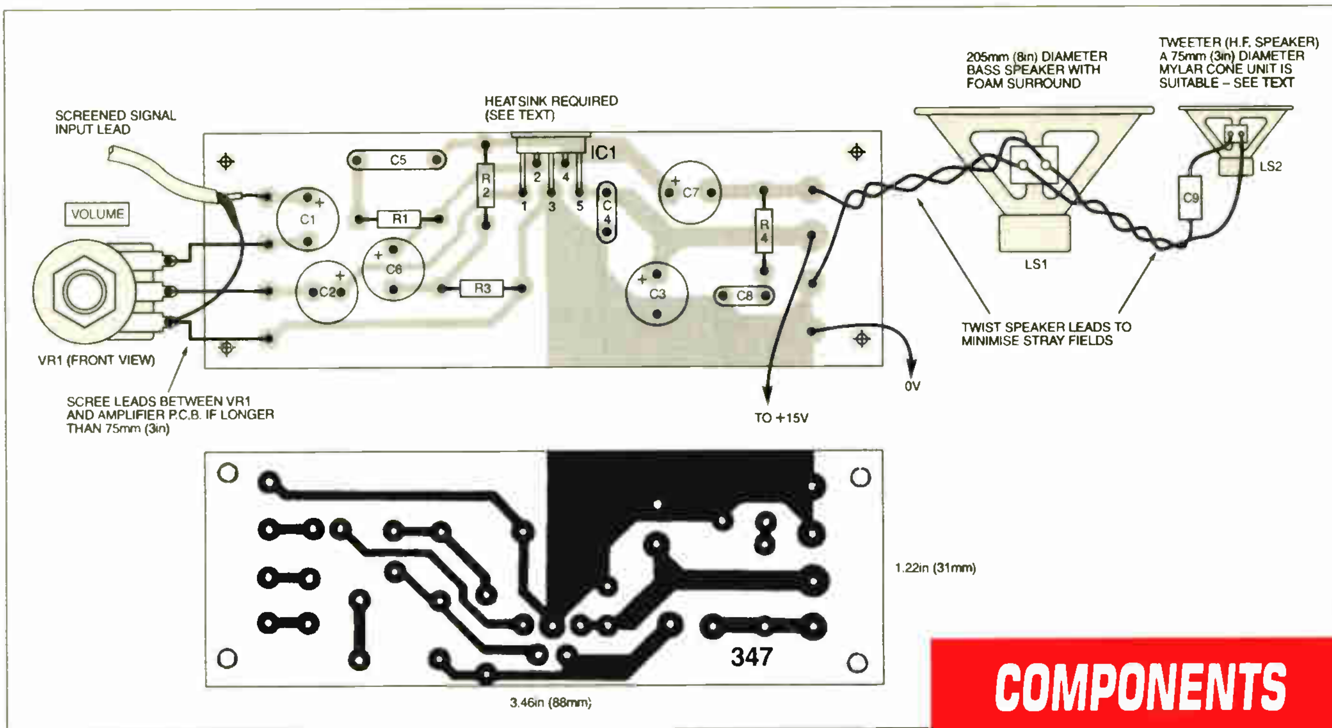


Fig.9. Audio Power Amplifier printed circuit board component layout, full-size underside copper foil master and interwiring details from the p.c.b. to the Volume control and speakers. Note, the bipolar electrolytic capacitor (C9) is mounted directly on the Bass speaker terminals.

The component side of the TDA2003 Power Amplifier printed circuit board, full-size underside copper foil master and wiring to the Volume control and the two speakers are illustrated in Fig.9. (This board is also available from the *EPE PCB Service* and is the same one from the *Audio Circuits* series, code 347.)

The component side of the Power Supply p.c.b., full-size copper foil master pattern and wiring details to off-board components are shown in Fig.10. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 460.

As before, solder pins, inserted at the lead-out points, will simplify inter-board wiring. They should be inserted first, followed by the resistors, then the capacitors, beginning with the smallest. Semiconductors should be soldered in place last.

The mains transformer is bolted to the power supply board and its frame is isolated from the 0V rail. Place a solder tag beneath one of the fixings for the mains earth connection.

On completion, check the boards thoroughly for poor soldered joints or bridged tracks. Check the placement of components and the orientation of semiconductors and electrolytic capacitors.

A Hot Point

The TDA2003 amplifier (IC1) is internally protected and will shut down if its temperature rises excessively, or if its output is short circuited. Heat sinking is essential for the proper operation of this device.

Bolt the metal tag on the audio amplifier i.c. to a piece of 16s.w.g. aluminium at least 50mm × 50mm (2in × 2in) or a commercial heatsink of equivalent area. In the prototype receiver, the bracket that attaches the amplifier to the front panel acts as the heatsink.

Power supply regulators, IC1 and IC2, will function without heatsinks. Current drawn via the 8V regulator is quite low (8mA), and the minimal (2·5V) voltage drop across the 15V regulator keeps dissipation within the device at a modest level.

Miniature mains transformers tend to run quite warm, even when lightly loaded. The receiver case must, therefore, be adequately ventilated to keep the temperature rise of this component within acceptable limits.

Connect the power supply unit to the mains and check the output voltages before wiring it into the receiver. **Extreme care must be taken when building the Mains PSU as lethal mains voltages are, of course, present. It should only be put together by an experienced constructor.**

Interwiring

Screened audio cable should be used for all signal leads longer than 75mm (3in). If a non-metallic front panel is used, remember to connect the metal cases of potentiometers and switches to the 0V rail (ground).

Similarly, any metal front panel should be connected to the 0V rail. Constructors are reminded that the spindle of the tuning capacitor is connected to supply positive, and it must be insulated if it passes through a metal front panel.

Do not rely on screened cable braiding to carry the 0V rail to the printed circuit boards. A separate connection must be made, from the designated point on each board, to the 0V pin on the power supply.

At f.m. band frequencies, the mains wiring will sometimes act as one half of a dipole aerial (the whip aerial is, of course, the other) and increase signal pick-up. Situations vary, and a temporary connection should be made between the mains earth solder tag at transformer T1 and the 0V pin on the tuner board. Make the test with the receiver tuned to a "difficult" station. If the arrangement improves reception, a permanent connection can be made.

COMPONENTS

AUDIO POWER AMPLIFIER

See SHOP TALK page

Resistors

R1	39Ω
R2	220Ω
R3, R4	1Ω (2 off)

All 0·25W 5% carbon film

Potentiometer

VR1	10k rotary carbon, log.

Capacitors

C1, C2	4μ7 radial elect. 25V (2 off)
C3	220μ radial elect. 25V (2 off)
C4, C8	100n ceramic (2 off)
C5	47n ceramic
C6	470μ radial elect. 25V
C7	1000μ radial elect. 25V
C9	10μ bipolar elect. 25V (or wire two 22μ 25V standard electrolytics in series – negative connected to negative)

Semiconductors.

IC1	TDA2003 audio power amp. i.c. (SGS Thomson)

Miscellaneous

LS1	8 ohm 205mm (8in) diameter, foam surround, loudspeaker – see text
LS2	8 ohm 76mm (3in) diameter, mylar cone, loudspeaker, or "tweeter" unit (optional)

Printed circuit board available from *EPE PCB Service*, code 347; audio screened cable; piece of 16s.w.g. aluminium, 50mm (2in) x 50mm (22in), for heatsink (see text); small control knob; multistrand connecting wire; mounting nuts, bolts and washers; p.c.b. stand-off pillars (4 off); solder pins; solder etc.

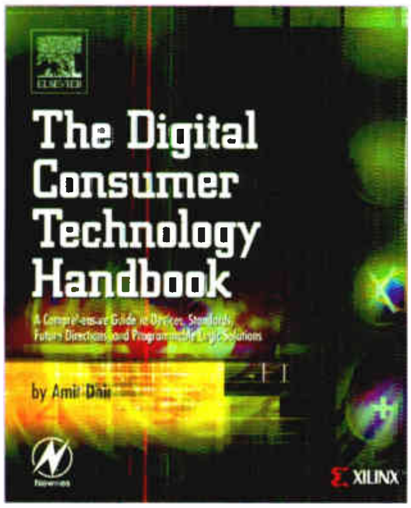
Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£10** *excl. speakers*

World Radio History

ELSEVIER

CLASSIC HICKMAN
FREE book with all orders for two or more titles

Electronics Books from Newnes



NEW

The Digital Consumer Technology Handbook

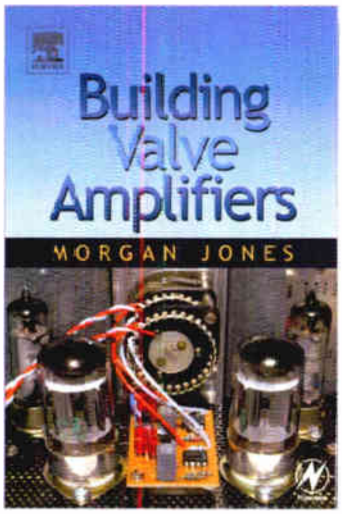
Amit Dhir

£35.00

- Surveys crucial engineering information for every digital consumer product category
- Appeals to embedded systems professionals, including engineers, programmers, engineering managers, marketing and sales personnel
- Helps engineers and managers make the correct design decisions based on real-world data

The number of digital consumer devices has skyrocketed in the past two years. Keeping abreast of the technology is essential for the embedded engineer and engineering manager, and this comprehensive engineering guide is the most complete reference available on the subject today. It is difficult and time-consuming to keep up with the engineering developments and make correct design decisions. This book pulls together the needed information in a concise and readable format and is an essential aid to embedded systems professionals.

0750678151 : paperback : 191 X 235 mm : 656pp : Apr 2004



NEW

Building Valve Amplifiers

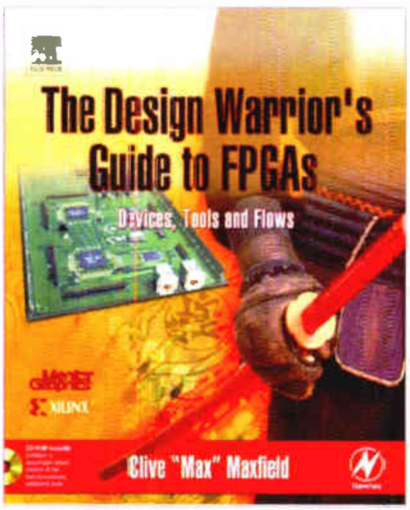
Morgan Jones

£19.99

- The practical guide to building, modifying, fault-finding and repairing valve amplifiers
- A hands-on approach to valve electronics – classic and modern – with a minimum of theory
- Planning, fault-finding, and testing are each illustrated by step-by-step examples

Building Valve Amplifiers is a unique hands-on guide for anyone working with tube audio equipment – as an electronics experimenter, audiophile or audio engineer. Particular attention has been paid to answering questions commonly asked by newcomers to the world of the vacuum tube, whether audio enthusiasts tackling their first build, or more experienced amplifier designers seeking to learn the ropes of working with valves. The practical side of this book is reinforced by numerous clear illustrations throughout

0750656956 : paperback : 156 X 234 mm : 368pp : Jun 2004



NEW

The Design Warrior's Guide to FPGAs

Clive "Max" Maxfield

£29.99

CD-ROM INCLUDED

- The first book to focus exclusively and comprehensively on FPGA use.
- World-renowned, best-selling author of *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie!*
- Easily readable with a unique interior layout covering detailed text and theory, along with easy to follow 'tips and tricks' sidebars.

Clive "Max" Maxfield is a bestselling author and engineer with a large following in the electronic design automation (EDA) and embedded systems industry. In this comprehensive book, he covers all the issues of interest to designers working with, or contemplating a move to, FPGAs in their product designs. While other books cover fragments of FPGA technology or applications this is the first to focus exclusively and comprehensively on FPGA use for embedded systems.

0750676043 : paperback : 191 X 235 mm : 560pp : May 2004

Newnes

www.newnespress.com

World Radio History

Mitsubishi FX Programmable Logic Controllers

NEW

With Companion Website

2nd Edition

John Ridley

£24.95

- Written for the Mitsubishi FX family of PLCs - used in a wide variety of applications
- Hands-on approach to programming, design and application of FX PLC based systems
- Programming uses GX Developer software - international standard for the FX PLC family

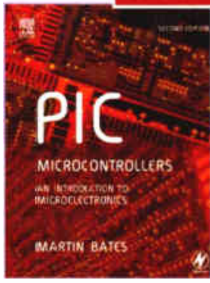
John Ridley provides comprehensive information on usage, design and programming for the Mitsubishi FX range of programmable logic controllers, in this practical guide. Professional engineers working with Mitsubishi PLCs, as well as students following courses focusing on these devices, will find this book to be an essential resource for this popular PLC family. Numerous worked examples and assignments are included, to reinforce the practical application of these devices, widely used in industry.

0750656794 : paperback : 172 X 244 mm : 352pp : Jul 2004

The PIC Microcontroller

NEW

With Companion Website



2nd Edition

Martin P. Bates

£17.99

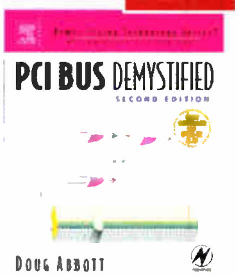
- New edition has been updated to address newer chips, including the 16F877 - the most popular chip from the 16F8X range.
- Focus on the 16F84 as the starting point for introducing the basic architecture of the PIC
  - the most popular device for project work
- Companion website features demonstration programmes and examples using MPLAB and Proteus software to illustrate theory in practice

Assuming no prior knowledge of microprocessors, Martin Bates provides a comprehensive introduction to microprocessor systems and applications covering all the fundamental principles of microelectronics. Using the latest Windows development software MPLAB, the author goes on to introduce microelectronic systems through the most popular PIC devices currently used for project work, both in colleges and on undergraduate university courses. Students of introductory level microelectronics, including microprocessor / microcontroller systems courses, introductory embedded systems design and control electronics, will find this highly illustrated text covers all their requirements for working with the PIC.

0750662670 : paperback : 189 X 246 mm : 390pp : Jun 2004

PCI Bus Demystified

NEW



2nd Edition

Doug Abbott

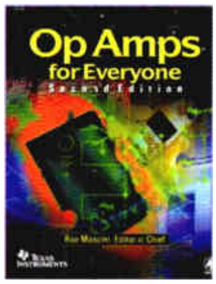
£36.99

- Fully describes PCI electrical specifications, mechanical requirements, and signal types
- Covers advanced topics through numerous design examples to increase the readers understanding of the subject
- Includes updated coverage of PCI-X 2.0

Aimed at hardware and software designers, this book is a practical guide to the PCI Bus found in every modem PC. Different PCI implementations have also been developed for such applications as telecommunications and embedded computing. If an application calls for high speed, high reliability, flexible configuration, and bus mastering, then PCI is the only logical bus choice. This book is an applications-oriented introduction to the PCI bus, with an emphasis on implementing PCI in a variety of computer architectures. Special attention is given to industrial and mission-critical applications of PCI bus.

0750677392 : paperback : 191 X 235 mm : 250pp : May 2004

Op Amps for Everyone



Ron Mancini

£40.00

- Only uses idealized models to the extent necessary to explain op amp theory
- Focuses on real-world applications, selection, and unexpected effects in passive components of op amps

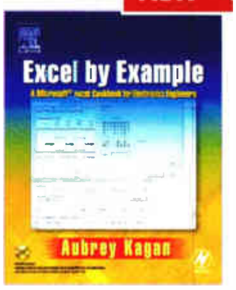
The operational amplifier is the most versatile and widely used type of analog IC, used in audio and voltage amplifiers, signal conditioners, signal converters, oscillators, - all various devices used in electronics to modify, condition, or reduce electrical signals, currents or voltage and analog computing systems. An IC or integrated circuit is an electrical network composed of two or more circuit elements bound on a single semiconductor. Almost every electronic device uses at least one op amp. This book is Texas Instruments' (TI) complete professional-level tutorial and reference to operational amplifier theory and applications. The material in this book is applicable to all op amp ICs from all manufacturers, not just TI.

0750677015 : paperback : 187 X 235 mm : 472pp : May 2004

Excel by Example

CD-ROM INCLUDED

NEW



Aubrey Kagan

£28.95

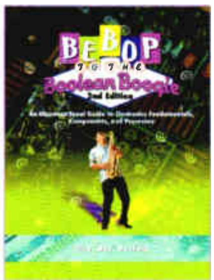
- This is the ONLY book to deal with Excel specifically in the electronics field
- Distills voluminous and time-consuming Excel documentation down to nitty-gritty explanations of those features that are directly applicable to the electronics engineer's daily job duties
- The accompanying CD-ROM provides ready-to-use, fully-customizable worksheets from the book's examples

This book will increase productivity and efficiency by showing how to best use Excel's features for computations, circuit modeling, graphing, and data analysis as applied to electronics design. Within each chapter, this engineering "cookbook" provides tutorial information along with several Excel "recipes" of interest to electronics engineers. The accompanying CD-ROM contains the ready-to-run, customizable Excel worksheets derived from the book examples, wh ch will be useful tools to add to any electronics engineer's spreadsheet toolbox.

0750677562 : paperback : 191 X 235 mm : 384pp : May 2004

Bebop to the Boolean Boogie

CD-ROM INCLUDED



2nd Edition

Clive "Max" Maxfield

£27.50

- Written in quirky fun style that has generated a strong following for the author
- The Second Edition is even bigger and better than the first, with lots of new material, illustrations, and an expanded glossary
- Ideal for training incoming engineers and technicians, and for people in marketing or other related fields or anyone else who needs to familiarize themselves with electronics terms and technology

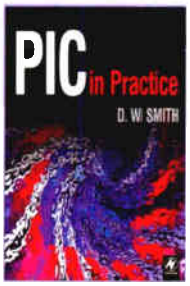
This entertaining and readable book provides a solid, comprehensive introduction to contemporary electronics. It's not a "how-to-do" electronics book, but rather an in-depth explanation of how today's integrated circuits work, how they are designed and manufactured, and how they are put together into powerful and sophisticated electronic systems. In addition to the technical details, it's packed with practical information of interest and use to engineers and support personnel in the electronics industry.

0750675438 : paperback : 187 X 235 mm : 500pp : June 2004

PIC in Practice

David W. Smith

£15.99



- A practical guide for all newcomers to the PIC microcontroller
- Discover microelectronics by building PIC circuits
- Based on Manchester Metropolitan University's highly successful short courses on the PIC

PIC in Practice is a graded course based around the practical use of the PIC microcontroller through project work. Principles are introduced gradually, through hands-on experience, enabling students to develop their understanding at their own pace. The book can be used at a variety of levels. While the carefully graded practicals make it ideal for colleges and schools, many university students and professionals are also newcomers to PIC, so this book will provide a painless introduction for more advanced readers. In addition, electronics hobbyists will find this book to be an exciting introduction to the world of microcontrollers.

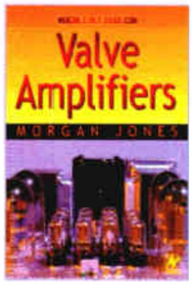
0750648120: paperback : 138 X 216 mm : 272pp : Apr 2002

Valve Amplifiers

3rd Edition

Morgan Jones

£29.99



- THE practical guide to analysis, modification, design, construction and maintenance of vacuum tube (valve) amplifiers
- Essential reading for audio designers and music and electronics enthusiasts alike
- Takes the reader through each step in the process of design from fundamentals to complete designs

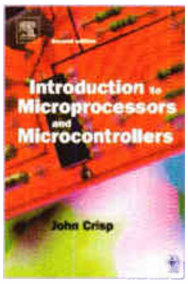
Morgan Jones' Valve Amplifiers has been widely recognised as the most complete guide to valve amplifier design, modification, analysis, construction and maintenance written for over 30 years. The author's straightforward approach, using as little maths as possible, and lots of design know-how, makes this book ideal for those with a limited knowledge of the field as well as being the standard reference text for experts in valve audio and a wider audience of audio engineers facing design challenges involving valves.

0750656948 : paperback : 156 X 234 mm : 640pp : Aug 2003

Introduction to Microprocessors and Microcontrollers

John Crisp

£19.99



- Crisp's conversational style introduces the fundamentals of the micro (microprocessors, microcontrollers, systems on a chip) in a way that is utterly painless but technically spot-on: the talent of a true teacher
- Microprocessors and microcontrollers are covered in one book, reflecting the importance of embedded systems in today's computerised world
- Practical work and knowledge-check questions support a lively text to build a firm understanding of the subject

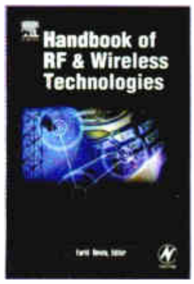
Assuming only a general science education this book introduces the workings of the microprocessor, its applications, and programming in assembler and high level languages such as C and Java. Practical work and knowledge-check questions contribute to building a thorough understanding with a practical focus. The book concludes with a step-by-step walk through a project based on the PIC microcontroller. The concise but clearly written text makes this an ideal book for electronics and IT students and a wide range of technicians and engineers, including IT systems support staff, and maintenance / service engineers.

0750659890 : paperback : 156 X 234 mm : 288pp : Nov 2003

Handbook of RF and Wireless Technologies

Farid Dowla

£59.99



- A comprehensive survey of current RF and wireless engineering practice
- Heavy emphasis on practical applications and design guidelines
- Multiple contributors assure a wide range of perspectives and avoids individual bias

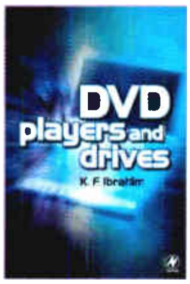
The Handbook of RF & Wireless Technologies is a valuable reference that details the broad spectrum of the cutting-edge RF and wireless concepts, products, and systems. Its purpose is to provide insight and knowledge that may assist readers in not only understanding the new technologies but also to provide details to help in the design of new products.

0750676957 : hardback : 152 X 229 mm : 720pp : nov 2003

DVD Players and Drives

K. F. Ibrahim

£24.99



- The engineer's guide to DVD technology
- Fully up-to-date coverage of video, PC and audio applications
- Developed from the author's short courses and magazine articles on DVD

This book is a guide to the technology and its application, with a special focus on design issues and pitfalls maintenance and repair. The principles of DVD technology are introduced from the basics, and DVD applications are illustrated by genuine technical information in the form of block diagrams and circuit schematics. All current forms of DVD player and writer are introduced, including equipment types that are only just appearing on the market. The straightforward approach of this book makes it ideal for engineers and technicians getting up to speed with the new technology, and students of consumer electronics.

0750657367 : paperback : 156 X 234 mm : 336pp : Aug

Newnes Guide to Radio and Communications Technology

Ian Poole

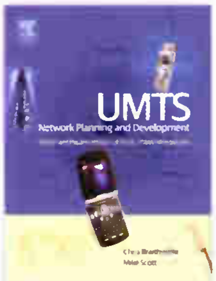
£16.99

- Includes a survey of established and cutting-edge communication technologies
- Introduces the underpinning science and electronics of the subject
- Provides an emphasis on circuits and how they work

Ian Poole has written a fascinating guide to the technology and applications of modern radio and communications equipment. His approach provides a useful foundation for college students and technicians seeking an update on the latest technology, but each topic is introduced from the basics, ensuring that the book is equally rewarding for managers in the communications industry, sales staff, and anyone seeking to update their knowledge of this exciting and rapidly expanding area of technology.

0750656123 : paperback : 138 X 216 mm : 320pp : Jul 2003

UMTS Network Planning and Development



Chris Braithwaite & Mike Scott

£39.99

- A real-world design guide with cookbook-style instructions and rules of thumb, not another R&D-level book or crib to the standards
- Covers the hot engineering issues in UMTS planning, design and implementation
- UMTS is the natural evolutionary choice for operations of GSM networks, currently representing a customer base of over 70% of today's digital wireless market

UMTS is the wireless network technology behind the rollout of Third Generation (3G) mobile telecoms networks which will bring video, music and internet services to the cellphone and a range of electronic products. Chris Braithwaite and Mike Scott use their extensive experience of training engineers across Europe, and their backgrounds in working with Nokia, Ericsson and Orange to deliver a uniquely practical guide written from the perspective of the engineer and network planner. This guide is a valuable addition to the literature on UMTS which to date has been dominated by theoretical and reference works. The authors consider each of the key topics of UMTS/WCDMA and 3G rollout in terms of Coverage, Capacity and Quality of Service- the key considerations for all engineers and managers working in 3G telecoms.

0750660821 : paperback : 178 X 228 mm : 344pp : Dec 2003

The Firmware Handbook

NEW

Jack Ganssle

£39.99

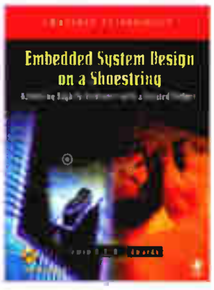
CD-ROM INCLUDED

- The only comprehensive reference available focused on helping developers understand firmware; specs, detailed real-world examples, and step-by-step instructions will get the job done
- Renowned expert author lectures at symposiums worldwide, has founded three embedded systems companies, developed the White House security system, has authored classic books and hundreds of magazine articles, conducts popular seminars and consults for top companies
- Included CD-Rom contains all the source code used in the design examples, so engineers can easily use it in their own designs

This handbook will be the standard reference in the field, both because it provides a much-needed comprehensive information source for firmware developers looking to increase their skills and productivity, and because the author, Jack Ganssle, is a highly respected expert and best-selling author who is a universally acknowledged leader in the field. This book will aid developers who need to brush-up on specific areas, get ideas from other designers, or simply check on a particular specification. It addresses each critical step of the firmware development process in detail. It's a volume they'll keep on their desks and use often.

075067606X : paperback : 191 X 235 mm : 365pp : Mar 2004

Embedded System Design on a Shoestring



Lewin Edwards

£35.00

CD-ROM INCLUDED

- A wealth of practical tips, tricks and techniques
- Design better, faster and more cost-effectively
- Accompanying CD-ROM includes useful open-source tools for embedded design

In this practical guide, experienced embedded engineer Lewin Edwards demonstrates faster, lower-cost methods for developing high-end embedded systems. With today's tight schedules and lower budgets, embedded designers are under pressure to deliver prototypes and system designs more quickly and cheaply. Edwards demonstrates how the use of the right tools and operating systems can make seemingly impossible deadlines workable.

0750676094 : paperback : 178 X 235 mm : 232pp : Jun 2003

8051 Microcontroller

David Calcutt, Frederick Cowan & Hassan Parchizadeh

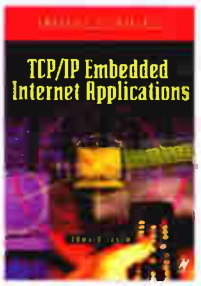
£24.99

- Increase design productivity quickly with 8051 family microcontrollers
- Unlock the potential of the latest 8051 technology: flash memory devices and 16-bit chips
- Self-paced learning for electronic designers, technicians and students

In this book the authors introduce the fundamentals and capabilities of the 8051, then put them to use through practical exercises and project work. The result is a highly practical learning experience that will help a wide range of engineers and students to get through the steepest part of the learning curve and become proficient and productive designing with the 8051. The text is also supported by practical examples, summaries and knowledge-check questions.

0750657596 : paperback : 156 X 234 mm : 416pp : Dec 2003

TCP/IP Embedded Internet Applications



Edward Insam

£32.50

- An engineer's approach to internet protocols and applications
- Reduces R&D time for design engineers
- The design guide for the cutting edge of internet-enabled electronic products and systems

Introducing the technology from square one through real-world design applications, this book will significantly reduce R&D time - and spend. The approach to TCP/IP is to explore their potential as a practical tool for design engineers building web communication and capabilities into embedded systems for the next generation of electronic products.

0750657359 : paperback : 175 X 235 mm : 328pp : Sep 2003

FREE book

Buy any TWO books and get the definitive collection of Ian Hickman's Electronics World / Wireless World articles free.

While stocks last. Offer expires 30/9/04.

Analog Circuits Cookbook

2nd edition

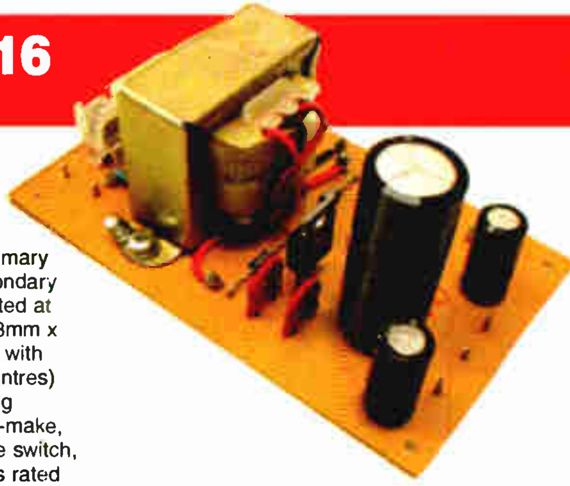
Ian Hickman

Over 30 classic Hickman articles covering circuit design, audio design, RF, optoelectronics, power supplies and more...

0750642343 : paperback : 234 X 156 mm : 336pp : 1999

COMPONENTS

Approx. Cost Guidance Only excl. mains plug & cable **£16**



POWER SUPPLY

See SHOP TALK page

Resistors

R1	1k 0·25W 5% carbon film

Capacitors

C1, C3	100µ radial elect. 25V (2 off)
C2, C4	100n ceramic (2 off)
C5, C6	100n ceramic, 50V (2 off)
C7	2200µ radial elect. 25V

Semiconductors

D1	5mm red l.e.d.
D2, D3,	1N4001 50V 1A rect. diode (2 off)
IC1	7808 8V 1A voltage regulator
IC2	7815 15V 1A voltage regulator

Miscellaneous

T1	miniature mains transformer: primary 230V a.c.; secondary 12V-0V-12V, rated at 250mA (size 43mm x 35mm x 36mm with 51mm fixing centres)
S1	pushbutton locking switch, push-to-make, or s.p.s.t. toggle switch, both with mains rated contacts
PL1	3-pin Eurostyle mains inlet plug
FS1	250mA 20mm fuse, with p.c.b. mounting fuseholder and protective cover

Printed circuit board available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 460; l.e.d. holder; solder tag for Earth connection; mains cable; multistrand connecting wire; mounting nuts, bolts and washers; p.c.b. stand-offs; pillars (4 off); solder pins, solder etc.

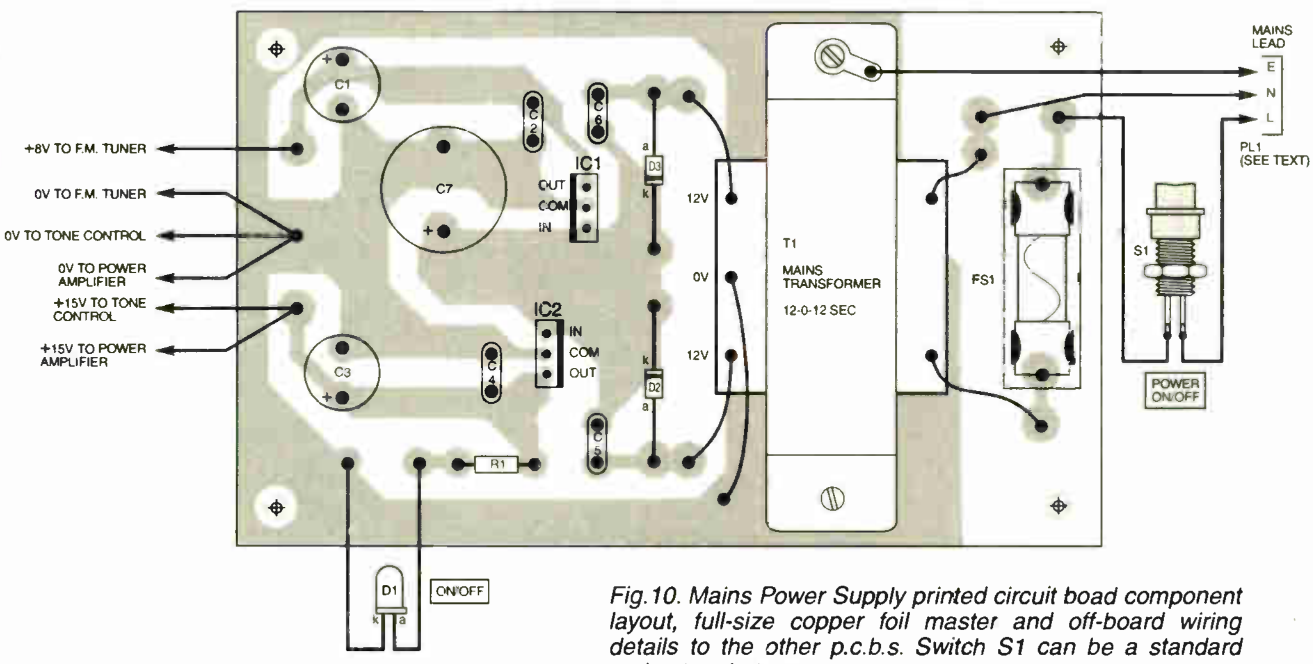
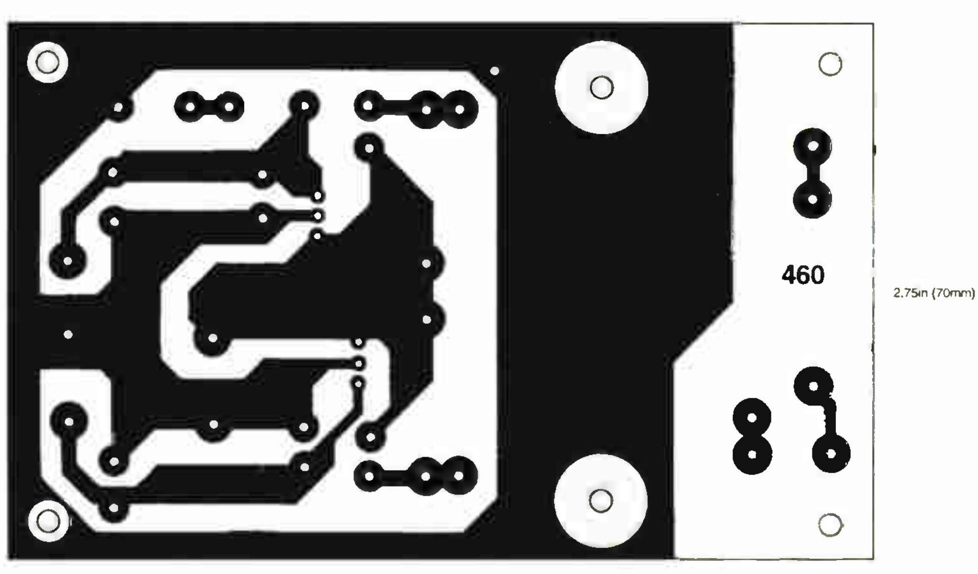
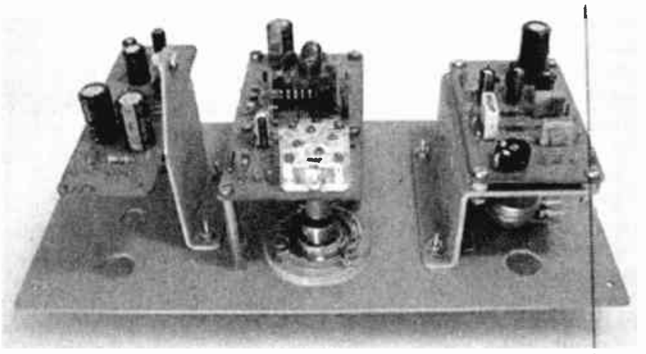


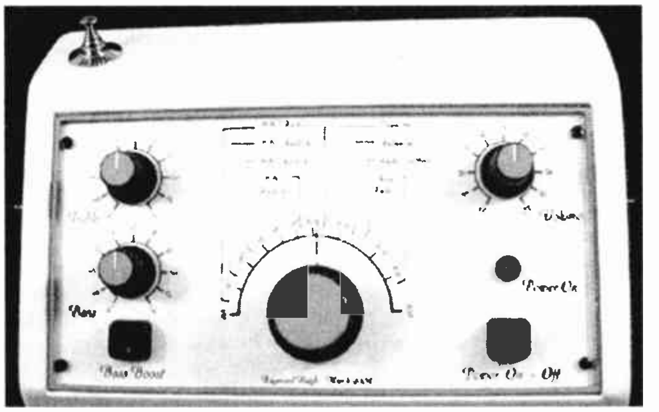
Fig.10. Mains Power Supply printed circuit boad component layout, full-size copper foil master and off-board wiring details to the other p.c.b.s. Switch S1 can be a standard mains toggle type.



World Radio History



The Power Amp, Tuner and Tone Control p.c.b.s mounted on spacers and brackets behind the radio front panel. Note the Power Amp bracket acts as a heatsink for the amplifier i.c.



Front panel control layout for the F.M. Radio.

Set Building

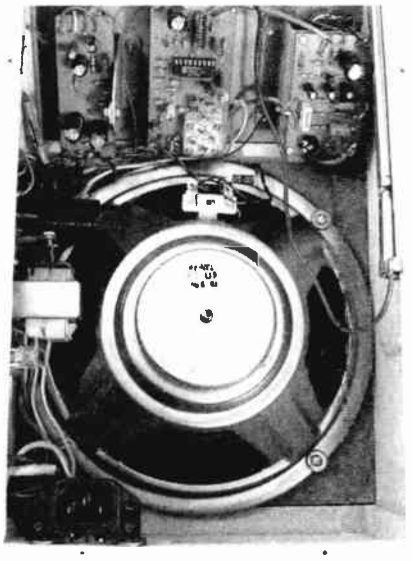
Tuner, Tone Control and Power Amplifier printed circuit boards are all mounted behind a front panel that carries all of the controls. A 205mm × 105mm (8in × 4in) piece of double-sided fibre glass printed circuit board forms the panel in the prototype receiver, but a piece of 16s.w.g. aluminium would do just as well.

Mounting the boards on long stand-offs holds them above the associated potentiometers and the inter-connecting leads can then be kept short.

The power supply is mounted on the side of the cabinet, and the entire arrangement is depicted in the various photographs. Note that for safety reasons no metal fixings for the power supply p.c.b. must be allowed to pass through the cabinet – use nylon bolts or short wood screws to fix the p.c.b.

Dial-up

In the prototype radio, an epicyclic slow-motion drive is fitted to the tuning capacitor. This is not essential, but it does make the receiver more pleasant to operate. The polythene dielectric (polyvaricon) type tuning capacitor spindles are short, so a spindle coupler and short length of plastic potentiometer spindle may still be needed to connect capacitor to drive. The plastic spindle insulates the tuning capacitor (see earlier).



The Bass speaker and p.c.b.s mounted inside the wooden case. The h.f. speaker is glued to the back of the speaker grille.

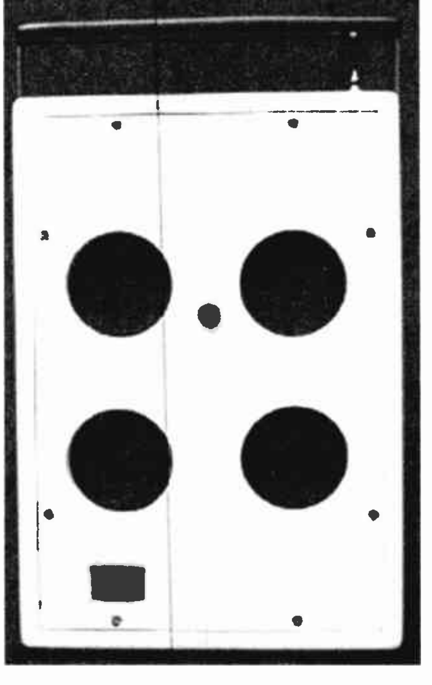
The prototype front panel is annotated with rub-down lettering applied to white card and protected by a piece of 2mm thick acrylic sheet (the kind of material used for DIY double glazing). A pointer for the dial is made from scrap acrylic sheet.

Cabinet

Cabinet size is determined by speaker size, and the prototype is just wide enough, internally, to accommodate the 205mm diameter (8in) speaker. Constructed from 12·5mm (1/2in) MDF, the overall dimensions of the cabinet are approximately 230mm wide × 330mm high × 120mm deep (8in × 13in × 5in).

The MDF panels are glued and pinned, and the cabinet finished with car spray paint. The tweeter unit is attached with cyanoacrylate adhesive (superglue) to the back of the speaker grille.

The speaker cutout must be extended beyond the foam suspension or the foam may clap against the case when heavy bass is being reproduced. Aperture diameter in the prototype cabinet is too small, and the speaker had to be held off the front panel by a ring of plywood.



Rear panel showing the four speaker vent holes. These holes also ensure adequate airflow to cool the transformer and heatsink.

When speakers are mounted in comparatively small enclosures, vent area in the back panel must approach the effective area of the speaker cone or the sound will seem muffled and "boxy". Four 75mm (3in) diameter holes are about right for the 205mm diameter speaker. This arrangement also ensures an adequate air flow to the mains transformer and the heatsink.

Aerial

Advantage should be taken of the cabinet's height and stability to install a long telescopic aerial. Aim for an extended length in excess of one metre (say 3ft 6in). The improvement in signal pick-up makes a difference with "weak" stations.

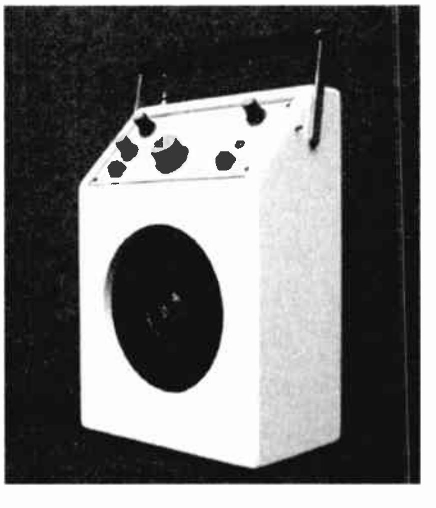
The case handle is formed by sandwiching 12mm × 3mm (1/2in × 1/8in) steel strip between strips of wood, but a ready-made item would be equally suitable.

Performance

Sensitivity of the receiver is about the same as a conventional f.m. portable. If a commercial set performs adequately in the particular location, this simple design should also.

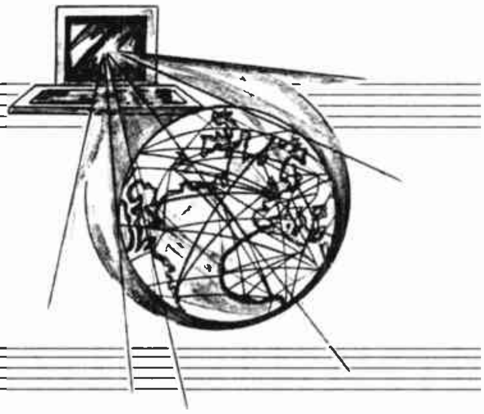
Bass response is impressive, despite the speaker's limited baffle area, and output more than adequate for domestic listening. The tweeter adds presence, and the overall sound quality is, in the author's opinion, exceptional by portable radio standards.

Some of the ingenious design features of the TDA7000 f.m. radio i.c. impose limits on the fidelity of the audio output, but this is not noticeable. The amplifier and speaker arrangements adopted for this rather potent receiver seem to make the most of its qualities rather than expose any weaknesses. □



World Radio History

SURFING THE INTERNET



NET WORK

ALAN WINSTANLEY

Time for a Move

NEEDING to upgrade a decrepit old PC, I have been sifting through a hard disk full of software that has accrued over the years, in order to decide what to throw away and what to carry over to the new machine (a home-built AOpen PC). Some fundamental decisions needed taking regarding Internet-related software, and so it was time for some belated spring-cleaning. Here's my short list of recommendations.

Both the old and new PCs are initially networked together in parallel as an insurance policy, so that there is always a backup Internet connection available. I like very much my useful Linksys KVM (keyboard-video-monitor) switch that lets me run two PCs with one keyboard and mouse. Simply hit Scroll-Lock twice to switch to the other machine. Buy these online from **www.dabs.com**.

First up will be firewalls. Even though Windows XP has its own firewall, before connecting to the Internet I'll be installing an old favourite as well (ZoneAlarm from **www.zonealarm.com**) which is free. Apart from anything else, I like the little bargraph icon that tells me what's uploading and downloading (as does the shareware Speed-O-Meter from **www.freeturtles.com**). Just set ZoneAlarm and forget it. Of course, the Windows XP Internet Connection Firewall will also be enabled for each connection – you should do this by hitting the "Properties" button when the dialler connection box pops up, then go to the "Advanced" tab and tick the box.

Anti-virus software, in my case Norton Anti-Virus Professional, is the next one on my list. Establish a raw internet connection then fetch and install the latest virus definitions *before* even thinking about installing email.

After a long relationship, ever since Version 1 in the mid-1990s, it's nearing the time to say goodbye to the author's Turnpike email software (**www.turnpike.com**). This program is Demon Internet's own email and news software that has been generally clunky but robust in use. Turnpike was a creation of Locomotive Software, famed for its LocoScript wordprocessor that introduced many a grateful user (including the author) into the exciting world of wordprocessing in the 1980s, using Amstrad's PCW machines.

Turnpike's non-standard and unintuitive design means that it soon lagged behind its more polished rivals. One benefit of having quite obscure software, though, is that no-one ever bothered writing a virus that attacked the Turnpike address book, which is why the author has shrugged off with impunity every mass mailing worm or virus that has brought many other users' systems to their knees.

Turn a New Leaf

Top of my short-list as a Turnpike replacement is Eudora (**www.eudora.com**) which has gained many friends over the years. In theory it is possible to export address books and old emails out of Turnpike, but whether this will work properly on the day remains to be seen. I will print off hard copies of pending emails, and it will be necessary to archive old passwords, legacy software and databases on a DVD as well, in the event that I have to re-install it in the future, perhaps to prove a legal point. You never know.

A POP3 mail client such as JB Mail from **www.pc-tools.net** or Popcorn from **www.ultrafunk.com** is an extremely useful way of debugging mailboxes. You can "prod" the mailbox live on the server and delete forever any unwanted trash before it ever gets delivered.

Microsoft Outlook Express only gets a look-in because I have to know how it works, in order to help other users with technical support. If you do use Outlook Express then an extremely useful address book and database backup/restore tool that helps with migration is available from **www.mta-soft.com**.

Web browsers are something else to take care of: I like to have a Navigator browser available so I'll be fetching the latest version from **http://home.netscape.com** via a tiny link at the bottom. Google's toolbar for Internet Explorer is a must-have, along with Favorites Search from **www.dzsoft.com** so I can pinpoint a favourite link in a jiffy. Secure certificates, such as the one I need to log into HSBC's commercial online banking system, will need to be transferred to the new machine as well. A backup can be kept on a floppy disk, perhaps encrypted using PGP (later). SuperCat from **www.no-nonsense-software.com** is used to index the contents of CDs and Zip disks, and will also find its way onto the new machine.

Other must-haves include my favourite and free LeechGet file transfer manager (**www.leechget.de**), a helper that chops large downloads into "byte-size" pieces. This gives you a fighting chance if suddenly disconnected or the server times out. It has an interesting display that shows clearly what's going on.

Clicking the Start/Programs button on the old system reminds me of other packages I'll have to worry about: PGP (Pretty Good Privacy at **www.pgp.com**) is useful for communicating securely with other PGP users. The PGP program has had a chequered career but, after being starved of development when Network Associates bought and then re-sold again, it has evolved into a solid program for Windows and Mac, with plug-ins available for popular mail clients including Eudora (good). Remember to carry over public and secret keyrings, and *never* allow a secret keyring to fall into the wrong hands.

Choosing and installing the right version of PGP is not trivial and the product's licence options take some fathoming out. In these days of Internet spies and snooping software, PGP is my preferred product for transmitting sensitive commercial or private data by email.

I Spy . . .

On the subject of spyware, I have no less than five software tools in my armoury that are used at one time or another. I'm not as diligent with cookie and temporary file (web cache) file clean-up as I ought to be, but the weapons of choice start with the free AdAware (**www.lavasoft.de**).

Another very useful tool is the SpyBot S&D (Search and Destroy) from **www.safer-networking.org** which has the bonus of wiping any unwanted dialler programs as well (the sort that connects your modem to a phone number halfway round the world, racking up exorbitant call charges at the same time). Spybot S&D is a powerful freeware program with many options, and is worth getting to grips with, especially if you are a confident computer user.

More clean-up programs to look at include the powerful Cyberscrub (**www.cyber scrub.com**) for user-definable file wiping in excess of military standards, Tracks Eraser Pro 5 from **www.acesoft.net** ($29.95), useful for crunching cookies and cleaning up the cache. WebRoot Spysweeper is also $29.95 (free trial) from **www.webroot.com**.

You should at the very least run AdAware every now and then to clear out advertising cookies, and if you want more control over what footprints you leave when surfing the web, try one of my suggested spyware programs. If you think I'm being a bit paranoid about all this, you're probably right: simply choose what works for you.

Trying to move many years' worth of programs and files isn't trivial, and is a job best planned well in advance, and allowing plenty of time to work through everything methodically. In coming months I'll be discussing domain names, how to buy them, and how to set them up with a popular domain seller. I'll revisit broadband and discuss the latest options.

You can email comments to **alan@epemag.demon.co.uk**. If the new PC works, I may respond by return!

World Radio History

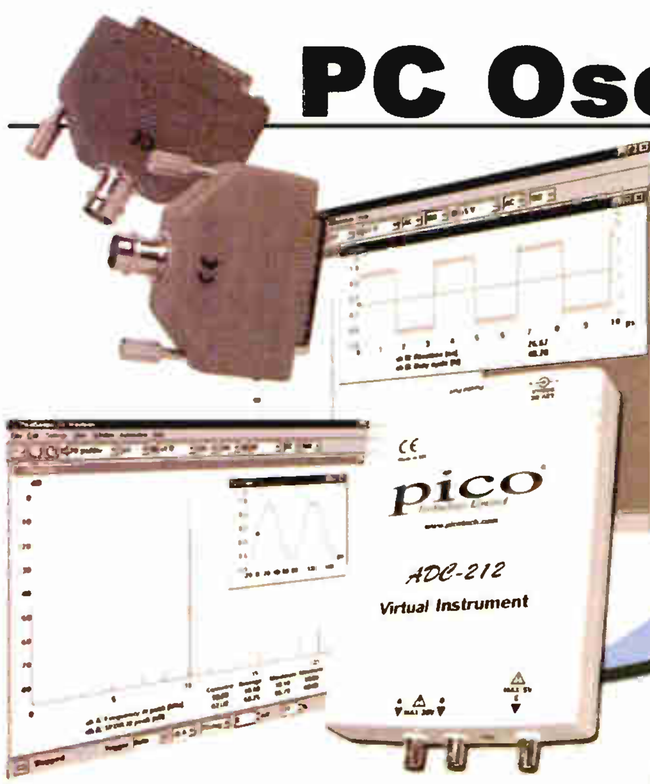
DrDAQ Data Logger

- Low cost - under £60
- Built in sensors for light, temperature and sound (level and waveforms)
- Use DrDAQ to capture fast signals
- Outputs for control experiments
- Supplied with both PicoScope (oscilloscope) and PicoLog (data logging) software

For more information on DrDAQ, please visit:

www.picotech.com/drdaq99

PC Oscilloscopes



- Scope and spectrum analyser functions
- A fraction of the cost of benchtop scope
- Save multiple setups, for ease of use
- Save, print and e-mail your traces
- FREE technical support for life
- FREE software and upgrades
- Automated measurements

For more information on our scopes, please visit:

www.picotech.com/scope175

pico® Technology Limited

Tel: 01480 396395 Fax: 01480 396296 E-mail: sales@picotech.com

FREE CD-ROMS, BOOK, DATA CHART

SPECIAL
UK SUBSCRIPTION OFFER

FOUR FREE GIFTS + SAVE OVER 50p A COPY

Take out a new UK subscription before the end of August 2004 and we will send you the following free gifts! You can also save over 50p a copy on the newsstand price with a 12-month subscription.

- ★ **FREE** The best of *Circuit Surgery* CD-ROM. A special archive of over 50 *Circuit Surgery* articles
- ★ **FREE** *Electronics Hobbyist Compendium* book covering Tools and Soldering, Component Testing, Oscilloscope Basics
- ★ **FREE** Op.Amp Data Chart. Hundreds of specifications and pin-outs for a massive range of op.amps on a 76cm x 58cm wall chart
- ★ **FREE** – with 12-month subscriptions only – mystery twin CD-ROM. Data on microcontrollers plus development tools and utilities

FILL IN THE FORM (or a copy of it) AND POST IT OFF NOW!

DON'T DELAY!
OFFER ENDS AUG 31, 2004

(Overseas readers – subscription information is given on the last page of the magazine.)

You can also subscribe by phone, fax or via our web site at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk** – click on "Subscribe Now".
(The site does not show the free gifts but every *new* UK subscription taken before Aug 31, 2004 will receive the relevant free gifts.)

SPECIAL UK OFFER SUBSCRIPTION ORDER FORM

VISA Maestro Diners Club International

Please send me:

☐ 12 months UK subscription plus 4 free gifts £31
☐ 6 months UK subscription plus 3 free gifts £16.50

Orders must be received on or before 31 Aug 2004

I enclose payment of £ .... (cheque/PO), payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics*

Name .... Address..

....

My card number is: ....
Please print clearly, and check that you have the number correct

Signature ....Tel. No. ....

Card Security Code .... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Card Start Date .... Card Ex. Date .... Switch/Maestro Issue No. ....

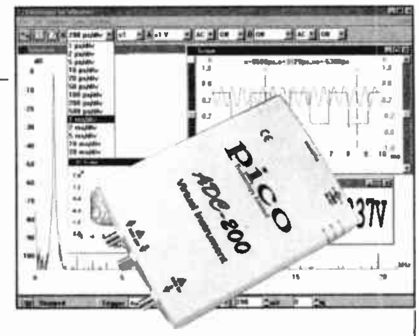
Subscriptions can only start with the next available issue. For back numbers see the *Back Issues* page.

Send to *EPE* **Subs Offer, Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,** 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND
Tel. 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562

World Radio History

INGENUITY UNLIMITED

Our regular round-up of readers' own circuits. We pay between £10 and £50 for all material published, depending on length and technical merit. We're looking for novel applications and circuit designs, not simply mechanical, electrical or software ideas. Ideas *must be the reader's own work* and **must not have been published or submitted for publication elsewhere.** The circuits shown have NOT been proven by us. *Ingenuity Unlimited* is open to ALL abilities, but items for consideration in this column should be typed or word-processed, with a brief circuit description (between 100 and 500 words maximum) and full circuit diagram showing all component values. **Please draw all circuit schematics as clearly as possible.**
Send your circuit ideas to: *Ingenuity Unlimited,* Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown Dorset BH22 9ND. (We **do not** accept submissions for *IU* via E-mail.)
Your ideas could earn you some cash **and a prize!**



WIN A PICO PC BASED OSCILLOSCOPE WORTH £586

- 100MS/s Dual Channel Storage Oscilloscope
- 50MHz Spectrum Analyser
- Multimeter • Frequency Meter
- Signal Generator

If you have a novel circuit idea which would be of use to other readers then a Pico Technology PC based oscilloscope could be yours.
Every 12 months, Pico Technology will be awarding an ADC200-100 digital storage oscilloscope for the best IU submission. In addition, a DrDAQ Data Logger/Scope worth £69 will be presented to the runner up.

Let There Be Light – Avoid the Bell Hop!

THE author recently obtained a wireless doorbell kit from a local DIY store. The kit contained two battery-operated bell pushes, each with an integral low-power radio frequency (r.f.) transmitter running at a frequency within the general purpose "license free" band of 433MHz. This kit also contained a battery-operated receiver with a built-in moving coil loudspeaker which could play a number of selectable tunes or sound effects when either one of the transmitters was activated.

One of the transmitters is installed near the front door while the other one is installed near the back door. The receiver/sounder is mounted on a wall in close proximity to the fixed on/off switch for the main kitchen light, which is some distance from both doors.

With the addition of a small amount of circuitry it is now possible to turn on the main light in the kitchen by operating either of the transmitters. It remains on for approximately two to three minutes. After this the light automatically turns off.

The connections to the receiver/sounder are shown in Fig.1a, with the additional circuit needed in Fig.1b. The 7555 timer (IC1) is triggered by the signal activating the sounder. This causes MOSFET TR1 to turn on, and so turn on the solid state relay. The relay's switch contacts are connected in parallel with the contacts of the kitchen light switch. If the switch is turned off, the active relay connects the switch's contacts, thus turning on the light.

When the timer times-out, the relay is de-energized, the kitchen light is turned off and its switch then functions normally until the next time one of the transmitters is operated when the switch is in the off position. By changing the values of resistor R1 and capacitor C2, the amount of on time for the light can be changed.

Wiring

There is only a minimal amount of wiring needed to the additional circuitry from the existing receiver/sounder and from the additional circuitry to the relay. Points A, B, C, and D show the relevant existing circuitry within the author's particular receiver/sounder, while points A', D' and C' show the connections for the additional circuit board. The current demands for the additional circuit from the existing battery within the receiver/sounder is modest.

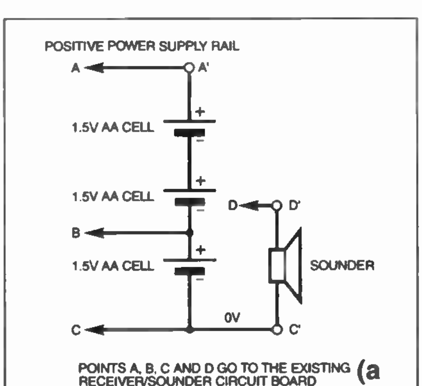
How It Works

MOSFET TR1 takes no current when it is turned off and about 20mA when driving the solid-state relay's internal l.e.d. and its ballast resistor. Timer IC1 requires a modest quiescent current of 100µA or so, which should hardly rise when driving the high impedance gate (g) of TR1. If the configuration for your receiver/sounder is different from the one shown in Fig.1a, the principle of operation remains the same, i.e. tapping off a square wave pulse from the sounder to trigger the timer.

Take into account the power demands of the lamp when selecting a relay. The author's one is capable of switching 400V at a current of 8A and was obtained from Farnell. Data sheets for these devices can be viewed on their CD-ROM catalogue and also via **www.farnell.co.uk**.

The prototype was assembled on a small piece of stripboard, which was mounted in the receiver/sounder enclosure as there was ample space available. **Ensure that the mains electrical supply is turned off before connecting the circuit to the light switch. The connections and relay wiring should only made by a suitably qualified person.**

David Allen, Cheltenham, Glos



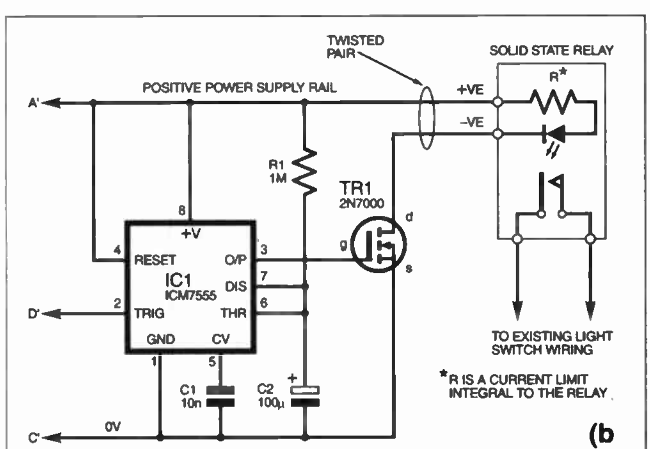


Fig.1. (a) Existing connections to doorbell kit and (b) additional timer circuit diagram.

WARNING
MAINS VOLTAGE CAN BE LETHAL

World Radio History

Manual Bit-Stream Selector – Banishing Bounces

A COMPLEX project needed the selection of one of two bit-streams by manually operating a toggle switch. The requirement was that the switching action itself was not to perturb the output.

For example, if both bit-streams were at rest at the same logic level, then flicking the switch would produce no change and no noise spike ("glitch") at the output. If the two input levels were held at opposite states while throwing the switch, then a smooth glitch-free output transition would also be the result.

Selector Circuit

The control voltage from a switch is useless for this as each break or make of the contacts produces numerous spurious noise signals due to contact bounce. The circuit shown in Fig.2 was developed to get round this problem.

A control signal is produced by flip-flop IC1a as selected by switch S1. While the switch pole is in motion (a quick action to humans but absolutely ages to an electron) the clear and preset inputs are held inactive (high) by resistors R1 and R2, respectively.

The instant that the switch pole lands on a contact, a low signal hits the corresponding input causing immediate change of the output state. Any switch pole bounces have no further effect.

The resulting clean control signals on IC1a output pins 5 and 6 are used to enable data from one channel to flow through NAND gates IC2a or IC2b, depending on which way up (logic-wise) the control signal is held. The combined output at IC2c pin 8 is an exact copy of whichever IC2 input pin 1 or pin 5 has been enabled by the control signal.

Final output of the true (same logic level) selected bit-stream is on IC2c pin 8, but an inverted version could be made by passing this through the otherwise unused IC2d gate, with its inputs strapped together as an inverter. Another refinement is synchronous generation of the true and complement bit-streams by IC3a, which is wired as a latch that never latches, its enable pin 13 being held high. As the bit stream entering at pin 2 is clean, so are the complementary outputs at pins 1 and 16.

The spare flip-flop, IC1b, could be used to provide a manual pulse, wiring it exactly as IC1a but with a momentary-action push-switch. Its output pin Q could then become the source of one of the bit-stream channels (leaving pin $\overline{Q}$ unconnected).

Godfrey Manning,
Edgware, Middx.

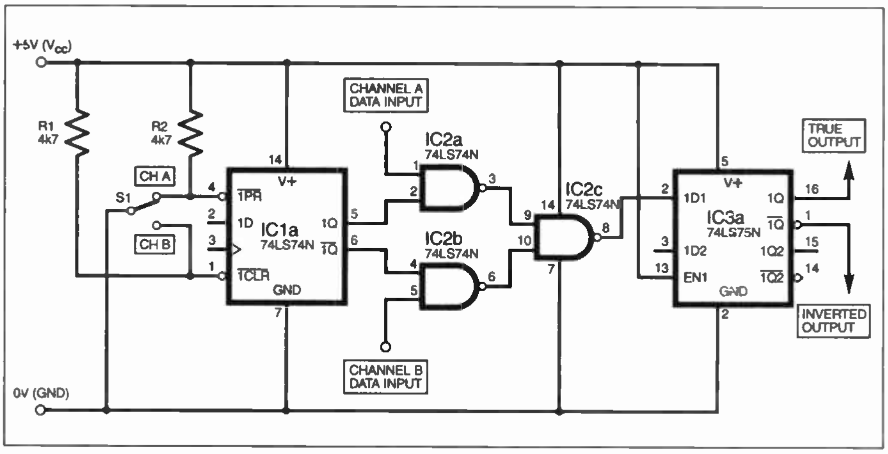


Fig.2. Circuit diagram for a "glitch-free" Manual Bit-Stream Selector.

Visual Illusion – Magic Eye

THE circuit shown in Fig.3 shows an electronic version of a powerful visual illusion that the author first saw at the Boston Science Museum. The original illusion used a white 3D face on a white background, which was viewed only with the left eye. The right eye viewed only a white background.

When a brief motion was "superimposed" upon the face (seen only by the right eye), the face completely disappeared. In fact the face was still there – but what had the brain done with it?

The basic illusion may be simulated electronically, if a number of conditions are met. First, each eye needs to have a separate field of vision, which is achieved by looking through two separate eye-glasses or magnifiers. Second, the image in the right eye needs to be visually unobtrusive (in the original illusion, the white background), so that the image in the left eye becomes the full focus of attention.

Objective View

In the author's experiment, the right eye viewed l.e.d. D2, the colour of which blended into the background (e.g. a clear l.e.d. with matching white-grey background, or a red l.e.d. on a similar red background). A small 3D object of about the same size as the l.e.d. was then mounted on the background, to be viewed only by the left eye. Both the l.e.d. and the said object were in sharp focus, and perfectly "superimposed" upon each other when viewed through the two eye-glasses or magnifiers.

With the object in the left eye being the full focus of attention, the circuit was switched on. When l.e.d. D2 blinked for a moment the object completely disappeared, sometimes seeming very reluctant to reappear.

The flashing of l.e.d. D2 is accomplished with a simple "clock generator" formed around NAND gate IC1a, together with a buffer, IC1b, which switches as capacitor C1 charges and discharges. The "on" period of D2 is reduced by the rapid discharging of C1 through resistor R2 and diode D1. The initial "off" period is about fifteen seconds.

Be sure to use a bright l.e.d., but not one of such intensity that it might hurt the eye.

Thomas Scarborough,
Cape Town, South Africa

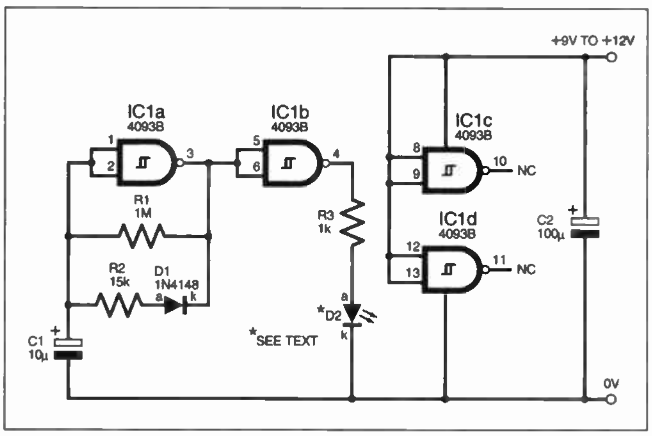
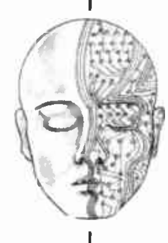


Fig.3. Visual Illusion circuit diagram.

INGENUITY UNLIMITED

BE INTERACTIVE

IU is *your* forum where you can offer other readers the benefit of your Ingenuity. Share those ideas, earn some cash and possibly a prize!



World Radio History

EPE Tutorial Series

TEACH-IN 2004

Part Ten – Motor Control

MAX HORSEY

Concluding this 10-part series in which we have shown you how to apply electronics meaningfully, experimentally illustrating how electronic components function as part of circuits and systems, and demonstrating how each part of a circuit can be understood and tested.

REVERSIBLE motor control sounds misleadingly easy – press a button, motor starts to turn, motor automatically stops at the right moment, motor pauses, motor reverses then stops automatically.

This sequence of operations forms the heart of many projects, from automatic curtain and blind winders, to automated animal doors and model lifts. In the final part of this *Teach-In 2004* series, we show how to design such a system. We explore the use of ordinary switches, followed by relays, then logic circuits including bistable latches and T-type bistables.

Perhaps unsurprisingly, for maximum flexibility with minimal circuitry, we finish with a PIC-based microcontroller solution for curtain winding and blind control.

MOTOR REVERSING SWITCH

The double-pole double-throw (d.p.d.t.) switch, S1, shown in Fig.10.1 forms the heart of a motor reversing circuit. We are assuming that a permanent magnet d.c. motor is employed, the type that reverses if the current is reversed. Note that a.c. motors cannot be reversed in this way, since they are designed to turn continuously in spite of the rapidly reversing supply current.

No provision has been made to stop the motor, so flicking the switch will simply make it reverse. Motors do not react kindly to being reversed too abruptly, and so a separate on/off switch should be added in series with the supply, or a centre-off reversing switch could be employed. This has three positions, and in its centre position the poles are not connected either way.

This type of switching can never be more than fully-manual. In other words, you must physically move the switch to start/stop/reverse the motor. You must wait until the system that the motor is controlling has reached the end of its motion (e.g. the curtains are fully open or fully closed) and then switch off the current.

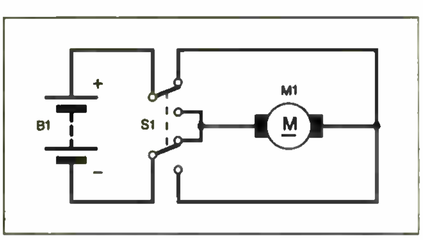


Fig.10.1. Fundamental motor direction control.

RELAY CONTROL

The relay – an electromagnetic switch – offers a much better solution since it can be made to latch and unlatch (reset) automatically. A system based on a d.p.d.t. set of relay contacts is shown in Fig.10.2. One set of contacts is used to switch on the motor and the other set is used to latch the relay.

Pressing the push-to-make switch S1 will latch the relay and start the motor. Pressing the normally-closed (push-to-break) switch S2 will cause the relay to unlatch. Switch S2 could be automatically triggered when the system reaches its stopping point.

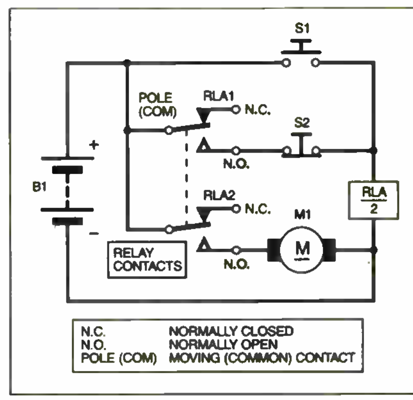


Fig.10.2. Using a relay to assist basic motor control.

As yet, no provision has been made to reverse the motor, and although this could be achieved with relays, a much more flexible system can be devised using transistors.

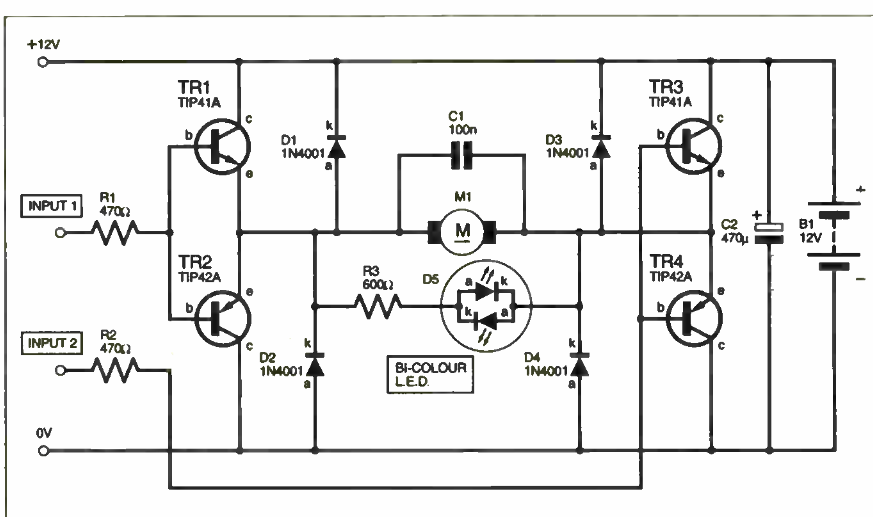


Fig.10.3. Circuit diagram for a transistorised motor reversing control interface.

World Radio History

TRANSISTORISED REVERSING CIRCUIT

The circuit diagram in Fig.10.3 shows how four transistors may be used to reverse a motor. Note the mixture of *npn* and *pnp* transistors. Medium power transistors have been chosen so that a variety of small d.c. motors may be used, including geared motors suitable for curtain or blind winding. For more information about transistors refer back to Part 2.

Assume for the moment that both Input 1 and Input 2 are held at 0V. Transistor TR1 will be switched off, as will TR3. Hence no current can flow through the motor, M1. If we connect Input 1 to 12V, transistor TR1 will switch on, since its base (b) will be 0·7V above its emitter (e) voltage.

Transistor TR2 will be switched off since it is a *pnp* type, and its base must be 0·7V *below* its emitter before it will switch on. If Input 2 is at 0V, the emitter voltage of TR4 will be 0·7V higher than its base voltage, and so it will turn on, hence current flows from the positive supply line, through TR1, through the motor, and down to 0V via TR4. Remember that TR3 will remain switched off since its base will be lower than its emitter voltage.

Now if we return Input 1 to 0V, but connect Input 2 to 12V, the same reasoning will apply, and current will flow via TR3, through the motor (in the other direction) and via TR2 to 0V.

If both inputs are held at 12V, then both TR1 and TR2 will switch on, but TR2 and TR4 will be off, so no current can flow.

Bi-colour l.e.d. D5, buffered by resistor R3, provides an indication of the motor direction.

Diodes D1 to D4 remove voltage spikes produced by the effect of "back-e.m.f", particularly if the circuit is switched off but the motor is still rotating. Such back-e.m.f. could destroy the transistors if not removed.

Capacitor C1 removes any other voltage spikes produced by the motor. It should be mounted across the motor's connecting tags, as close as possible to them. Capacitor C2 is a general decoupling capacitor to smooth out ripples in the power supply.

SHORTCOMINGS AND IMPROVEMENTS

It is important that the inputs are switched cleanly between 0V and 12V (assuming a 12V power supply) since if they waver at some intermediate voltage, the transistors could overheat. Also, the circuit that controls the inputs must be capable of supplying adequate current to the transistors, failure to do so could also cause transistor overheating.

To ensure adequate input voltage and current conditions, an interface such as that shown in Fig.10.4 can be added prior to Fig.10.3. Here two high-gain *npn* transistors (TR1 and TR2), such as BC549, are employed, with their inputs buffered by resistors R1 and R2.

Capacitors C1 and C2 help to remove any voltage spikes or a.c. interference. It is important that these transistors are turned on and off cleanly so that their outputs also change cleanly between 0V and 12V.

Note that as this circuit inverts the polarity of the input control signal, the latter must go *low* (0V) in order to turn on its equivalent input in Fig.10.3.

Note that the 12V supply powering the reversing circuit in Fig.10.3 must also supply the power for Fig.10.4. However, current for controlling the Forward and Reverse inputs can be from a control circuit operating on any supply of between about 3V and 12V.

This interface is ideal if a PIC or other logic circuit having limited output current available is used as the control source.

An example breadboard assembly of the combined circuits of Fig.10.3 and Fig.10.4 is shown in Photo 10.1.

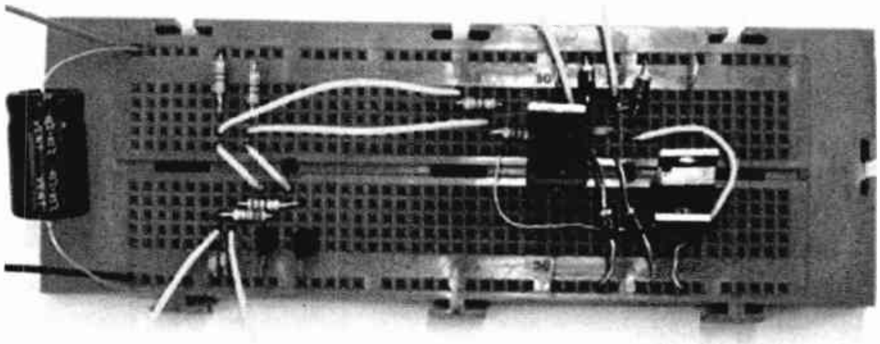


Photo 10.1. Breadboard assembly of the combined circuits in Fig.10.3 and Fig.10.4.

CONTROL CIRCUITS

Having devised the motor's basic control circuit, we now need to devise a circuit which can provide the necessary control signals to it. We need a system with two outputs which control the motor according to the logic in Table 10.1.

Table 10.1. Motor Control Logic

INPUT 1	*INPUT 2*	*OUTPUT*
0	0	Motor stopped
1	0	Motor forwards
0	1	Motor backwards
1	1	Motor stopped

A circuit using logic gates can be easily configured to achieve this, with the added advantage that automatic stopping and sensor control can be easily incorporated. Hence the system can be operated from push switches, remote control, daylight sensor, etc.

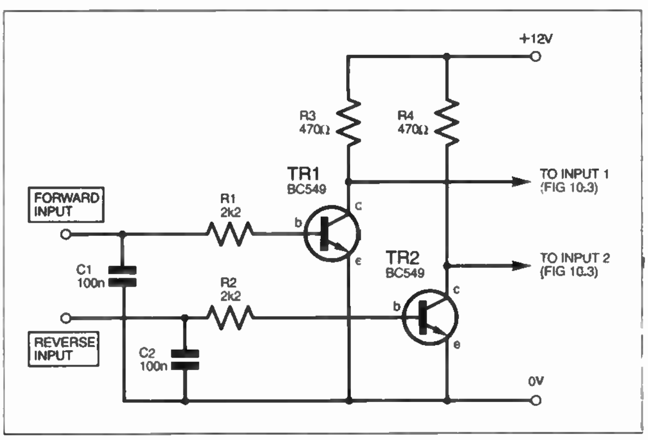


Fig.10.4. This interface circuit helps to provide the circuit in Fig.10.3 with adequate voltage and current conditions.

LATCHING SYSTEMS

When you operate a lift, you expect to be able to press a button, and have the lift move to the correct floor without needing the button to be held down. In other words, the system must latch. The latching is achieved electronically, of course, since if a mechanical latching switch were used, it would be difficult to make the system unlatch as required.

We have already shown in Part 4 how logic gates can be made to latch, and how a bistable latch based on two NOR gates can be interconnected to produce a very reliable *set* (latch) and *reset* (unlatch) system. The circuit in Fig.10.5 shows how two sets of NOR gates can be used to make a set/reset bistable system and provide a pair of outputs suitable for driving the transistors in Fig.10.4.

Gates IC1a and IC1b form the first bistable, and gates IC1c and IC1d form the second.

Although the circuit in Fig.10.5 may appear complicated, only one inexpensive i.c. is required, and considerable flexibility is provided. There are five pushbutton switches, S1 to S5, labelled as though they control the opening and closing of curtains or blinds.

Resistors R1 to R4 ensure that the inputs to the gates are biased low when the switches are not pressed. Capacitors C1 to C4 help to prevent switch-bounce, and also to help signal stability even if a switch is placed a long way from the circuit.

Capacitors C2 and C4 are connected in parallel with switches S2 and S4 in order to provide a brief reset pulse to IC1b pin 6 and IC1d pin 13 at the moment when power is applied to the circuit. Without this pulse, one or other bistable could be randomly triggered with its output high when power is applied.

HOW IT WORKS

Assume for the moment that both bistables are reset, hence IC1b output pin 4 and IC1d output pin 11 will both be low (0V). If Open switch S1 is pressed IC1a pin 1 will go high (logic 1), so triggering the bistable around IC1a/b, and IC1b output pin 4 will go high, triggering the Forward input of the circuit in Fig.10.4.

Current now also flows through diode D2 and causes the bistable around IC1c/d to reset (if it wasn't already reset). Since

World Radio History

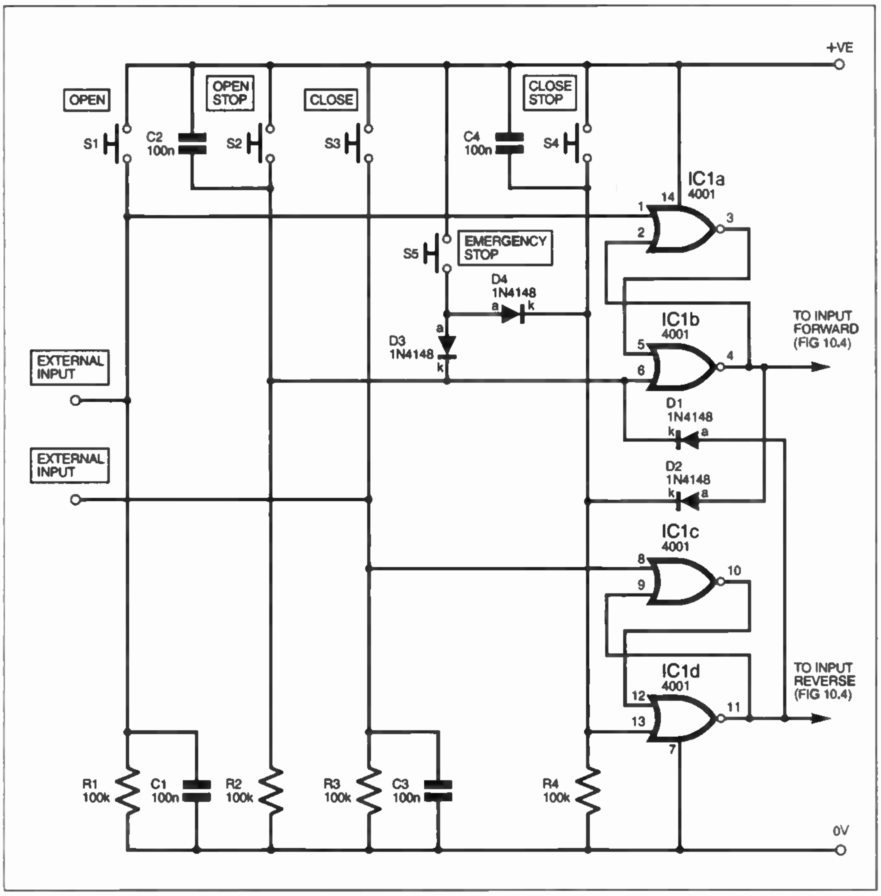


Fig.10.5. Using switches and bistable latches to generate motor control signals.

diode D1 performs the same task for the other bistable, the bistables can never have their outputs high at the same time, regardless of random pressing of the switches.

The Stop switches, S2 and S4, are triggered when the system is fully one-way or fully the other-way, such as curtains fully open or fully closed. Microswitches with levers are suggested. Two separate switches are needed since when, say, the curtains are fully closed, S4 will remain closed, and IC1d pin 13 will stay high. Hence only S1 can operate the system, since the contacts of S2 are open.

The system can be stopped in an emergency by disconnecting the power, but a simpler method is to use switch S5 in conjunction with diodes D3 and D4. When S5 is pressed, the current flowing through the diodes will reset both bistables, but the one-way action of the diodes will otherwise allow the rest of the circuit to function as before.

SENSOR CONTROL

The external inputs in Fig.10.5 could be from a light sensor or any other device, processed to provide a clean switchover between 0V and positive. Schmitt trigger circuits are ideal for this and their principle was described in Part 3 when op.amps were discussed.

A sensor system with Schmitt effect can be made using a ready-made logic device such as the CMOS 4093, in which the hysteresis ratio is fixed during manufacture. Alternatively, if you wish to set your own hysteresis ratio, a single non-inverting gate, or a pair of inverting gates, can be used. The latter technique is illustrated in Fig.10.6, in which two NOR gates are employed. NAND gates or inverters (NOT gates) would be just as effective (logic gates were discussed in Part 4).

The ratio of resistors R3 and R4 sets the switching points of the Schmitt trigger. With the values and NOR gate type indicated, the system will switch high and low respectively when the input voltage at R3 is at about 0·6 and 0·4 of the supply voltage.

Various sensor circuits have been described earlier in the series, but as appropriate to a curtain or blind winding application, an l.d.r. (light dependent resistor) sensor (R2) is shown in Fig.10.6. Its breadboard test assembly is shown in Photo 10.2.

As the light on the l.d.r. falls, the voltage applied to R3 will fall, and at the switching threshold of the system, the output voltage at IC1a pin 3 will go high. The exact point at which this happens can be set by adjusting potentiometer VR1. Resistor R1 prevents excessive current flowing when the l.d.r. is exposed to bright light (hence making is resistance fall to a very low value) if VR1 is reduced to a low resistance.

The output voltage from IC1b pin 4 will switch the opposite way to that at pin 3, and so these two outputs can be connected directly to the Forward and Reverse inputs on the interface circuit in Fig.10.4

The l.d.r. can be replaced by any sensor whose resistance changes in response to external conditions, although VR1 may need to have a higher or lower value to suit. The ideal value for VR1 is approximately equal to twice the value of the sensor's resistance at the point when switching is required. If you select a value which is too low, then switching may never occur; if it is too high, then adjustment is quite difficult. If in doubt, use a higher value for VR1 and experiment!

D-TYPE BISTABLE

Although NOR gates are used in Fig.10.5 there is a device called a D-type bistable which will do exactly the same job.

The functional diagram for a D-type (D for Data) bistable is shown in Fig.10.7a. Its set/reset equivalence to a dual NOR-gate bistable is shown in Fig.10.7b. It has both Set (S) and Reset (R) inputs, along with a normal output (Q) and an inverted output ($\overline{Q}$). There are also Data (D) and Clock (CP) inputs.

The Data input offers a way of controlling the output in synchronisation with a clock pulse applied at CP (sometimes labelled CK, or CLK). Assuming that the Set or Reset inputs are held low, if a logic 1 is applied to

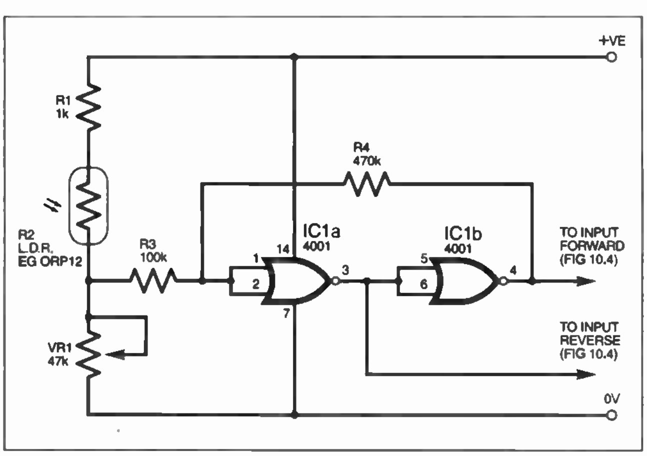


Fig.10.6. A circuit in which an l.d.r. generates motor control signals through a Schmitt trigger interface.

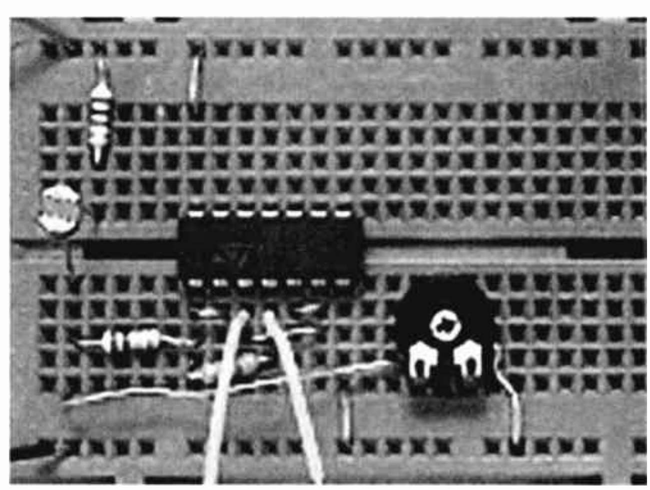
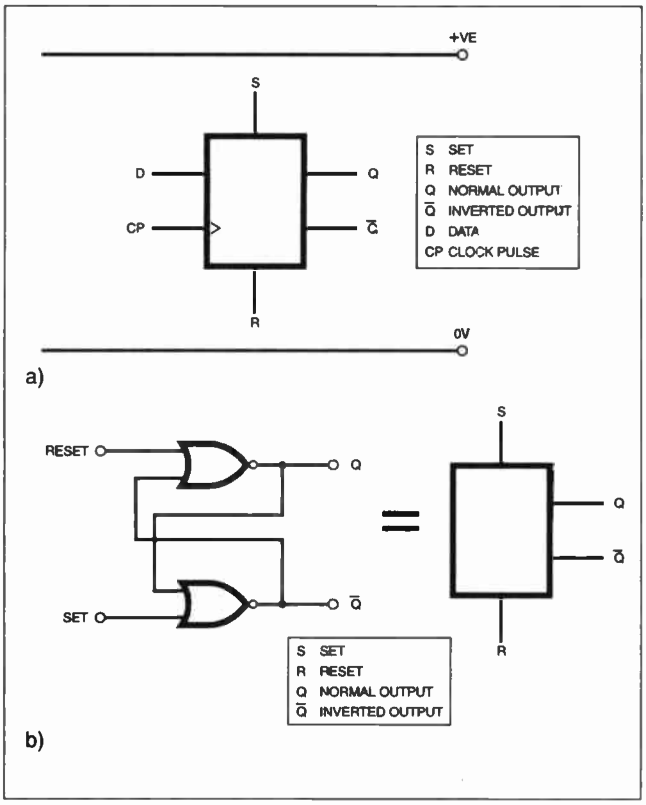


Photo 10.2. Breadboard assembly of the circuit in Fig.10.6.

World Radio History



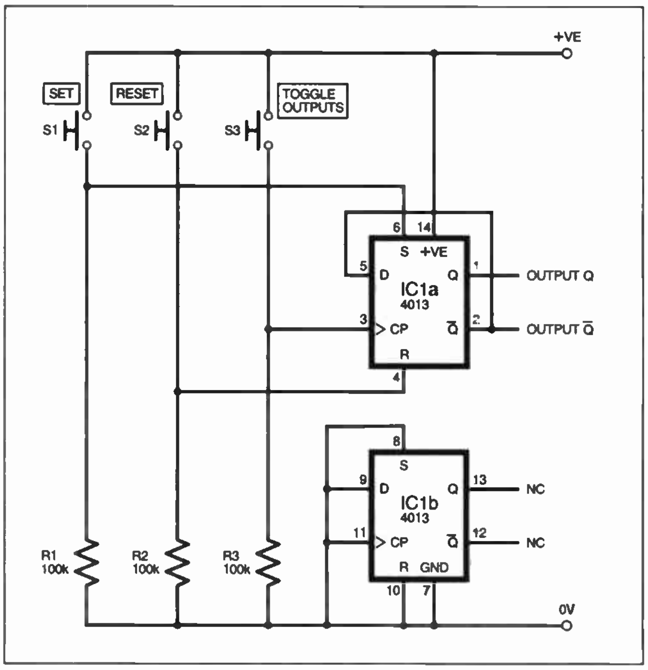


Fig.10.7 (left). Functional diagram for a D-type bistable (a); NOR gate equivalence to the set/reset function (b).

Fig.10.9 (above). Practical implementation using two D-type bistables under set/reset switch control.

input D, nothing will happen. But if a positive-going pulse is applied to the clock input (CP), output Q will copy the logic 1 at D. Output Q̄ will be at the opposite logic level to Q, i.e. logic 0.

If the logic level at input D is switched from high to low, nothing will change at the outputs, until the clock is switched high again. This is known as *leading edge triggering*, in other words, the outputs change logic state in relation to the logic at input D only at the moment when the clock input switches from low to high.

Note that if you do not need to use the D and CK inputs they should both be connected to 0V.

This type of bistable forms the heart of many useful circuits including shift registers, binary counters and dividers. But we will examine just one use – the T-type bistable configuration.

T-TYPE BISTABLE

The T-type (T for Toggle) configuration using a D-type bistable is shown in Fig.10.8. It simply involves connecting the inverted output (Q̄) to the data input (D). The effect of this is that whenever the clock input logic is taken from low to high, output Q copies D, and since D is connected to Q̄, the result will be that output Q always changes state. In other words, each time the clock is taken high, outputs Q and Q̄ will change state.

This configuration is sometimes called a divide-by-two module, since if the clock input twice changes state from low to high, the output Q will change from low to high and then low again. So the output frequency will be at half that of the clock input frequency.

This arrangement can be quite useful in applications where you would like a single pushswitch to activate a circuit, and we will look at a practical circuit next.

PRACTICAL T-TYPE LATCHING

The circuit diagram in Fig.10.9 shows how a single T-type bistable configuration can be used in practice. Notice how all the inputs must be tied to a definite logic level, and so IC1a pins 3, 4 and 6 are connected to 0V via resistors, R1 to R3. This allows switches S1, S2 and S3 to take the respective IC1a inputs high when required.

The Set and Reset actions are from switches S1 and S2 respectively, and the toggle action is by means of S3. In other words, whenever S3 is pressed, the outputs change state.

IC1b is not used in this circuit, so the unused inputs are connected to 0V to avoid static damage. Do not connect the unused outputs to anything.

Note that capacitors have not been used in parallel with the resistors or switches (as in Fig.10.5) since they are unlikely to be needed in this simple test circuit. If you only require the toggle action switch S3, then you may omit S1 and S2. In this case you must either retain R1 and R2, or connect pins 6 and 4 directly to 0V.

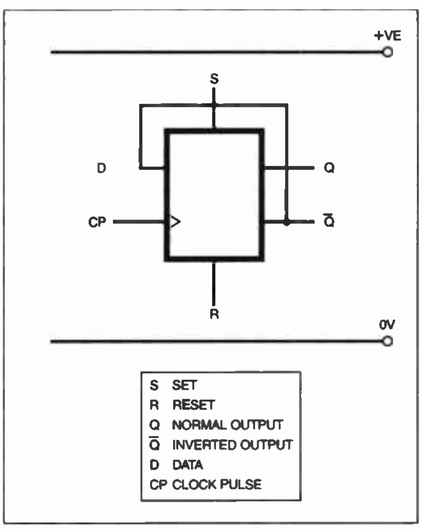


Fig.10.8. Functional diagram for the T-type configuration using a D-type bistable.

SINGLE SWITCH CONTROL

Controlling the entire action of the system with a single switch is particularly useful if the switch is a long way from the circuit. For example, a switch controlling a garage door may be inside the house. Many remote control units employ a single switch, the action of which is as follows:

First Press:	Forward
Second Press:	Stop
Third Press:	Reverse
Fourth Press:	Stop

There are several ways of achieving this, but the circuit shown in Fig.10.10 and Photo 10.3, uses two T-type bistables. Ideally we would employ a pair of logic AND gates for the outputs, but to avoid using another i.c., resistors R2, R3 and diodes D1, D2 are employed to serve the same function.

Switch S1 provides the Forward/Stop/Reverse/Stop function. Resistor R1 holds the clock input at 0V, with capacitor C1 used as described earlier. The two T-type bistables, IC1a and IC1b, are cascaded and the actions of all four outputs are shown as a truth table in Fig.10.10.

It will be seen from the truth table that we want the motor to go forward when output combinations AQ and BQ are both at logic 1. If, for example, IC1a output Q and IC1b output Q are both high, current will flow via R2 and be unaffected by the presence of diode D1, making Output Forward high. However, if IC1b output Q is low, the current from R2 will be routed through

World Radio History

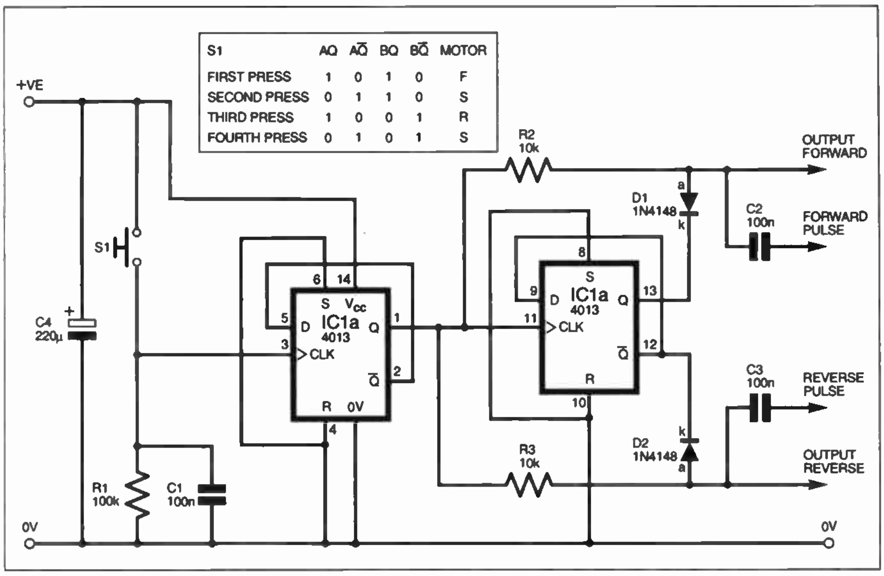


Fig.10.10. Showing how a single switch can trigger two bistables through four output modes.

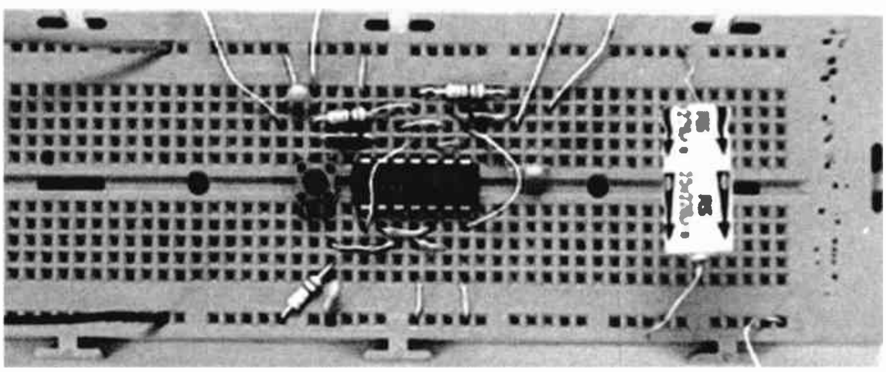


Photo 10.3. Breadboard assembly of the circuit in Fig.10.10.

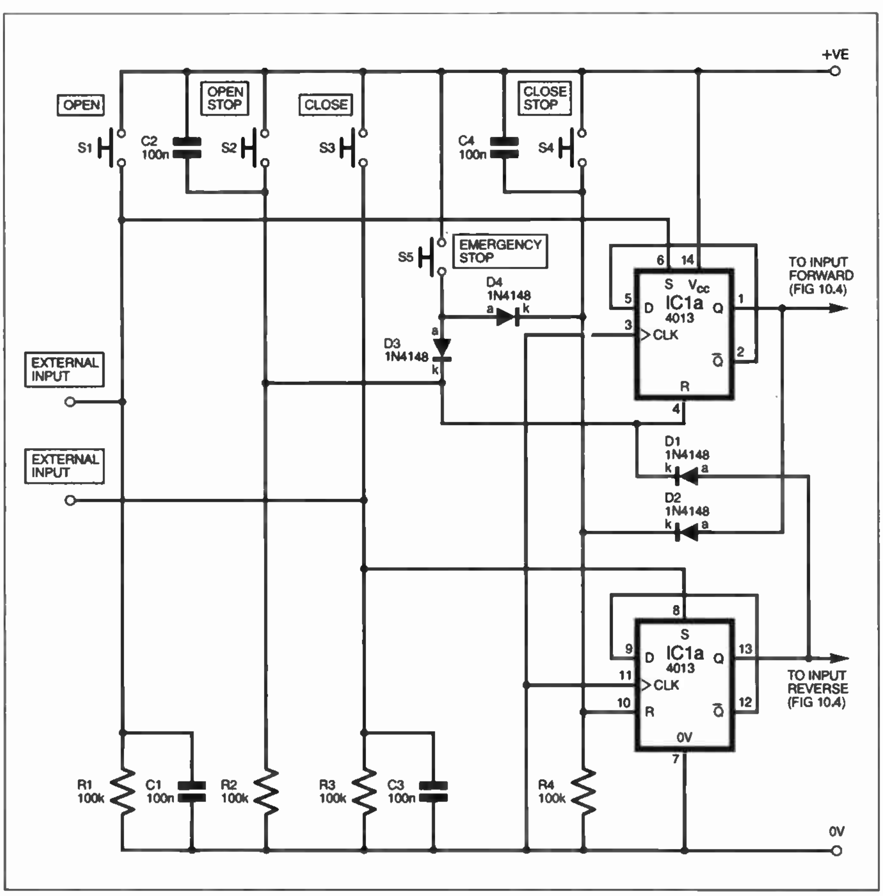


Fig.10.11. Using bistables to replace the NOR gates in Fig.10.5.

diode D1 and into this output, making Output Forward low, irrespective of the state of IC1a output Q.

Diode D2 and resistor R3 perform a similar function with regard to IC1a output Q and IC1b output Q̄, and hence controlling Output Reverse.

It should be apparent that the circuit shown in Fig.10.10 can be employed as a self-contained system, since Output Forward and Output Reverse provide a similar pair of control signals to those from IC1 pins 4 and 11 in Fig.10.5. The Set/Reset inputs of the gates in Fig.10.10 could also be employed if desired, as is done in Fig.10.9. The implementation of a Stop function, though, is somewhat more difficult to achieve than it might appear at first sight.

It is also worthwhile noting that if the circuit in Fig.10.10 is connected to either Fig.10.5 (or Fig.10.11 to be describe shortly), an output *pulse* is required rather than a continuous logic 1, in order to reproduce the behaviour of a pushswitch.

To achieve this, capacitors C2 and C3 are employed. Whenever the left-hand side of, say, C2 goes high, the right-hand side will copy. This output voltage will quickly fall back to zero, assuming that the pull-down resistors (R1 and R3 in Fig.10.5) are in place, and that their associated capacitors (C1 and C3 in Fig.10.5) are removed, so ensuring adequate pulse levels are received from Fig.10.10.

Be aware that although the stated value of 100nF for both C2 and C3 in Fig.10.10 should normally provide an adequate pulse level, if long wires are used for the switches in Fig.10.5, then this value may need increasing, to say 470nF or 1µF (non-polarised). Note also that whilst C1 and C3 have been removed in Fig.10.5, the spike-removing action is now performed by C2 and C3 in Fig.10.10.

FURTHER IMPROVEMENT

It should now be apparent that the 4013 dual bistable can be used to replace the four NOR gates in Fig.10.5. The equivalent circuit is shown in Fig.10.11, and in Photo 10.4.

In this circuit, the toggle action offered by the 4013 gates is not required and so their clock inputs are connected to 0V. The data inputs (D) are shown connected to the inverted outputs (Q̄), but they could be connected to 0V instead if preferred.

STOP SENSOR

The circuits so far have all included provision for stop-switches, and these offer a good solution for control of curtains, blinds or doors on animal cages etc. However, if the controlled movement jams, the stalling effect on the motor will cause a rise in current, and this rise can be detected by a sensing circuit.

The current sensing circuit can be so reliable that the use of sensing switches on the curtain rails etc. is not required, making installation much simpler.

The principle of current sensing is based on Ohm's Law, which states that a change of current through a resistor will cause a corresponding change of voltage across the resistor. It is this change of voltage which can be used to trigger our circuit.

The circuit in Fig.10.12 illustrates the principle. The voltage at op.amp IC1's

World Radio History

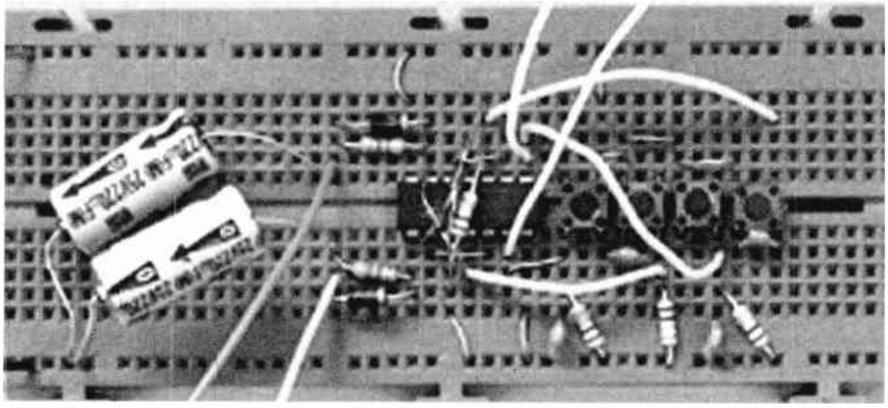


Photo 10.4. Breadboard assembly of the circuit in Fig.10.11.

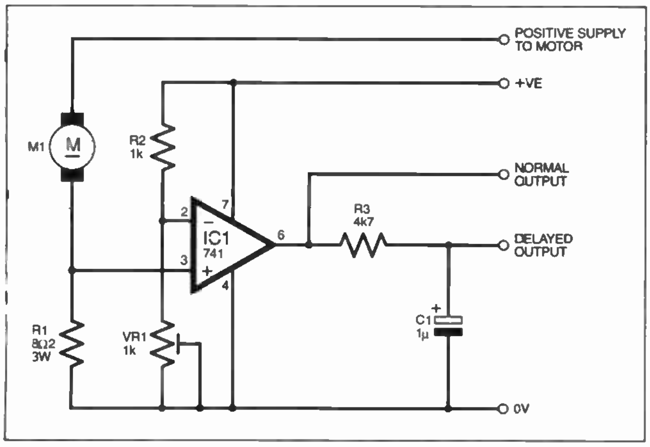


Fig.10.12. Motor current sensing circuit.

inverting input, pin 2, is set by the combination of resistor R2 and preset potentiometer VR1. When current flows through motor M1 and resistor R1, the voltage at IC1 pin 3 will depend upon the resistance of the motor in combination with R1. So we have two potential dividers, one controlled by the setting of VR1, the other dependent upon the resistance of the motor.

When a motor is running at normal speed, the back-e.m.f. generated by its motion reduces the flow of current through its coils. So its effective resistance is much higher than its resistance when stationary. Hence, if the motor stalls, the back-e.m.f. will fall and much more current will flow. This rise of current will produce a corresponding rise of voltage across R1, which is detected at IC1 pin 3. If it rises above the voltage at pin 2, the output of the op.amp at pin 6 will switch from near zero to near positive.

Note, though, that op.amp outputs have voltage swing limitations as discussed in Part 3. Some op.amps, such as the type 741 for instance, cannot necessarily swing low enough to directly control a logic gate or a transistor. Consequently, it is necessary to use an op.amp described as having a *rail-to-rail* output.

The value of 8·2Ω for R1 has been determined by experimentation and is suitable for the motors specified (see later). Note that the power rating of the resistor must be at least 3W. More efficient motors may require a slightly higher resistor value. You could experiment with series and parallel resistor combinations if desired.

The resistor is required to carry a much larger current than is normal in many electronic circuits, and a high-power rating must be employed to prevent the resistor from overheating.

OUTPUT CONTROL

The output from the op.amp at pin 6 is used to provide a Stop signal for the logic circuit controlling the motor. When power is first applied to the motor, the back-e.m.f. will be zero. Hence the circuit will react as if the motor has stalled, and a Stop signal will be sent in error. It is important therefore for the logic control circuit to disregard any brief Stop signals at start-up.

A simple resistor/capacitor combination will achieve this, as illustrated by resistor R3 and capacitor C1. The value of C1 can be increased if a longer delay is required. You may also wish to make R3 a variable resistor so that the stalling time can be adjusted.

PIC LOGIC CONTROL

We have illustrated various techniques for controlling a motor using logic gates, plus an op.amp. As shown in previous parts of *Teach-In 2004*, though, the use of a microcontroller and its customised software program can replace much of the discrete logic and greatly simplify the circuit. It also offers the ability to change how the system operates simply by changing the program.

The example microcontrolled system for winding curtains or blinds was developed using a PICAXE-18A (note that the "A" suffix is important since the program is too long for the standard PICAXE-18 device). Details of the PICAXE system are described in Part 5. A PIC16F819 may be used instead. The software for both devices is available as stated later.

The block diagram of the final circuit is shown in Fig.10.13 and the full circuit diagram is shown in Fig.10.14.

Resistors R1 and R2 and connector TB1 are for in-circuit programming if a PICAXE-18A is used as the microcontroller, IC1. The resistors should be retained even if in-circuit programming is not required in order to bias the i.c. pins to a fixed logic level.

Test points TP1 and TP2 allow the PIC to be reset if the microcontroller program crashes. This will hardly ever be required, and so terminal pins can be used on the p.c.b. Bridging these pins with a screwdriver blade or coin will cause a reset.

PIC pins RB0 and RB1 directly drive l.e.d.s D1 and D2 via current limiting resistors R4 and R5. The l.e.d.s signal "day" and "night" and are very useful when the system is first set-up. Pins RB2 and RB3 are the Forward and Reverse outputs and are connected to the motor control circuit, from transistors TR1 and TR2 onwards.

If you study the circuit carefully, it should become clear how the complete reversing circuit and motor is one-half of a potential divider, the other half being formed principally by resistor R17. A proportion of the voltage at the junction between the reversing circuit and R17 is "tapped-off" by preset VR2 and connected back to PIC pin RA2 (used in voltage comparator mode), which can be regarded as the Stop input. The software senses the voltage level and from it determines whether or not to stop the motor. In practical use, VR2 is adjusted to set the threshold at which the automatic motor cut-out is triggered.

It is important that the voltage at pin RA2 should not exceed 5V. Consequently, a limit of 3·9V is imposed by the inclusion of resistor R16 and Zener diode D8.

Preset VR1 in conjunction with current limiting resistor R6 forms a potential divider with l.d.r. R7. Its junction voltage is monitored via PIC pin RA1 (also in comparator mode). As the daylight falls, the resistance of the l.d.r. increases, and so the voltage at RA1 rises.

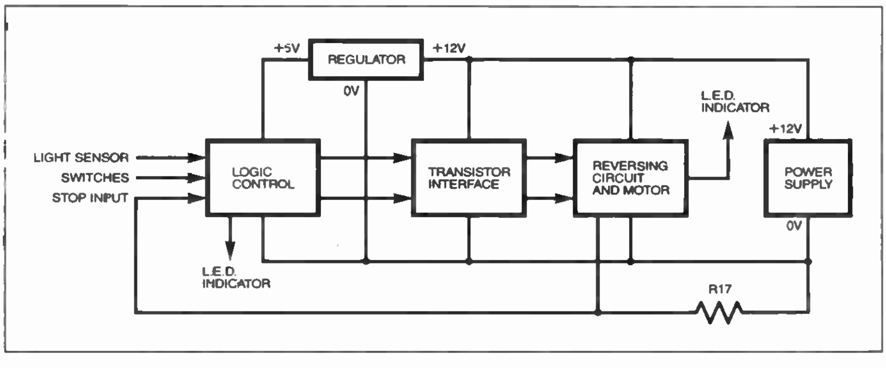


Fig.10.13. Block diagram for the PIC microcontrolled motor circuit in Fig.10.14.

World Radio History

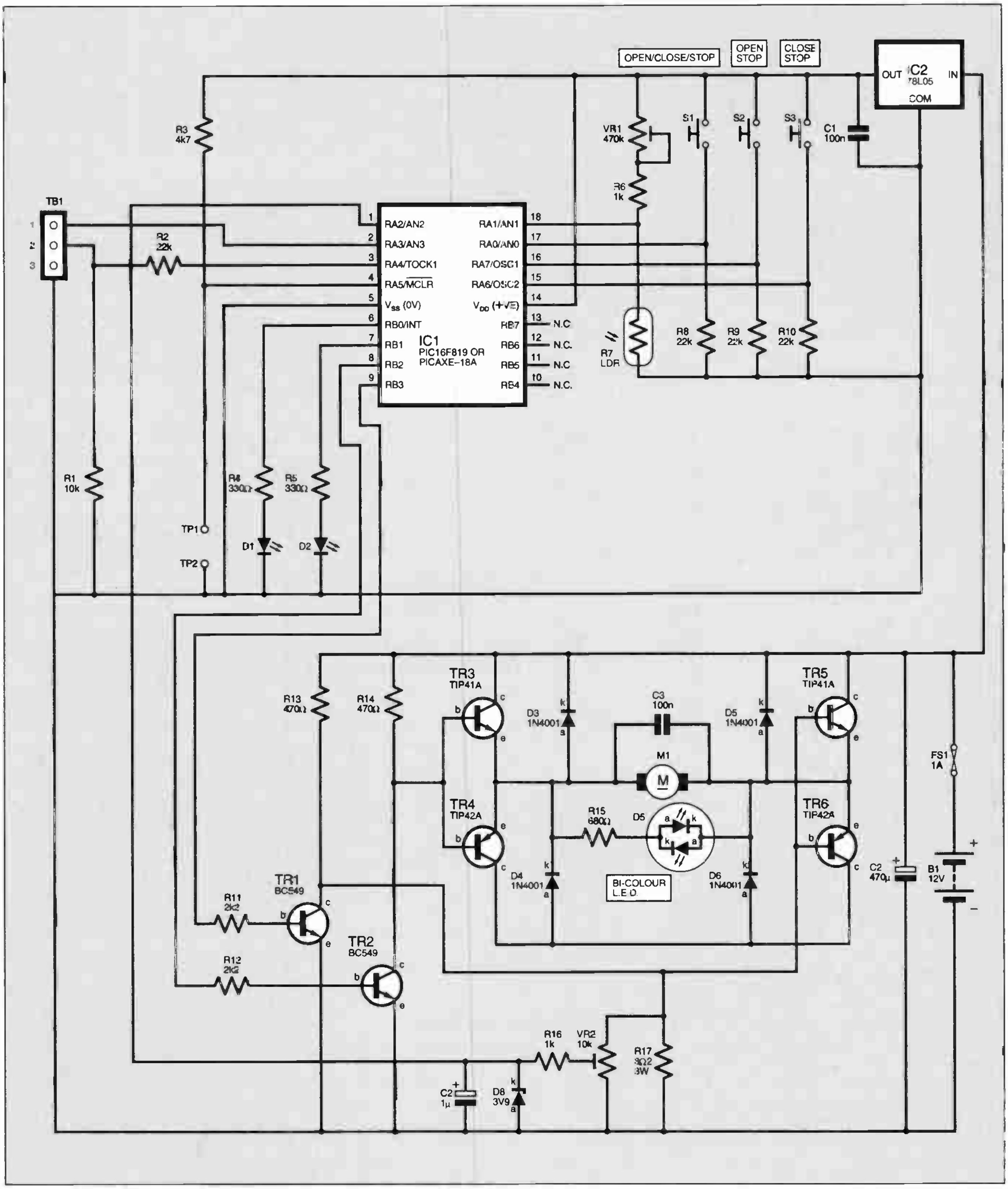


Fig.10.14. Complete circuit diagram for the PIC-controlled Curtain or Blind Winder.

Capacitor C2 and resistor R16 cause a brief delay in the response of the circuit to changes in the tapped voltage level, in order to avoid false motor triggering when the circuit is first powered-up. This delay was discussed earlier and is essential for non-PIC systems. However, in this circuit the PIC program also provides the necessary delay and so relatively low values have been chosen for C2 and R16. Users with PIC programming skills and facilities can adjust the delay if preferred.

Direct motor control by the user is provided via switches S1 to S3, which are monitored via PIC pins RA0, RA6 and RA7. They are biassed normally-low by resistors R8 to R10, respectively going high when the associated switch is pressed.

In the prototype, switch S1 is used as the Open/Stop/Close/Stop switch (functioning as described earlier in relation to Fig.10.10). Switches S2 and S3 can be used as Open-stop and Close-stop controls, but since an automatic stall function is included, as just described, they may be omitted, although resistors R9 and R10 should be retained.

The circuit is powered from a 12V battery. This supplies the motor circuit directly. but is regulated down to +5V by IC2 to suit the voltage limits of the PIC. Capacitor C4 provides overall decoupling for the circuit.

Fuse FS1 protects the battery against excessive current flow in the event of a circuit fault developing. The use of a thermal type is suggested. These are ideal particularly when surges of current (which occur when motors first start-up) might blow a normal fuse.

Whilst the motor-stall feature of the system will switch off the motor current

World Radio History

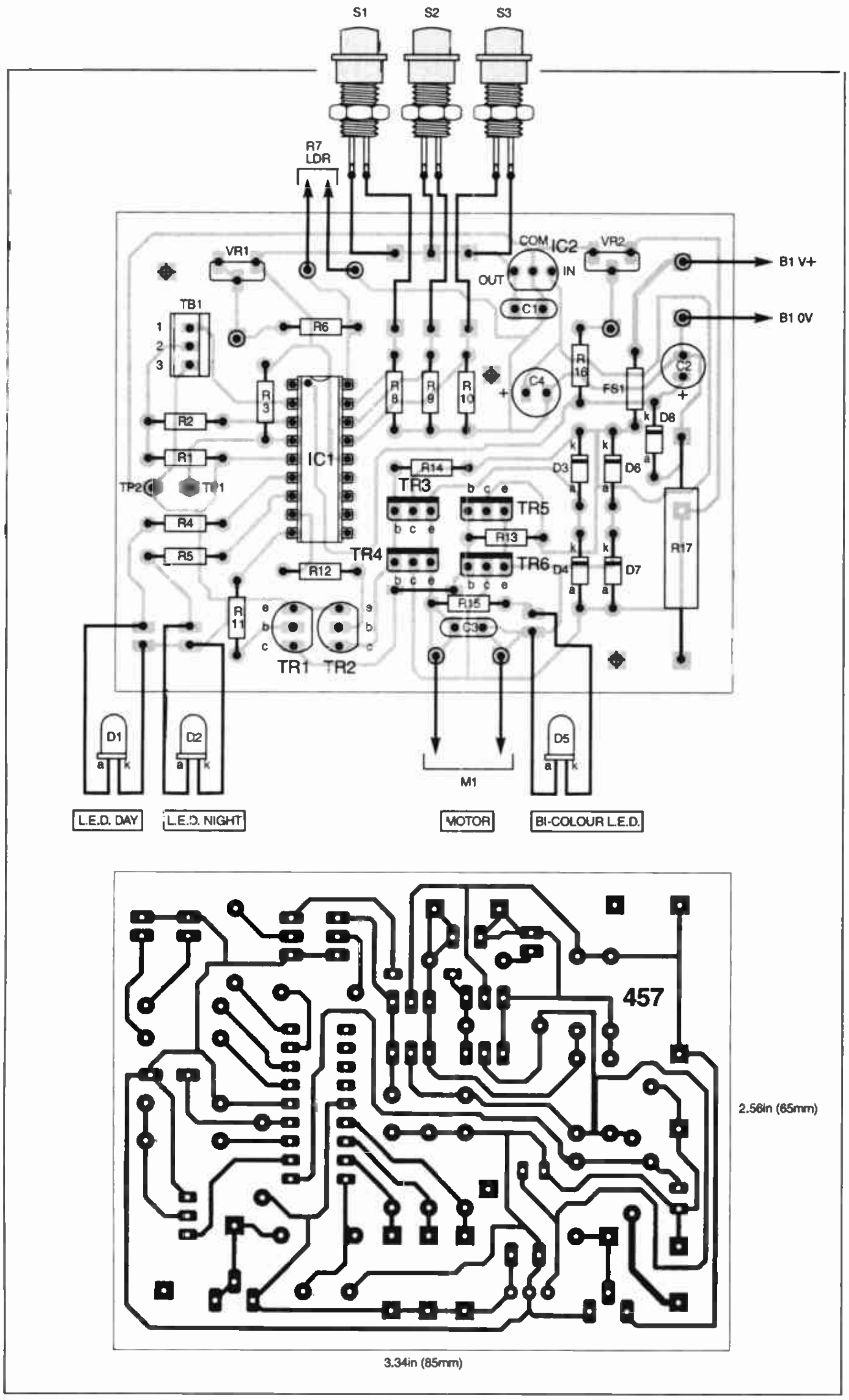
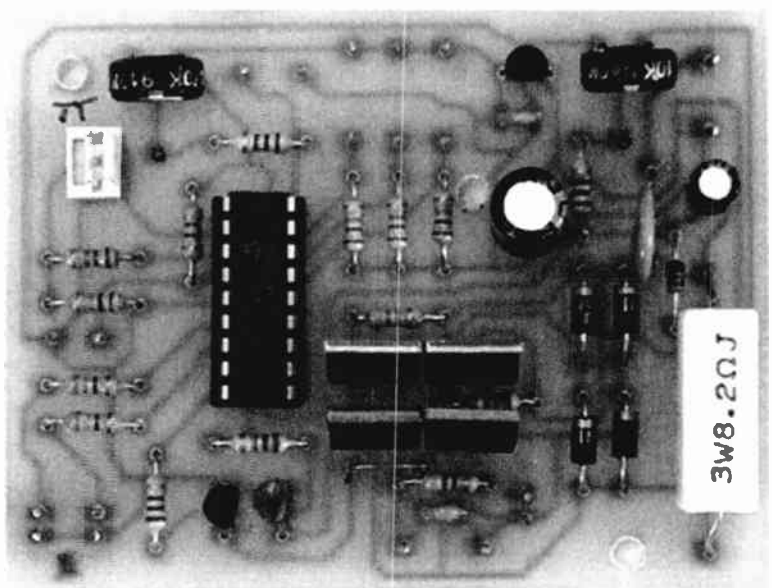


Fig.10.15. P.C.B. component and full-size track layouts for the circuit in Fig.10.14.



Left: Photo 10.5. The fully assembled printed circuit board as detailed in Fig.10.15.

COMPONENTS

Curtain Winder, Fig.10.14

See SHOP TALK page

Resistors

R1	10k
R2, R8, R9, R10	22k (4 off)
R3	4k7
R4, R5	330Ω (2 off)
R6, R16	1k (2 off)
R7	l.d.r., e.g. ORP12 or smaller
R11, R12	2k2 (2 off)
R13, R14	470Ω
R15	680Ω
R17	8Ω2 3W

All 0·25W ±10% except where stated

Potentiometers

VR1	470k preset, horiz or vert
VR2	10k preset, horiz or vert

Capacitors

C1, C3	100n ceramic disc (2 off)
C2	1µ radial elect. 16V
C4	470µ radial elect. 25V

Semiconductors

D1, D2	red l.e.d.(2 off)
D3, D4, D6, D7	1N4001 rectifier diode (4 off)
D5	bi-colour l.e.d.
D8	BZYC3V9 Zener diode
TR1, TR2	BC549 or similar *npn* transistor (2 off)
TR3, TR5	TIP41A medium power *npn* transistor (2 off)
TR4, TR6	TIP42A medium power *pnp* transistor (2 off)
IC1	PICAXE-18A or PIC16F819, preprogrammed (see text)
IC2	78L05 +5V 100mA voltage regulator

Miscellaneous

S1	push-to-make switch
S2, S3	microswitch, normally-open (2 off) (optional – see text)
TB1	shrouded 3-pin header (only required for PICAXE)
FS1	thermal fuse 1A (see text)
M1	either: curtains motor, 6V d.c. 60 r.p.m., RS 336-337, or blinds motor, Combo Drills 919D series 4.5V to 15V d.c., with gearbox, ratio 148:1

Printed circuit board, available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 457; 18-pin d.i.l. socket; plastic case to suit the electronics components assembly; plastic case to suit curtains motor; mechanical parts as required; connecting wire; solder, etc.

Approx. Cost Guidance Only **£19**
excl. batts, motor & hardware

World Radio History

if the curtains jam, it is still worth fitting a thermal cut-out device in series with the motor, or in series with FS1. The type of device which is fixed against the motor is ideal, so if the motor overheats for any reason, the flow of current will be broken.

CONSTRUCTION

All components, apart from the motor and curtain winding mechanism may be mounted directly on the printed circuit board (p.c.b.) whose layout details are shown in Fig.10.15. This board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 457.

Begin by soldering in the socket for the PIC, followed by the other components in ascending order of size. Ensure that you observe the correct orientation for the semiconductors and electrolytic capacitors.

If a PICAXE-18A is to be employed, the 3-pin header connector TB1 will allow programming directly from the serial connector of a computer. If a standard PIC is employed, then it will need to be programmed in a programmer (or purchased ready-programmed), in which case TB1 may be omitted.

Assembly of the motor and curtain winding unit will depend on the specific requirements of the mechanics concerned and no advice is offered. However, Photos 10.6 to 10.8 show the basic assemblies used with the prototype curtain winder.

RESOURCES

The program was developed in BASIC using the dialect specific to PICAXE devices. The BASIC listing is fully annotated to show how the system works.

Pre-programmed PIC microcontrollers can be obtained from: M. P. Horsey, Electronics Dept., Radley College, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 2HR. The price is £5 per PIC, including postage. Specify that the PIC is for *Teach-In* 2004 Part 10. Enclose a cheque payable to Radley College.

The software for the PIC program, including a hex file for conventional programming and a BASIC file for the PICAXE option, but excluding the PICAXE programming software, is available on 3·5in disk (*EPE* Disk 7), for which a nominal handling charge applies, from the Editorial Office, see the *EPE PCB Service* page. It is also available for free download via the click-link on the *EPE* home page at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**.

PICAXE programming software can be obtained from: Revolution Education, Dept. *EPE*, 4 Old Dairy Business Centre, Melcombe Road, Bath BA2 3LR. Tel: 01225 340563. Web: **www.rev-ed.co.uk**.

SERIES END

This brings us to the end of our 10-part Teach-In 2004 series, in which we have examined passive components, transistors, logic gates, op.amps and microcontrollers in a variety of applications, including displays, sound level measurement, moisture detection, radio links, movement detection, lock and alarm systems, and finally motor control.

We hope you have enjoyed the discussions and experiments, and learned more about how electronic components function meaningfully as part of circuits and systems. Enjoy your electronics! □

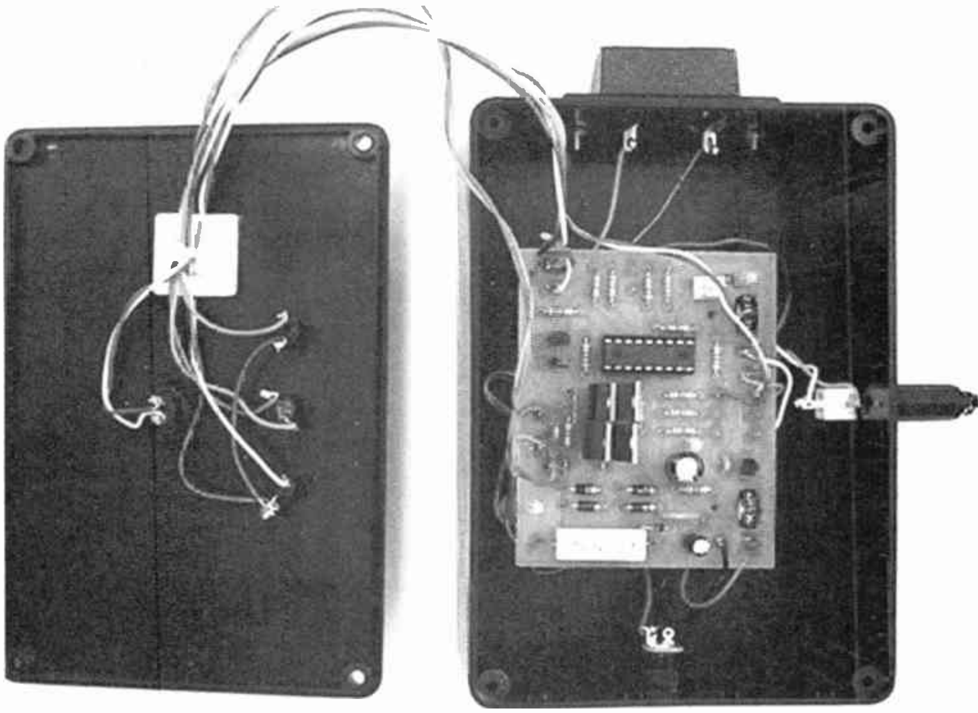


Photo 10.6. Internal view of the completed curtain or blind winder electronics assembly.

Photo 10.7. External view of the prototype control unit.

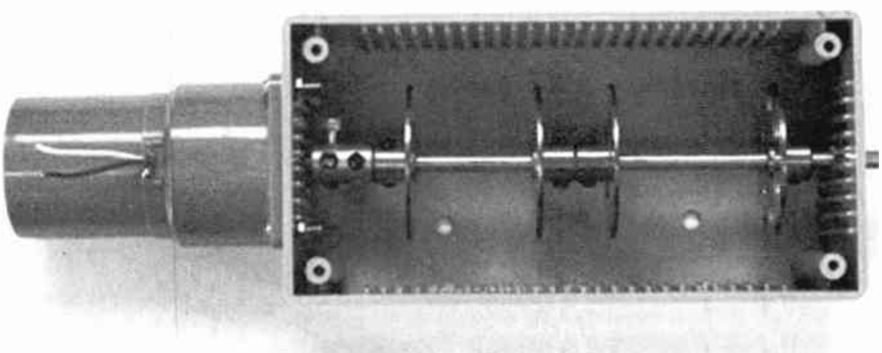


Photo 10.8. Circuit winding mechanism as used with the prototype.

CORRECTION

Teach-In Part 9 July '04. In Fig.9.3 and Fig.9.4 a 1kΩ resistor should be inserted in the line connecting to the gate of SCR1.

World Radio History

PEAK
electronic design ltd

www.peakelec.co.uk
sales@peakelec.co.uk

Atlas House, Kiln Lane
Harpur Ind. Est., Buxton
Derbyshire, SK17 9JL, UK
T 01298 70012 F 01298 70046

atlas LCR

£79
fully inclusive UK price

Passive Component Analyser

Automatic Identification and Measurement

Inductance: 1μH to 10H
Capacitance: 1pF to 10,000μF
Resistance: 1Ω to 2MΩ
Basic accuracy: 1%

features high contrast green-mode LCD

"Astonishingly, this little unit seems to pack most of the punch of a large and very expensive automated LCR bridge into its tiny case."
Andy Flind - EPE Magazine

atlas DCA

£60
fully inclusive UK price

enclosure colours may vary

Semiconductor Analyser

Automatic Pin-out Identification:
Just connect any way round!

Transistor gain measurement
MOSFET gate threshold measurement
PN junction characteristics measurement
Shorted Junction identification
Transistor leakage measurement
Auto power on/off

Bipolar transistors, Darlington transistors,
Diode protected transistors, Resistor shunted transistors,
Enhancement mode MOSFETs, Depletion mode MOSFETs,
Junction FETs, Diodes and diode networks,
LEDs (+bicolours)

star pack! £134!

fully inclusive UK price

LCR40 and DCA55 Pack

Why not order both analysers in the NEW special edition carry case and save yourself £20!!

Visit www.peakelec.co.uk to download the data sheets, user guides and copies of independent reviews. You can pay using a cheque, postal order, credit or debit card and even pay securely online. Please contact us for your volume requirements.

Also available from Farnell, Maplin, Rapid and CPC (prices vary)

World Radio History

READOUT

Email: john.becker@wimborne.co.uk

John Becker addresses some of the general points readers have raised. Have you anything interesting to say? Drop us a line!

All letters quoted here have previously been replied to directly.

WIN AN ATLAS LCR ANALYSER WORTH £79

An Atlas LCR Passive Component Analyser, kindly donated by Peak Electronic Design Ltd., will be awarded to the author of the *Letter Of The Month* each month.

The Atlas LCR automatically measures inductance from 1μH to 10H, capacitance from 1pF to 10,000μF and resistance from 1Ω to 2MΩ with a basic accuracy of 1%.

★ LETTER OF THE MONTH ★

PIC N' MIX N' MORE

Dear EPE,

This is a quick note covering a selection of PIC related topics from recent (and not so recent) *Readouts*, but mainly to congratulate *EPE* on adding Andrew Jarvis' new *PIC n' Mix* column.

I was a bit surprised that you prefer crash and burn "real-time" testing of PIC code running directly on a PIC. I find the power of MPSIM (even the old DOS version) invaluable for quick development of new complex code that can be tested in isolation and with easy access to all variables. I might be interested in writing an article on using MPSIM if you think it would be of general interest.

A couple of years ago I built the delightful *Icebreaker* (March '00) project and that is another good stepping stone for prototyping.

Recently I have been playing with direct drive l.c.d.s for a very low current continuous display. I wanted to make a sidereal clock for astronomy (which runs about 0·3% faster than mean solar time). This low power design uses a 32kHz crystal, PIC16F877 and RS 0·6-inch 4-digit l.c.d. display driven directly – drawing only 22μA total current on 3V. I doubt there is much call for sidereal clocks, though.

I also enclose a few short routines I have developed and which your readers might be interested in, including a computed GOTO that provides a mechanism for a handy variable cycle delay loop.

Although I am a professional software developer, I do not think you should drift towards tutorials on various programming languages like VB, VC++ etc. There are more than enough computer magazines already and only a handful of electronics ones remaining. Your magazine space is too precious to waste on material that has been covered extensively elsewhere. I would be a bit more sympathetic towards cross compiling high level languages onto embedded micros and simple PC interfacing.

I thought the Seismometer project was excellent too. Keep up the good work!

Martin Brown, via email

Thanks for your comments Martin, and appreciation of Andrew's excellent column and my Seismo!

Your code has been put in the PIC Tricks *folder on our website (via* **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk***) for other readers to access.*

It is regretted, though, that we would not be interested in publishing an article of MPSIM as, generally speaking, commercial software is not something that we as an electronics mag feel we should discuss in depth. Nor do we feel that a sidereal clock would be of interest to enough readers, as was shown many years ago when I did one for PE*. Thanks for both offers though.*

FREQUENCY METER

Dear EPE,

Concerning Thomas Scarborough's *Simple Frequency Meter* (*IU* April '04), the circuit does not perform exactly as described, mainly because of the 1:1 mark-space ratio of the relaxation oscillator IC1a, which means that the reset pin of the 4017 is held high for 50% of the time during which the Q0 l.e.d. is illuminated and no counting takes place.

The problem can be overcome to a certain extent by differentiating the output of IC1a, which provides a reset pulse of much shorter duration, leaving most of the time for counting. A 100pF capacitor and 10kΩ resistor, shunted by a diode to reduce the amplitude of the negative spike, could be used. The Q0 l.e.d. has no significance in the frequency measuring application – it is illuminated even when no external signal is applied – and could thus be dispensed with, unless that is, one wishes to takes up Thomas's suggestion of using the meter for a frequency-to-light display.

Vince Wraight, Basildon, Essex

Thomas responded:

Vince's comment that brief reset pulses would be preferred over the 1:1 mark-space ratio of oscillator IC1a would indeed represent an improvement. The question is the extent of the practical improvement, and would the added complexity of the circuit be preferred? He preferred the improvement, and well done to him for recognising that it was possible. At the same time, the l.e.d.s in both cases sequence from Q0 to Q9 in accordance with the frequency measured.

He says that Q0 has no significance. He is right – except to show that the circuit is "on standby", or that the input is below an "indicatable" frequency – therefore one could omit the corresponding l.e.d. if desired.

It would seem that the circuit worked for Vince, and with that I am pleased – in fact with his modifications he would now seem to have the Rolls Royce version. I would compliment him on his feel for a circuit, and for his keen observation. It is rare to find someone who has the talent to look at a circuit and really understand it.

Thomas Scarborough, via email

CAP THAT JAR!

Dear EPE,

In your reply to Peter Mitchell's *"Radio Constructor"* letter (June '04), you mention jars. Indeed, this is a reference to the Leyden jar and one jar is equivalent to 1·11265 nanofarads.

Every answer commands a question, so tell me the answer to this one! I've just discovered two definitions of the farad. I'm not sure which we use conventionally, but as the difference is parts in ten thousand I don't suppose it matters! One SI farad (Systeme Internationale) equates to 1.0004902 "international" farads. But, why?

Godfrey Manning G4GLM, Edgware, via email

That's an intriguing question Godfrey – I don't know the answer. Does any reader?

ASTRONOMICAL STEPPING

Dear EPE,

I have recently bought my first issue of *EPE* (June '04), a casual purchase on the basis of two articles, Stepper Motors and Peltier Effect. A long time ago I used to receive the predecessor magazine *PE* (from first issue!), however life changes and astronomy now has my focus for hobby activities.

For those who enjoy constructional projects, a lot of electronics can be employed in various ways, from image collection with a CCD to image processing, motor drivers and position encoders and much more. Also, I have recently acquired a Peltier cooled video camera.

So to my point of interest, I have a collection of Stepper Motors recovered from laser and ink jet printers, but no ready means to experiment with or control, and more importantly adapt to my astronomy needs.

Andy Flind's article *PIC Quickstep* was very interesting to read, so I have ordered circuit boards from *EPE*, and programmed PICs from Magenta. At a later date I may understand the programming!

In conjunction with the Monmouth Astronomical Research Society, MARS, we are intending to build a Scotch Mount, named after its *English* inventor, Haig. Americans refer to this simple device as a Barn Door Mount. In its simplistic sense the Scotch Mount is a hinged wedge, which is opened at a constant rate, by say a 6mm screwed rod rotating, an ideal application for Stepper Motor drive!

In this connection, readers may be interested by these web sites:

www.sandyloan.f2s.com/Newsletter2.htm
www.astunit.com/tonkinsastro/atm/projects/ scotch.htm

Norman Pomfret, via email

Thank you Norman. Best wishes for your Scotch Mount. I hope that as well as EPE *you also read* Astronomy Now *– I worked alongside it in the late 80s when Patrick Moore and John Mason edited it. I've fond memories of highly interesting chats with them! It still exists, as I found recently when I visited what was previously the Greenwich Observatory at Herstmonceux, Sussex.*

It is now called the Observatory Science Centre and is ideally suited to getting kids interested in science and technology through hands-on experience.

Browse ***www.the-observatory. org****.*

CHEWED-UP COMMS?

Dear EPE,

In May's *Techno Talk* feature (telephone cabling in sewers), I was a little surprised that no mention was made of vermin in the sewers and their ability to chew through anything made of plastic. Even armoured plastic is no defence against their teeth. That was the reason why electricity was not piped down the sewers successfully. Just imagine a spark down there with all that methane flitting about!

Even out at sea the Bermuda fibre optic cable has been chewed and destroyed many times by almost every sea creature with teeth or pincers.

G. S. Chatley, via email

A good point GS. Anyone know what solution is used?

World Radio History

LAPTOP PSU ESR

*Recently a question arose on our Chat Zone (via **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**) about the ESR rating of capacitor C4 in the In-Car Laptop PSU (May '04). The design's author, Terry de Vaux Balbirnie, offers the following comment:*

The interplay of the ESR (effective series resistance), ripple current, power dissipation and temperature rise of a capacitor is quite a complex one. The life expectancy of a capacitor is directly related to its operating temperature so it is essential to maintain this as far as possible below its rated maximum. Most of the temperature rise comes about by ohmic heating as the ripple current flows through the ESR. For a given application, all that is usually needed is to ensure that the capacitor is always being used within its temperature rating.

The specified capacitor (and other similar low impedance types having an ESR of some 0.1 ohms or less) has a maximum temperature rating of 105°C. I therefore set out to measure the maximum temperature as used in this circuit (using a very small thermocouple placed in good thermal contact with the can). A current of 3·1A was drawn at an ambient air temperature of 25°C. The end-point temperature was 70°C approximately. Since this provides a generous safety margin, it is reasonable to assume that the capacitor will have a long life.

However, if capacitor C4 does feel very hot in operation, you could connect two 100μF units in parallel (check that they have the same or higher ESR and the same or higher temperature rating). You could select a higher voltage rating to achieve this – this will increase the size of the can and increase the ability to dissipate heat. Two capacitors will share the power dissipation between them. Unfortunately, the ESR rises with hours of operation so no capacitor will last indefinitely!

Terry de Vaux Balbirnie, via email

74HC TTL Logic

Dear EPE,

I refer to my private discussion with John about my recent submission to *Ingenuity Unlimited* (*Repeatable Logic Probe*, July '04). I took up his suggestion of replacing the rail-to-rail op.amp with a 74HC04 hex inverter. Works brilliantly (that is, the l.e.d. lights brightly enough!) and much cheaper. Also there are six gates in the package where the op.amp is only a quad, reducing the total chip count on a large project.

Being CMOS input, the 74HC should also offer the same advantage as an op.amp in that it doesn't use up the fan-out of the signal that it is reading. Also, the mid-rail reference level (that needs to be piped to each op.amp) can be dispensed with.

Godfrey Manning G4GLM, Edgware, via email

Great! Yes the HCs are an excellent family of gates etc. Perhaps you might care to offer us another IU *proving the principle Godfrey?*

FRONT PANEL OVERLAYS

Dear EPE,

Referring to the July '04 issue, making panel overlays has always been a difficult subject unless you have access to screen printing equipment, and then this is not practical for one-off designs as the overheads of setting-up are costly. An alternative to paper background is to spray the reverse side of the OHP film with aerosol paint, this comes in a multitude of colours so you are not limited to just a white background.

Make it as jazzy or plain as you like. It is best to apply several thin coats of paint rather than one thick one. When the paint has thoroughly dried the overlay can be attached to the panel with spray adhesive. The best kind of spray adhesive I have found is not available in shops, it is used in the textile screen printing industry. These spray cans produce a fine mist giving a thin and even coating of adhesive. If you know of a firm that prints T-shirts you may be able to persuade them to sell you a can.

Another method I have used in the past is to print the panel design onto paper and then protect it with transparent self-adhesive book covering film. I used this method in the days before modern computers when the only materials available were rub-down transfers and, of course, letters were not available as a mirror image.

If your project has l.e.d. displays, a red or green filter will make it look more professional and improve the readability of the display, sheets of coloured film are available from Maplin. They are large and easily cut to size so one sheet will probably last a lifetime

Peter Hemsley, via email

Thanks Peter, that seems very useful!

ANDY FLIND

As you will have seen on the News pages, it is with sadness that we have learned that Andy Flind has died. At the time I also posted the news on our Chat Zone.

I met him in person just twice, about eight years ago and we immediately "got on", over the years periodically enjoying long chats on the phone, ostensibly about EPE matters, but we often got sidetracked into other subjects, including his love of real ale, clocks and horology, kite flying, climbing Snowdon, and of course PICs!

I shall miss him, as shall we all at EPE.

Via the Chat Zone, Thomas Scarborough posted the following tribute to Andy:

It is with great regret that I heard of Andy Flind's death. I was in contact with him through the final weeks of his life, and he faced death, and looked back over his life, with humility and serenity.

Andy brought an inspired streak into electronics. He was interested in electronics for its fascination, and sometimes followed the most unusual ideas – yet ideas that made a fascinating read, with good technical content to boot. His quality of work was superb, and his designs solid, and something the rest of us can only admire and aspire to. He also had a way of doing electronics that made him very popular with beginners, and greatly encouraged their interest.

I came to know Andy at first indirectly through his projects. With his *Buccaneer* metal detector, which still stands here battered and worn, my son Matthew and I realised our fondest metal detecting dreams when we discovered a wreck – and found gold – and Matthew appeared on national TV.

Later, I was privileged to have Andy work on some of the drawings for my own projects. In some way or other, there is surely not one of us who has not been touched by Andy's passion for electronics.

His *Stepper Motor Controller* is bound to be a classic that will live a long time. He was hoping to finish his *Synchronome Driver* project before he died, and I suppose that he never did. Perhaps someone will do an Andy Flind Memorial Synchronome Driver?

Rev. Thomas Scarborough.

Some weeks back I said to Andy that I might be able to complete his synchronome clock for him and bring it to the public's attention, but he said that he would probably offer it to an horological society. He was very proud of it.

PICS AND MATHS

Dear EPE,

Like thousands of other readers I followed your *PIC Tutorial* (Apr-Jun '03), and enjoyed every minute of it. Now for the dreaded *but* – I don't think the tutorial goes far enough in explaining how multiple registers are used when dealing with numbers greater than 255. The frustration of not understanding this concept has had me throwing my toys out of the pram.

As maths is essential to programming PICs – how about a mini tutorial on PIC maths? I'm sure most PIC enthusiasts would welcome such an article.

Thanks for a great mag, reading *EPE* over the years has taught me more about electronics than I ever learned at college.

Craig Patterson, via email

Thanks for your comments Craig. The intention of my PIC Tutorial *is to show how the commands function – as to how they are ultimately used is entirely up to the user!*

But on maths, we have a suite of 32-bit PIC maths routines and their description coming in soon from Peter Hemsley (with whom I periodically exchange emails), but these routines are already "unofficially" available without description via some of my published design programs, such as PIC LCF Meter, Seismograph *etc, in which I've been "field-testing" Peter's software. These can be downloaded from our site at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**.*

In the pipe-line is another maths article, on floating point arithmetic, from Malcolm Wiles. Also on our site (in the PIC Tricks folder) are other maths progs, including some 16-bit ones from Peter which are very useful.

So tell Mummy to ignore your dropped toys and get you some new ones via our Downloads click-link!

SPACED OUT PICS!

Dear EPE,

I wonder if you can help? I bought and built *TK3* and downloaded some software from your site. All tests are OK – but – I can't assemble a program! I tried TK3TUT1.ASM and TK3TUT2.ASM with the same results:

"Assembly not made as no ORG value found in ASM file".

What's wrong? Any ideas? Any advice (or just a pointer in the right direction) would be appreciated, as I'm keen to start PIC'n.

Chris Harrison, via email

Chris enclosed the ASM code of his program which he had keyed in by hand, of which these four lines are an extract:

```
ORG0        ;Reset Vector address
GOTO5       ;go to PIC address 5
CLRF6       ;set all Port B pins to logic 0
BSF3,5      ;instruct program that a Bank 1
             command comes next
```

It was immediately obvious what he had done wrong – not put the required spaces in!

A single space is needed between each command and its value. He had also failed to put the commands into what the assembler regards as column 2 and it was reading them as if in column 1, which is where it expects to find "labels", not commands. The above extract lines should therefore read as:

```
  ORG 0     ;Reset Vector address
  GOTO 5    ;go to PIC address 5
  CLRF 6    ;set all Port B pins to logic 0
  BSF 3,5   ;instruct program that a Bank 1
             command comes next
```

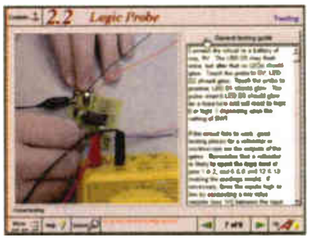
Chris later responded that he had made the changes and all was now well! Great – happy PIC'n Chris! Many answers to program problems are obvious when you eventually spot them!

World Radio History

EPE IS PLEASED TO BE ABLE TO OFFER YOU THESE

ELECTRONICS CD-ROMS

ELECTRONICS PROJECTS



Logic Probe testing

Electronic Projects is split into two main sections: **Building Electronic Projects** contains comprehensive information about the components, tools and techniques used in developing projects from initial concept through to final circuit board production. Extensive use is made of video presentations showing soldering and construction techniques. The second section contains a set of ten projects for students to build, ranging from simple sensor circuits through to power amplifiers. A shareware version of Matrix's CADPACK **schematic capture, circuit simulation** and **p.c.b. design** software is included.
The projects on the CD-ROM are: Logic Probe; Light, Heat and Moisture Sensor; NE555 Timer; Egg Timer; Dice Machine; Bike Alarm; Stereo Mixer; Power Amplifier; Sound Activated Switch; Reaction Tester. Full parts lists, schematics and p.c.b. layouts are included on the CD-ROM.

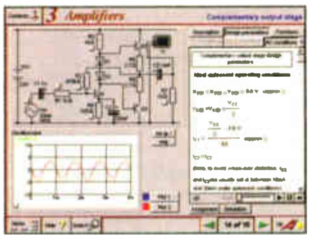
ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS & COMPONENTS V2.0

VERSION 2

Circuit simulation screen

Provides an introduction to the principles and application of the most common types of electronic components and shows how they are used to form complete circuits. The virtual laboratories, worked examples and pre-designed circuits allow students to learn, experiment and check their understanding. Version 2 has been considerably expanded in almost every area following a review of major syllabuses (GCSE, GNVQ, A level and HNC). It also contains both European and American circuit symbols. Sections include: ***Fundamentals:*** units & multiples, electricity, electric circuits, alternating circuits. ***Passive Components:*** resistors, capacitors, inductors, transformers. ***Semiconductors:*** diodes, transistors, op.amps, logic gates. ***Passive Circuits. Active Circuits.*** *The Parts Gallery* will help students to recognise common electronic components and their corresponding symbols in circuit diagrams.
Included in the Institutional Versions are multiple choice questions, exam style questions, fault finding virtual laboratories and investigations/worksheets.

ANALOGUE ELECTRONICS

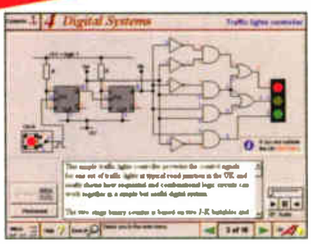


Complimentary output stage

Analogue Electronics is a complete learning resource for this most difficult branch of electronics. The CD-ROM includes a host of virtual laboratories, animations, diagrams, photographs and text as well as a SPICE electronic circuit simulator with over 50 pre-designed circuits.
Sections on the CD-ROM include: **Fundamentals** – Analogue Signals (5 sections),Transistors (4 sections), Waveshaping Circuits (6 sections). **Op.Amps** – 17 sections covering everything from Symbols and Signal Connections to Differentiators. **Amplifiers** – Single Stage Amplifiers (8 sections), Multi-stage Amplifiers (3 sections). **Filters** – Passive Filters (10 sections), Phase Shifting Networks (4 sections), Active Filters (6 sections). **Oscillators** – 6 sections from Positive Feedback to Crystal Oscillators. **Systems** – 12 sections from Audio Pre-Amplifiers to 8-Bit ADC plus a gallery showing representative p.c.b. photos.

DIGITAL ELECTRONICS V2.0

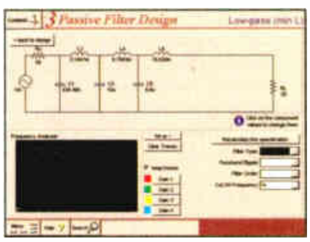
VERSION 2



Virtual laboratory – Traffic Lights

Digital Electronics builds on the knowledge of logic gates covered in *Electronic Circuits & Components* (opposite), and takes users through the subject of digital electronics up to the operation and architecture of microprocessors. The virtual laboratories allow users to operate many circuits on screen.
Covers binary and hexadecimal numbering systems, ASCII, basic logic gates, monostable action and circuits, and bistables – including JK and D-type flip-flops. Multiple gate circuits, equivalent logic functions and specialised logic functions. Introduces sequential logic including clocks and clock circuitry, counters, binary coded decimal and shift registers. A/D and D/A converters, traffic light controllers, memories and microprocessors – architecture, bus systems and their arithmetic logic units. Sections on Boolean Logic and Venn diagrams, displays and chip types have been expanded in Version 2 and new sections include shift registers, digital fault finding, programmable logic controllers, and microcontrollers and microprocessors. The Institutional versions now also include several types of assessment for supervisors, including worksheets, multiple choice tests, fault finding exercises and examination questions.

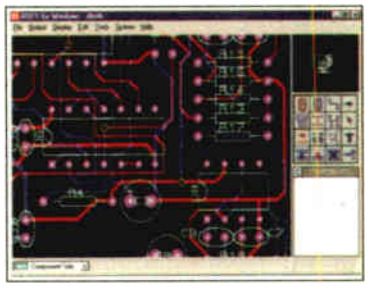
FILTERS



Filter synthesis

Filters is a complete course in designing active and passive filters that makes use of highly interactive virtual laboratories and simulations to explain how filters are designed. It is split into five chapters: **Revision** which provides underpinning knowledge required for those who need to design filters. **Filter Basics** which is a course in terminology and filter characterization, important classes of filter, filter order, filter impedance and impedance matching, and effects of different filter types. **Advanced Theory** which covers the use of filter tables, mathematics behind filter design, and an explanation of the design of active filters. **Passive Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev ladder filters. **Active Filter Design** which includes an expert system and filter synthesis tool for the design of low-pass, high-pass, band-pass, and band-stop Bessel, Butterworth and Chebyshev op.amp filters.

ELECTRONICS CAD PACK



PCB Layout

Electronics CADPACK allows users to design complex circuit schematics, to view circuit animations using a unique SPICE-based simulation tool, and to design printed circuit boards. CADPACK is made up of three separate software modules. (These are restricted versions of the full Labcenter software.) **ISIS Lite** which provides full schematic drawing features including full control of drawing appearance, automatic wire routing, and over 6,000 parts. **PROSPICE Lite** (integrated into ISIS Lite) which uses unique animation to show the operation of any circuit with mouse-operated switches, pots. etc. The animation is compiled using a full mixed mode SPICE simulator. **ARES Lite** PCB layout software allows professional quality PCBs to be designed and includes advanced features such as 16-layer boards, SMT components, and an autorouter operating on user generated Net Lists.

ROBOTICS & MECHATRONICS

Case study of the Milford Instruments Spider

Robotics and Mechatronics is designed to enable hobbyists/students with little previous experience of electronics to design and build electromechanical systems. The CD-ROM deals with all aspects of robotics from the control systems used, the transducers available, motors/actuators and the circuits to drive them. Case study material (including the NASA Mars Rover, the Milford Spider and the Furby) is used to show how practical robotic systems are designed. The result is a highly stimulating resource that will make learning, and building robotics and mechatronic systems easier. The Institutional versions have additional worksheets and multiple choice questions.

- Interactive Virtual Laboratories
- Little previous knowledge required
- Mathematics is kept to a minimum and all calculations are explained
- Clear circuit simulations

PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on third page)

Hobbyist/Student	**£45 inc VAT**
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)	**£99 *plus* VAT**
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence)	**£199 *plus* VAT**
Site Licence	**£499 *plus* VAT**

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

World Radio History

PICmicro TUTORIALS AND PROGRAMMING

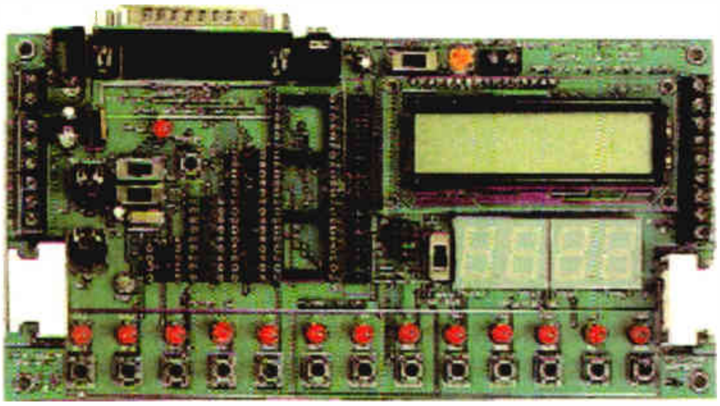
HARDWARE

VERSION 2 PICmicro MCU DEVELOPMENT BOARD

Suitable for use with the three software packages listed below.

This flexible development board allows students to learn both how to program PICmicro microcontrollers as well as program a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices. For experienced programmers all programming software is included in the PPP utility that comes with the development board. For those who want to learn, choose one or all of the packages below to use with the Development Board.

- Makes it easier to develop PICmicro projects
- Supports low cost Flash-programmable PICmicro devices
- Fully featured integrated displays – 13 individual l.e.d.s, quad 7-segment display and alphanumeric l.c.d. display
- Supports PICmicro microcontrollers with A/D converters
- Fully protected expansion bus for project work
- All inputs and outputs available on screw terminal connectors for easy connection



£145 including VAT and postage

12V 500mA plug-top PSU (UK plug) £7

25-way 'D' type connecting cable £5

SOFTWARE

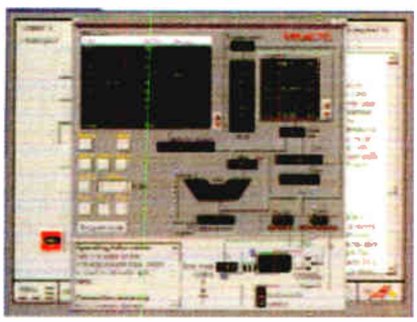
Suitable for use with the Development Board shown above.

ASSEMBLY FOR PICmicro V2

(Formerly PICtutor)

Assembly for PICmicro microcontrollers V2.0 (previously known as PICtutor) by John Becker contains a complete course in programming the PIC16F84 PICmicro microcontroller from Arizona Microchip. It starts with fundamental concepts and extends up to complex programs including watchdog timers, interrupts and sleep modes. The CD makes use of the latest simulation techniques which provide a superb tool for learning: the Virtual PICmicro microcontroller. This is a simulation tool that allows users to write and execute MPASM assembler code for the PIC16F84 microcontroller on-screen. Using this you can actually see what happens inside the PICmicro MCU as each instruction is executed which enhances understanding.

● Comprehensive instruction through 39 tutorial sections ● Includes Vlab, a Virtual PICmicro microcontroller: a fully functioning simulator ● Tests, exercises and projects covering a wide range of PICmicro MCU applications ● Includes MPLAB assembler ● Visual representation of a PICmicro showing architecture and functions ● Expert system for code entry helps first time users ● Shows data flow and fetch execute cycle and has challenges (washing machine, lift, crossroads etc.) ● Imports MPASM files.



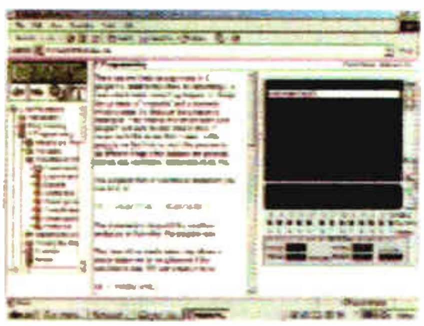
Virtual PICmicro

'C' FOR PICmicro VERSION 2

The C for PICmicro microcontrollers CD-ROM is designed for students and professionals who need to learn how to program embedded microcontrollers in C. The CD contains a course as well as all the software tools needed to create Hex code for a wide range of PICmicro devices – including a full C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices.

Although the course focuses on the use of the PICmicro microcontrollers, this CD-ROM will provide a good grounding in C programming for any microcontroller.

● Complete course in C as well as C programming for PICmicro microcontrollers ● Highly interactive course ● Virtual C PICmicro improves understanding ● Includes a C compiler for a wide range of PICmicro devices ● Includes full Integrated Development Environment ● Includes MPLAB software ● Compatible with most PICmicro programmers ● Includes a compiler for all the PICmicro devices.



Minimum system requirements for these items: Pentium PC running Windows 98, NT, 2000, ME, XP; CD-ROM drive; 64MB RAM; 10MB hard disk space.

FLOWCODE FOR PICmicro

Flowcode is a very high level language programming system for PICmicro microcontrollers based on flowcharts. Flowcode allows you to design and simulate complex robotics and control systems in a matter of minutes.

Flowcode is a powerful language that uses macros to facilitate the control of complex devices like 7-segment displays, motor controllers and l.c.d. displays. The use of macros allows you to control these electronic devices without getting bogged down in understanding the programming involved.

Flowcode produces MPASM code which is compatible with virtually all PICmicro programmers. When used in conjunction with the Version 2 development board this provides a seamless solution that allows you to program chips in minutes.

● Requires no programming experience ● Allows complex PICmicro applications to be designed quickly ● Uses international standard flow chart symbols (ISO5807) ● Full on-screen simulation allows debugging and speeds up the development process ● Facilitates learning via a full suite of demonstration tutorials ● Produces ASM code for a range of 8, 18, 28 and 40-pin devices ● Institutional versions include virtual systems (burglar alarms, car parks etc.).

Burglar Alarm Simulation

PRICES

Prices for each of the CD-ROMs above are:

(Order form on next page)

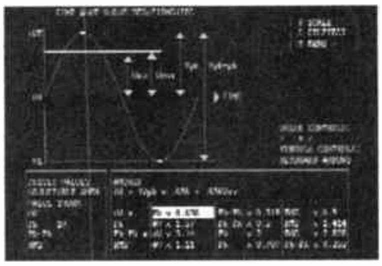
Hobbyist/Student	£45 inc VAT
Institutional (Schools/HE/FE/Industry)	£99 *plus* VAT
Flowcode Institutional	£70 *plus* VAT
Institutional 10 user (Network Licence)	£249 *plus* VAT
Site Licence	£599 *plus* VAT

(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

World Radio History

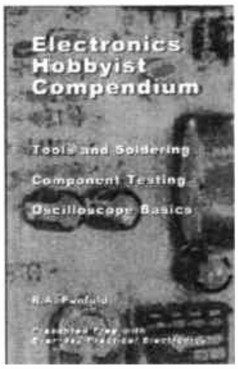
TEACH-IN 2000 – LEARN ELECTRONICS WITH EPE

EPE's own *Teach-In* CD-ROM, contains the full 12-part *Teach-In* series by John Becker in PDF form plus the *Teach-In* interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series. We have also added Alan Winstanley's highly acclaimed *Basic Soldering Guide* which is fully illustrated and which also includes *Desoldering*. The *Teach-In* series covers: Colour Codes and Resistors, Capacitors, Potentiometers, Sensor Resistors, Ohm's Law, Diodes and L.E.D.s, Waveforms, Frequency and Time, Logic Gates, Binary and Hex Logic, Op.amps, Comparators, Mixers, Audio and Sensor Amplifiers, Transistors, Transformers and Rectifiers, Voltage Regulation, Integration, Differentiation, 7-segment Displays, L.C.D.s, Digital-to-Analogue. Each part has an associated practical section and the series includes a simple PC interface (Win 95, 98, ME **ONLY**) so you can use your PC as a basic oscilloscope with the various circuits.



Sine wave relationship values

FREE BOOK WITH TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM

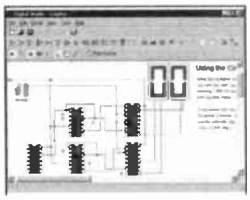


A hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out.

£12.45 including VAT and postage. Requires Adobe Acrobat (available free from the Internet – **www.adobe.com/acrobat**).

FREE WITH EACH TEACH-IN CD-ROM – *Electronics Hobbyist Compendium* 80-page book by Robert Penfold. Covers Tools For The Job; Component Testing; Oscilloscope Basics.

DIGITAL WORKS 3.0



Counter project

Digital Works Version 3.0 is a graphical design tool that enables you to construct digital logic circuits and analyze their behaviour. It is so simple to use that it will take you less than 10 minutes to make your first digital design. It is so powerful that you will never outgrow its capability • Software for simulating digital logic circuits • Create your own macros – highly scalable • Create your own circuits, components, and i.c.s • Easy-to-use digital interface • Animation brings circuits to life • Vast library of logic macros and 74 series i.c.s with data sheets • Powerful tool for designing and learning.

Hobbyist/Student £45 inc. VAT.
Institutional £99 *plus* VAT.
Institutional 10 user £199 *plus* VAT.
Site Licence £499 *plus* VAT.

ELECTRONICS IN CONTROL

Two colourful animated courses for students on one CD-ROM. These cover Key Stage 3 and GCSE syllabuses. **Key Stage 3:** A pictorial look at the Electronics section featuring animations and video clips. Provides an ideal introduction or revision guide, including multi-choice questions with feedback. **GCSE:** Aimed at the Electronics in many Design & Technology courses, it covers many sections of GCSE Electronics. Provides an ideal revision guide with Homework Questions on each chapter. Worked answers with an access code are provided on a special website.

Single User £29 inc. VAT. Multiple User £39 plus VAT
Student copies (available only with a multiple user copy) £6 plus VAT
(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

MODULAR CIRCUIT DESIGN

VERSION 3

Contains a range of tried and tested analogue and digital circuit modules, together with the knowledge to use and interface them. Thus allowing anyone with a basic understanding of circuit symbols to design and build their own projects. Version 3 includes data and circuit modules for a range of popular PICs; includes PICAXE circuits, the system which enables a PIC to be programmed without a programmer, and without removing it from the circuit. Shows where to obtain free software downloads to enable BASIC programming.
Essential information for anyone undertaking GCSE or "A" level electronics or technology and for hobbyists who want to get to grips with project design. Over seventy different Input, Processor and Output modules are illustrated and fully described, together with detailed information on construction, fault finding and components, including circuit symbols, pinouts, power supplies, decoupling etc.

Single User £19.95 inc. VAT. Multiple User £34 *plus* VAT
(UK and EU customers add VAT at 17.5% to "plus VAT" prices)

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS PHOTOS

A high quality selection of over 200 JPG images of electronic components. This selection of high resolution photos can be used to enhance projects and presentations or to help with training and educational material. They are royalty free for use in commercial or personal printed projects, and can also be used royalty free in books, catalogues, magazine articles as well as worldwide web pages (subject to restrictions – see licence for full details).

Also contains a **FREE** 30-day evaluation of Paint Shop Pro 6 – Paint Shop Pro image editing tips and on-line help included!

Price £19.95 inc. VAT

Minimum system requirements for these CD-ROMs: Pentium PC, CD-ROM drive, 32MB RAM, 10MB hard disk space. Windows 95/98/NT/2000/ME/XP, mouse, sound card, web browser.

CD-ROM ORDER FORM

Please send me:

- ☐ **Electronic Projects**
- ☐ **Electronic Circuits & Components V2.0**
- ☐ **Analogue Electronics**
- ☐ **Digital Electronics V2.0**
- ☐ **Filters**
- ☐ **Electronics CAD Pack**
- ☐ **Robotics & Mechatronics**
- ☐ **Assembler for PICmicro**
- ☐ **'C' for PICmicro**
- ☐ **Flowcode for PICmicro**
- ☐ **Digital Works 3.0**

Version required:
- ☐ **Hobbyist/Student**
- ☐ **Institutional**
- ☐ **Institutional 10 user**
- ☐ **Site licence**

- ☐ **PICmicro Development Board (hardware)**
- ☐ **Development Board UK plugtop power supply**
- ☐ **Development Board 25-way connecting lead**

- ☐ **Teach-In 2000 + FREE BOOK**
- ☐ **Electronic Components Photos**
- ☐ **Electronics In Control – Single User**
- ☐ **Electronics In Control – Multiple User**
- ☐ **Modular Circuit Design – Single User**
- ☐ **Modular Circuit Design – Multiple User**

Note: The software on each version is the same, only the licence for use varies.

Full name: ....

Address: ....

.............................Post code: ....Tel. No: ....

Signature: ....

☐ I enclose cheque/PO in £ sterling payable to WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LTD for £ ....

☐ Please charge my Visa/Mastercard/Amex/Diners Club/Switch: £ ....

Valid From: ....Card expiry date: ....

Card No: .... Switch Issue No. ....

Card Security Code .... (The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

ORDERING

ALL PRICES INCLUDE UK POSTAGE

Student/Single User/Standard Version price includes postage to most countries in the world
EU residents outside the UK add £5 for airmail postage per order

Institutional, Multiple User and Deluxe Versions – overseas readers add £5 to the basic price of each order for airmail postage (**do not add VAT** unless you live in an EU (European Union) country, then add 17½% VAT or provide your official VAT registration number).

Send your order to:
Direct Book Service
Wimborne Publishing Ltd
408 Wimborne Road East
Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND

To order by phone ring

01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562

Goods are normally sent within seven days

E-mail: orders@wimborne.co.uk

Online shop:
www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

World Radio History

PIC N' MIX

ANDREW JARVIS

Our periodic column for your PIC programming enlightenment

Hello Again: Simulators, Timers and Finishing Touches

If you hadn't already realised, the Microchip MPLAB IDE (Integrated Development Environment) is a "must have" addition to the PIC developer's toolbox. OK, some people might be put off by the fact that it's Windows only, and weighing in at a hefty 33MB (v6.5) there's a strong argument for dial-up users to ignore it. But on the other hand, it's free professional software (downloadable from the Microchip website **www.microchip.com**), and it can save bags of time and bother.

You don't have to use it with supported hardware either, simply edit your code using the powerful text editor then assemble it into the same hex format that other programmers are happy to accept. It's impossible to detail all of the reasons to consider MPLAB in the space available, so we'll look at some of the benefits whenever the chance arises.

Hello Again

Last time, we looked at timing loops and cooked up some "Hello World" code that took 197121 instruction cycles to execute, calculated the hard way. The easy way would have been to generate the code and loop values automatically using a program like PicLoops, but that would have also neatly bypassed the learning opportunity. I did, however, suggest that there was a straightforward way to get a second opinion on the maths and for that I was thinking about MPLAB SIM, the PIC simulator built into the MPLAB IDE.

A complete program listing (**pnm0804_loops.asm**) that includes the code from last time (June '04) is available from the *EPE* Downloads site (access via **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**), in the **PICS/PICnMIX** folder. It contains some MPLAB specific syntax, which will not assemble with *TK3*.

To have a look at this code under the simulator, first start MPLAB then choose PIC16F628 from the **Configure->Select Device** menu. From the Debugger menu choose **Select Tool->MPLAB SIM**, then **Settings** and set the clock frequency to 4MHz on the first tab. Open the **pnm0804_loops.asm** source file using **File->Open**, then assemble the code using **Project->Quickbuild**.

The program is now ready to run under the simulator (the green arrow showing the first line of code that will be executed). Right mouse click on line 34 (**xorwf PORTB, f**) and choose **Set Breakpoint** from the pop-up menu that appears. Select "run" (F9) and the program should run for a brief time then halt at this line.

Watch Carefully

It's worthwhile looking at PORTB now to see what happens when **xorwf** is executed. Choose **View->Watch** to get the watch window on screen, then choose PORTB from the SFR (Special Function Register) selection box and click **Add SFR** to insert it into the watch window. You might find it conceptually easier to "watch" this port in binary – right mouse-click on the PORTB line you just added, choose **Properties** from the pop-up menu and change the format to binary on the first tab of the dialog. You should see that PORTB has the value "00000000".

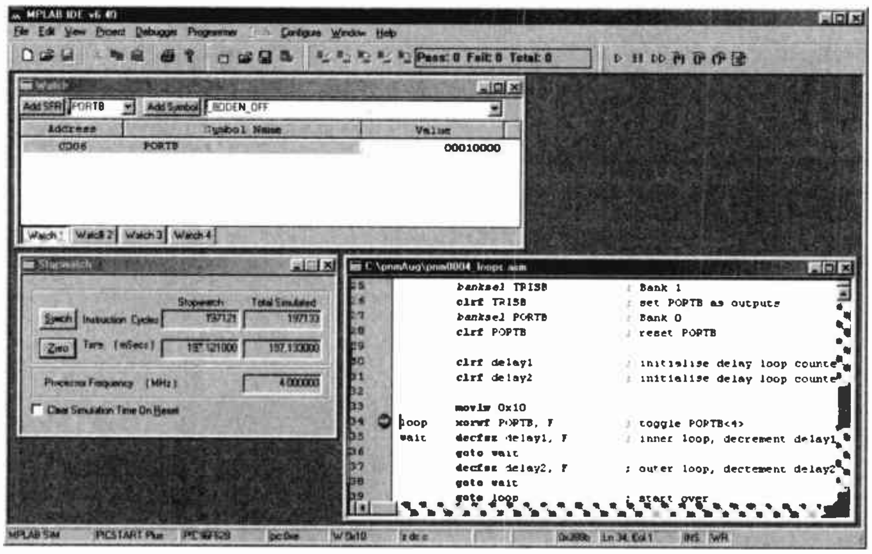


Fig.1. MPLAB IDE showing the source window with breakpoint on line 34, stopwatch, and watch window monitoring PORTB.

Now the fun starts. Arrange the windows in the IDE so that you can see both the watch window and the source code, and step over (F8) the **xorwf** statement. You should see that PORTB has a new value "00010000", because as expected, bit 4 just toggled.

With the Program Counter positioned on line 35 (**decfsz delay1, F**) its easy to prove the instruction cycle count from last time. Choose **Debugger->Stopwatch** from the menu and click "zero" to reset the stopwatch. Choose "run" again to start the program. This time when it halts at the breakpoint, you can clearly see from the stopwatch dialog that the number of instruction cycles elapsed since resetting the clock is the expected 197121.

This is just a flavour of what you can do with MPLAB SIM. You could go further by adding the delay loop variables into the watch window as well (**Add Symbol**), then choose "animate" instead of "run" to watch the variables update in "real time". You can even see bit 4 of PORTB "flashing" as the output is toggled between 1 and 0.

Note that "real time" for the simulator is an approximation that depends on the speed of your PC and the jobs that the software has to perform (turning the trace off helps), so it will usually be a lot slower than if you ran the same code directly on the hardware. If you particularly want to see PORTB animate, it's probably a good idea to return to just one loop counter.

PicLoops

It's still a chore to figure out what values you need to use to get the exact delay you are looking for, and one that lends itself well to automation. It's fairly straightforward to develop the two loop solutions into three and more, but it's left as an exercise for the reader to do so.

Needless to say, if you look around the net you'll find it's been done already. One of the best examples of an application that generates timing loops for PICs is the unsurprisingly named PicLoops software, available as a free download from **www.biltronix.com/picloopsv21.zip**. Using this software you can enter the required delay time to calculate loop counter values and vice versa. There's also a great help file that explains all about delay loops and develops the algorithms used for up to four counters. It even generates the code for you.

World Radio History

Good Old Timers

I'm sure there's a place for instruction cycle-based delay loops, but for long delays especially, they appear to over-engineer what is essentially a very simple problem of timing – and one better solved with timers. Continuing with the PIC16F628 and its internal 4MHz oscillator, there are actually three timers that we can briefly attempt to crowbar into "Hello World".

Timer0 has been well covered already, notably in the recently revised *EPE PIC Tutorial V2* (Part 1, May '03 and on the PIC Resources CD-ROM V2), but it's worth quickly noting that this 8-bit timer is incremented every instruction cycle and can generate an interrupt when it transitions from 0xFF to 0x00. With the prescaler assigned to Timer0, the maximum delay you can measure between interrupts is 65536 cycles, or 0·07s.

Remember that each instruction cycle is $1\mu s$, and that Timer0 will transition from 0xFF to 0x00 every 256 cycles, therefore the interrupt is triggered every Tcy ($1\mu s$) × 256 × prescaler seconds. With the prescaler set to its maximum ratio of 1:256, this value is 0·065536s. To get a noticeable, say half-second delay, using Timer0 alone, you'll need to toggle the l.e.d. every eight interrupts (0·524s). Another example file in the PICnMIX downloads folder, **pnm0804_timer0. asm**, demonstrates one way to do this.

It's a Rollover

There's actually no need to count interrupts because the PIC16F628 gives us peripheral interrupts, and opens the door to Timer1 and Timer2. With a few minor differences in setup, Timer1 offers 16-bits through the register pair TMR1H:TMR1L, which can generate an interrupt on rollover from 0xFFFF to 0x0000. The prescaler is configured using only two bits of T1CON, which means there are just four possible ratios as opposed to the eight you might be more familiar with.

The largest prescale value you can use with Timer1 is 1:8, which means it is capable of a maximum delay between interrupts of Tcy × 65536 × prescaler, or 0·524s, perfect! Timer1 overflow interrupts are switched on by setting bit 0 of PIE1, and the timer started by setting bit 0 of T1CON. Also, both global and peripheral interrupts should be enabled (INTCON <7:6>). Using Timer1 in this way is demonstrated in the file **pnm0804_timer1.asm**.

Ultimate 'Hello World'

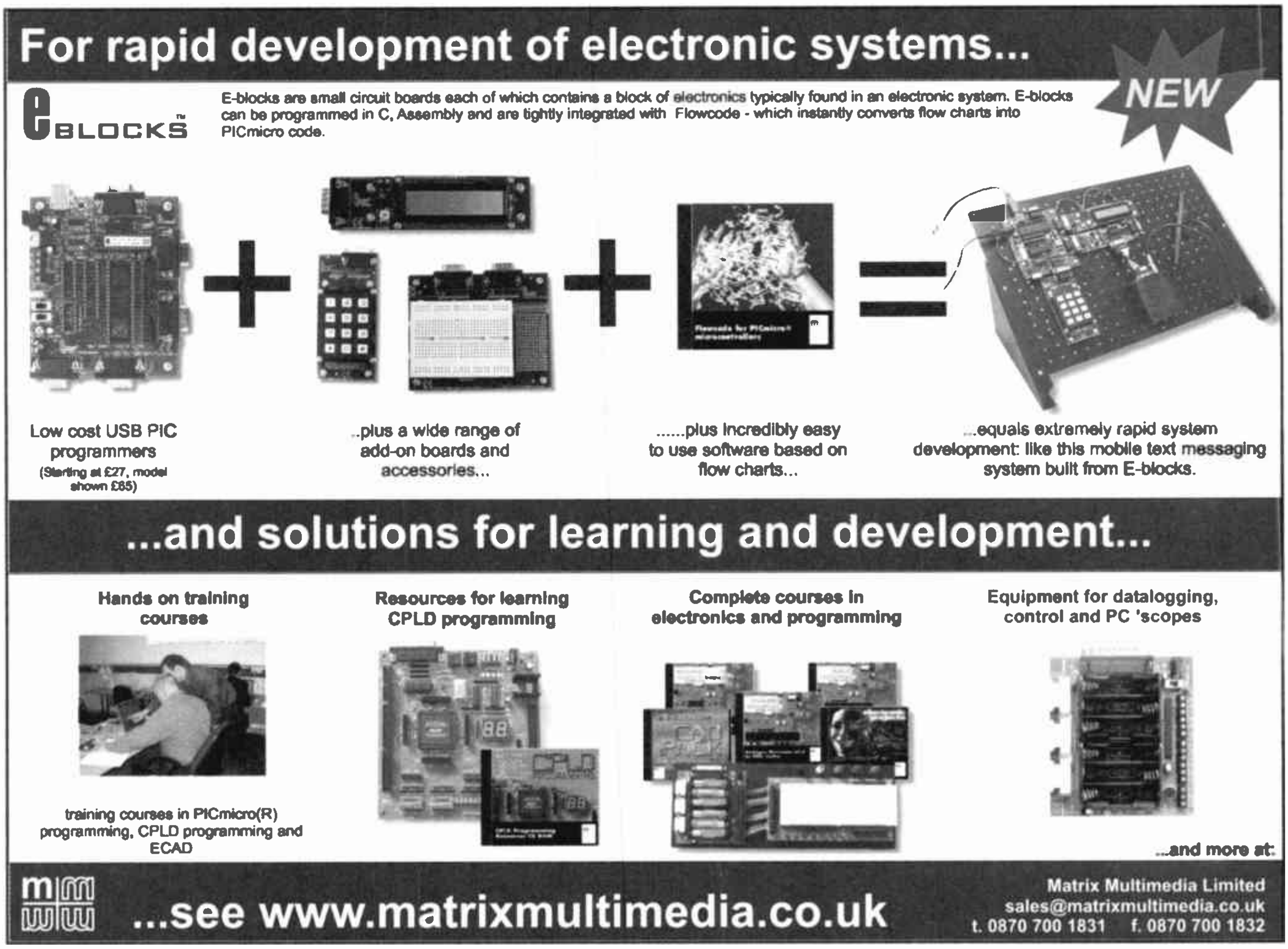
Of course for a simple job like "Hello World" you could just as easily poll the interrupt flags (INTCON <2> or PIR1 <0> respectively), but doing that binds the processor in much the same way as instruction cycle timing loops. Granted, that's not necessarily important for this application, but the code examples are now rapidly moving toward the "Hello World" zenith, and interrupts were a convenient step in the right direction.

Wouldn't it be better still if they also could be eliminated, if we could effectively delegate the whole deal to the PIC hardware? That's where Timer2 comes in, and more specifically the CCP (Capture/Compare/PWM) module with which it is associated.

In PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) mode, the CCP module allows you to design your own square wave output by configuring some special function registers, which then take care of everything else. You can even alter the register values "on the fly", which makes it easy to vary the PWM period (hence frequency) or duty cycle dynamically.

Unfortunately, there isn't space to explain in detail what could easily take a column, if not an entire article. Suffice to say that, as the CCP module hasn't appeared much in *EPE* to date, it's a good candidate to explore further when space permits.

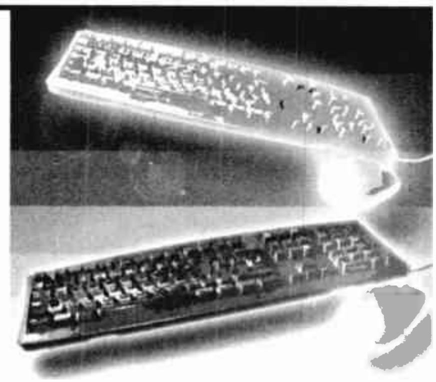
For now, I'll leave you with the example code in **pnm0804_pwm.asm** that shows an interesting "Hello World" variant using PWM. By slowly increasing the duty cycle of the square wave output, the l.e.d. (connected this time to CCP1, pin 9) appears to "pulse" attractively, instead of flash, as its intensity varies with average current.



World Radio History

Special Feature

PIC To PS/2 Mouse and Keyboard Interfacing



John Becker

How to use a PS/2 keyboard or PS/2 mouse with your PIC designs

MANY circuits based on PIC microcontrollers use switches to set a variety of factors. Sometimes many switches are needed, in some cases requiring the use of multiplexed keypads. However, there are instances where some, if not all, of those switches may only be used rarely, except in the initial setting-up process.

So far we have probably all accepted this situation as a fact of life and not considered the expense of seldom-used switches to be of any significance – it's all part of the process of getting a particular design working as we want it.

Those who are familiar with PIC programming and have suitable facilities, have at their disposal the ability to actually change settings from outside the unit. For instance, there is the option to externally send data codes to the PIC's internal data EEPROM registers, from where the software can pick up the values as part of its general processing.

It's a perfectly viable way of doing things, but there are two other options available for minimising or avoiding the use of control switches, and which have never before been shown in *EPE*. Those options can be provided by two items of equipment that all PIC-programming readers will have – the PC mouse and the PC keyboard.

This article describes how both these items can be used with a PIC, potentially enabling you to replace switches in designs which only rarely need switched control of settings. It is important to note, though, that the discussion is only relevant to mice and keyboards which are PS/2 compatible – the modern standard for such devices (disregarding USB types). The chances are that your PC will have a PS/2 mouse and a PS/2 keyboard, even if it is several years old.

The article should not be regarded as a detailed tutorial on all aspects of keyboard and mouse use. Its intention is to show how these items can be simply interfaced to a PIC for use in your own designs. For those who would like to know more about other keyboard and mouse options, a few web links are quoted later from which data can be downloaded.

Armed with the information provided here, you will be able to write your PIC programs so that their settings can be changed just by plugging a keyboard or mouse into them when required, and then put the said item back into normal use where it belongs, plugged into the PC.

There are also design options that open up from this external control which might never have occurred to you to invent. One such idea is published in project form in the next issue, the *AlphaMouse PIC Game*!

Demo Circuit and Programs

Two demonstration programs have been written to accompany this article, one for a PS/2 keyboard and one for a PS/2 mouse. They may be used as a working basis for your own future programs.

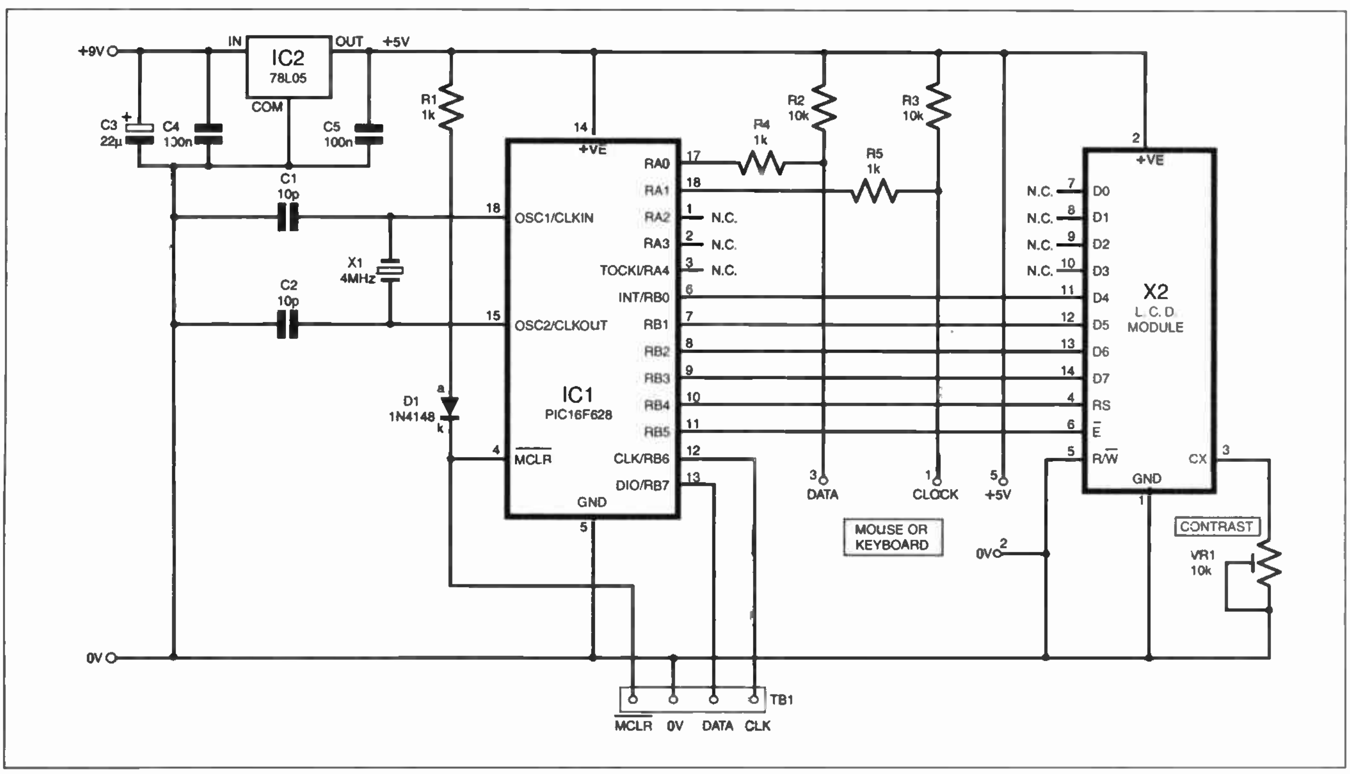


Fig. 1. Demonstration circuit diagram, for which the facilities provided by the EPE PIC Toolkit TK3 *board are well suited, with just the addition of resistors R2 to R5 needed.*

World Radio History

The demos have been written for use with the example circuit shown in Fig.1. PIC pin RA0 is used as the DATA line, and RA1 as the CLK (clock) line. Resistors R2 and R3 are required as pull-ups to these pins when they are used in input mode. Resistors R4 and R5 buffer the pins against adverse conditions if both they and the keyboard or mouse to which they are connected have their pins set to output mode.

Although a PIC16F628 is used in the circuit, the demo programs can be used equally well with any PIC. Other pins may also be used as the DATA and CLK pins instead of RA0 and RA1 in other applications, amending the software accordingly.

Additionally, a crystal other than the 4MHz type shown can be used. The use of RC oscillator mode is also valid. Terminals within the TB1 outline can be used for programming the PIC *in situ* using the author's *Toolkit TK3* hardware and software. Resistor R1 and diode D1 prevent the circuit's power line from being affected by the programming voltages involved.

The circuit can readily be built on stripboard (although no constructional details are offered). Alternatively, readers who use the *TK3* printed circuit board (or any of its variants) will recognise that they can assemble the circuit on it. (Full details of TK3 are available on the PIC Resources CD-ROM V2.)

The 2-line by 16-characters per line liquid crystal display (l.c.d.) module X2 is connected in the author's standard order.

The demonstration software for this article is available from the *EPE* Editorial office on a 3·5in disk, for which a nominal handling charge applies, see the *EPE PCB Service* page. Is also available *free* from the *EPE* Downloads site, accessible via the *EPE* home page at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**.

PS/2 Keyboard Protocol

A PS/2 keyboard has its own on-board processor and a dialogue can take place between it and the host (PC, PIC or other device to which it is connected). Data and clock signals are exchanged along two connecting lines, and power to the keyboard is provided by the host on two others, 0V and +5V. The connections are via a 6-pin Mini-DIN plug and socket pair, whose pinouts are shown in Fig.2.

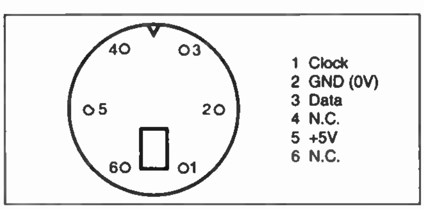


Fig.2. Mini-DIN plug connections for PS/2 keyboard and mouse.

Although the keyboard *can* have commands sent to it, for a general purpose PIC-to-keyboard interface, all that is required is that the PIC should be able to input data bytes from the keyboard as and when it needs. Since the keyboard automatically resets itself when power is applied to it, no commands need to be sent to it by the PIC. All that is necessary is for the PIC to periodically poll the keyboard output to see if any data is waiting to be collected, i.e. assess if a key is pressed, and input its data if it is.

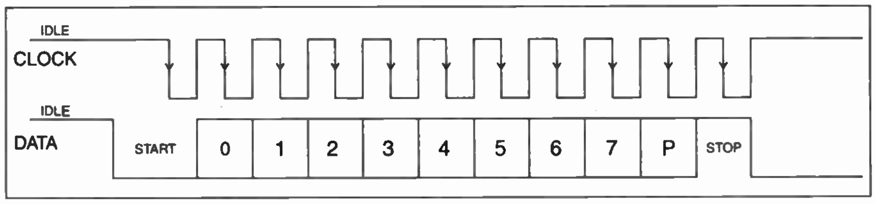


Fig.3. Signal data format sent by PS/2 keyboard.

Receiving Keyboard Data

When receiving keyboard data, the host holds its allocated CLK and DATA pins in input mode. The clock signals are generated by the keyboard and the host reads the data signals in response to the clock signals.

Each data byte is sent in a serial format, commencing with a Start bit, followed by eight bits of data in order of LSB first, MSB last. A Parity bit follows the MSB, and then a Stop bit. The format is shown in Fig.3.

When a data byte is ready to be sent, the keyboard holds the CLK and DATA lines high, in Idle mode. Transmission commences with the DATA line being taken low, shortly after which it takes the CLK line low. The host reads the first bit as the Start bit immediately it recognises the CLK's transition from high to low.

The CLK line then goes high and the first data bit is output by the keyboard, followed by CLK going low again, on which the bit is read by the host. Then follow the other seven data bits in the same manner, followed by the Parity bit, and finally the Stop bit, which is always high. When CLK goes high again, the DATA line is taken low. If further bytes are not be transmitted, both CLK and DATA lines are put into Idle mode once more.

The logic of the parity bit depends on the number of highs in the data byte, if the number is even, parity is high; if it is an odd number parity is low. The PC compares the received parity bit with the number of highs in the received data byte. If the comparison is correct, the data is assumed to have been received correctly. If it is not, the keyboard can be instructed to send the data again (although this is not illustrated here).

Listing 1 shows the sequence of data byte input as written for a PIC, with pins RA0 and RA1 as the DATA and CLK pins respectively, both set as inputs at this time. The received data is held in BYTE, and the

Listing 1. Input data from PS/2 keyboard

```
MAIN:      comf PORTA,W       ; are clock and data lines both high?
           andlw b'0000001'   ; (i.e. is keyboard in Idle state?)
           btfsc STATUS,Z
           goto MAIN          ; no
           call RECEIVE       ; yes, so check if a key pressed
           movf BYTE,W        ; is BYTE > 0 (has a data byte been received?)
           btfsc STATUS,Z
           goto MAIN          ; no, so try again
           btfss PARITY,0     ; yes, is parity bit correct (hi)?
           goto MAIN          ; no, so start again
           call YourRoutine   ; yes (data received ok so use it as you want)
           goto MAIN          ; repeat it all again
RECEIVE:   btfss PORTA,1      ; wait till clock high (idle clock)
           goto RECEIVE       ; not yet high
           btfsc PORTA,0      ; it's high, so is data line low (start bit)?
           return             ; no, it's high, so a false Start bit, try again
           clrf BYTE          ; yes, set BYTE to zero prior to getting data
           movlw 8            ; set loop for 8 data bits
           movwf LOOP
           clrf PARITY        ; clear parity record
RECDATA:   rrf BYTE,F         ; rotate byte to make room for received bit
           call HIGHLOW       ; wait for clock high to low transition
RX2:       btfsc PORTA,0      ; is data low?
           goto RECSET        ; no, it's high
           bcf BYTE,7         ; yes, data is low so clear bit 7 of BYTE
           goto RECNEXT       ; and ignore parity counter
RECSET:    bsf BYTE,7         ; set bit 7 of BYTE
           incf PARITY,F      ; and add 1 to parity counter
RECNEXT:   decfsz LOOP,F
           goto RECDATA       ; loop until all 8 bits have been received
           call HIGHLOW       ; wait for clock high to low transition
           movf PORTA,W       ; get parity bit
           xorwf PARITY,W     ; XOR with parity counter
           andlw 1            ; extract bit 0 of parity
           movwf PARITY       ; and store it
           call HIGHLOW       ; wait for Stop bit (but not actually used)
           return             ; return to main routine
HIGHLOW:   btfss PORTA,1      ; loop until clock is high
           goto HIGHLOW
HL2:       btfsc PORTA,1      ; loop until clock is low
           goto HL2
           return
```


World Radio History

parity bit held in PARITY. The comments in Listing 1 explain the actions. The listing is a slightly modified extract of that used in the demo program that accompanies this article.

Having successfully pulled in a data byte, you then do whatever you want with it, more on which later.

It should be noted that in a real life situation, this data byte receiving routine could get hung up in a constant loop if data is never received, as would happen if the keyboard was not connected to the PIC. To prevent this, a time-out counter should be included in both halves of the HIGHLOW routine, so that if a CLK transition did not occur in a given time, the routine would be exited and a return made to the main calling routine, where appropriate action would then take place, written to suit your own needs.

Interpreting Keyboard Data

When a key is pressed, the keyboard outputs that key's "scan code" to the host (PC, PIC etc). There are two versions of the key codes, one indicating that the key has been pressed (*make*) and normally using a single byte, the other indicating that it has been released (*break*) and normally using two bytes. There are some keys, though, which use other byte quantities.

As an example of such differences, key letter A on the keyboard has a single byte make code of hex 1C and a twin-byte break code of hex F0 1C. However, the righthand Ctrl key has a 2-byte make code of hex E0 14 and 3-byte break code of hex E0 F0 14.

Perversely, the Print Scrn key has a 4-byte make code and a 6-byte break code. Even more curiously the Pause key has an 8-byte make code, but no break code! The logic behind such curious codings is hard to fathom.

It will be apparent that scan code values are different to ASCII character code values. The host has to interpret the scan codes, principally according to one of three possible table sets. The one supported by most modern PCs is Set 2, and is the one used in the demo program. Table 1 shows the details for this set. Note that some keyboards have more keys (with their own codes) than the table shows.

The task of the host is to interpret the scan codes and react accordingly. In the case of the PC, the majority of the keys are simply interpreted as their ASCII characters and typically output to screen by the program which is being run.

In the case of a PIC program, the ASCII values can also be output as characters to an alphanumeric l.c.d. screen which is capable of showing them. However, it is probably more likely that the values (rather than the characters) will be used to control various aspects of the program.

For example, on receiving the value of hex 1C (letter A scan code) the program could be triggered to enter one particular routine. Whereas on receiving the value hex 16 (numeral 1), another routine might be entered, and so on, depending on how the program has been written.

However, as said, there can be more than one byte of data associated with particular keys. The PIC program's routine for reading keyboard data must therefore be written to extract the desired byte as the value to be used.

In the full RECEIVE routine of the extract shown in Listing 1, there are some conditional branches taken depending on the number of bytes involved. Looking at Table 1, it will be seen that in the majority of cases, a key *press* (make) generates just one byte. The release of that key generates two bytes, the first being hex F0, with the second byte having the same value as the make code.

For instance, pressing key V generates the single byte hex 2A, and releasing it generates the two bytes hex F0 and 2A. The PIC program must therefore check whether any key activity generates the byte hex F0. If it does not, the value received is that required. If hex F0 is produced, a second byte reading routine is entered to get the required value. Unless you wish otherwise (i.e. need to know whether a key is being pressed or released), you would then ignore the first byte (hex F0) and use the second value, hex 2A in this case.

As you will see from Table 1, there is a complication! Some keypresses generate hex E0 or hex E1 as the first byte. The program must also respond to these situations. In the case of hex E0, it must then read the next byte, check whether or not it is a value of hex F0, and if so read the third byte of the sequence (whatever possessed the originators of the Set 2 protocol to do it in this complicated way is beyond the author's comprehension!).

If the first byte is hex E1, then an even more complicated sequence of byte reading could be entered. But, since the only time that hex E1 is generated is when the Pause/Break key is used, any interception of it simply causes the program to store that fact, and treat the next byte as though it is the first byte of a "normal" one or two byte sequence.

Table 1. Keyboard Scan Codes Set 2
(All values are in hexadecimal)

Key	*Make*	*Break*									
A	1C	F0,1C	V	2A	F0,2A	'	52	F0,52	KP 6	74	F0,74
B	32	F0,32	W	1D	F0,1D	,	41	F0,41	KP 7	6C	F0,6C
C	21	F0,21	X	22	F0,22	.	49	F0,49	KP 8	75	F0,75
D	23	F0,23	Y	35	F0,35	/	4A	F0,4A	KP 9	7D	F0,7D
E	24	F0,24	Z	1A	F0,1A	F1	05	F0,05	KP *	7C	F0,7C
F	2B	F0,2B	0	45	F0,45	F2	06	F0,06	KP –	7B	F0,7B
G	34	F0,34	1	16	F0,16	F3	04	F0,04	KP +	79	F0,79
H	33	F0,33	2	1E	F0,1E	F4	0C	F0,0C	KP .	71	F0,71
I	43	F0,43	3	26	F0,26	F5	03	F0,03	BK SP	66	F0,66
J	3B	F0,3B	4	25	F0,25	F6	0B	F0,0B	CAPS	58	F0,58
K	42	F0,42	5	2E	F0,2E	F7	83	F0,83	ENTER	5A	F0,5A
L	4B	F0,4B	6	36	F0,36	F8	0A	F0,0A	ESC	76	F0,76
M	3A	F0,3A	7	3D	F0,3D	F9	01	F0,01	L ALT	11	F0,11
N	31	F0,31	8	3E	F0,3E	F10	09	F0,09	L CTRL	14	F0,14
O	44	F0,44	9	46	F0,46	F11	78	F0,78	L SHFT	12	F0,12
P	4D	F0,4D	`	0E	F0,0E	F12	07	F0,07	R SHFT	59	F0,59
Q	15	F0,15	-	4E	F0,4E	KP 0	70	F0,70	NUM	77	F0,77
R	2D	F0,2D	=	55	F0,55	KP 1	69	F0,69	SCROLL	7E	F0,7E
S	1B	F0,1B	\	5D	F0,5D	KP 2	72	F0,72	SPACE	29	F0,29
T	2C	F0,2C	[	54	F0,54	KP 3	7A	F0,7A	TAB	0D	F0,0D
U	3C	F0,3C	]	5B	F0,5B	KP 4	6B	F0,6B			
			;	4C	F0,4C	KP 5	73	F0,73			

Key	*Make*	*Break*	END	E0,69	E0,F0,69	*Key*	*Make*	*Break*
KP /	E0,4A	E0,F0,4A	HOME	E0,6C	E0,F0,6C	PRN SCR	E0,12,E0,7C	E0,F0,7C,E0,F0,12
KP ENT	E0,5A	E0,F0,5A	INSERT	E0,70	E0,F0,70	PAUSE	E1,14,77,E1,F0,14,F0,77	NONE
R ALT	E0,11	E0,F0,11	PG UP	E0,7D	E0,F0,7D			
R CTRL	E0,14	E0,F0,14	PG DN	E0,7A	E0,F0,7A			
L GUI	E0,1F	E0,F0,1F	DN ARR	E0,72	E0,F0,72			
R GUI	E0,27	E0,F0,27	L ARR	E0,6B	E0,F0,6B			
APPS	E0,2F	E0,F0,2F	R ARR	E0,74	E0,F0,74			
DELETE	E0,71	E0,F0,71	UP ARR	E0,75	E0,F0,75			

World Radio History

In this case, on exit from the RECEIVE routine any required action can be taken in response to this key. It is unlikely that most PIC programs will need to know if this key is used, or indeed those keys generating hex E0 for that matter.

Allocating Characters

The demo program having acquired a key value then enters a routine which displays the results on an l.c.d. screen, as follows for example:

HEX	DEC	KEY
001C	28	A

The first two positions for the hex value read as 00 if the a "normal" key press has occurred. They otherwise show F0, E0 or E1, depending on the situation just outlined. The second byte always shows the "required" value. This value is then shown in decimal, followed by information on that value's meaning.

Two lookup tables are used in the demo software to provide that information. The first table (TABLE1) is used if the first hex byte is 00 or F0. In most cases the table simply jumps to a particular line and returns to the calling routine with an equivalent single character value held in W, outputting it to the l.c.d. screen. For instance, key code hex 1C and hex F0 1C have a decimal value for the second byte of 28. The table causes a jump to its line 28, and returns with the l.c.d.'s code for lowercase letter **a** held in W.

There are some keys, though, which do not have a single character description. In this case TABLE1 causes a jump to other routines from which the description is expanded into a meaningful sequence of letters. For example, PAGE DN, INSERT, HOME, L SHIFT, etc, depending on the key.

The second table, TABLE2, is used if the first hex byte holds a value of E0. With one exception, the table causes a jump to a descriptive sequence of letters. The exception is for the forward slash (/) key of the righthand keypad, which is returned and displayed as the symbol itself.

Note that the l.c.d. cannot display the backslash (\) symbol and this key's occurrence generates the description of BK SLSH.

Capital Exclusion

The results of the keypresses described so far are for the "lowercase off" and "Num Lock off" keyboard modes. The only way in which uppercase and Num Lock modes can be determined is by knowing the status of the Shift, Caps Lock and Num Lock keys.

If you need to know the status of these keys, you need to keep track of them being used. The demo program does not include an example of this, but you need register flags to keep track of these keys being used. For Caps Lock and Num lock, the flags should be inverted each time the key is used. It is suggested that the defaults on entry to the program should be 0 (keys not yet used). On one of them being pressed, its flag should be set to 1, then back to 0 the next time it is pressed, and so on.

For the Shift key(s), though, it's a bit more complicated since you need to determine if the key is held down while other keys are being pressed, and whether or not Caps Lock is on, according to its flag.

Experiment with the demo program to find out how to cope with these three situations! But in reality, you may not actually need to know or use the information.

PS/2 Mouse Protocol

A PS/2 mouse has bidirectional CLK and DATA lines, allowing it to output data and receive commands. Both options need to be used.

The mouse connector pinouts are the same as those used for the keyboard, as in Fig.2.

There are four operating modes for a PS/2 mouse:

Reset

The mouse logic generates a power-on reset at power up after 600 milliseconds ±20%. After power up or when receiving a Reset command, the CLK and DATA lines go high. The mouse then waits between 300ms and 500ms, and then sends hex AA to the host, followed by a device ID of 00.

After reset, the mouse is set to its default values: incremental Stream Mode, 1:1 scaling, report rate of 100, six counts per millimetre at 320 DPI (dots per inch) or four counts per millimetre at 200 DPI. It then disables itself and no further action occurs until a command is sent from the host.

Stream Mode

In Stream Mode, data is transmitted to the host if a button is pressed or released, or if at least one count of movement has been detected. The maximum rate of transfer is the programmed sample rate.

Remote Mode

In Remote Mode, data is transmitted only in response to a Read Data command.

Wrap Mode

In Wrap Mode, any byte of data sent by the host, except hex EC or FF, is returned to the host by the mouse. This code remains until hex FF or EC is sent to the mouse.

Mouse Commands

There are 16 mouse commands available, as shown in Table 2. They have the following functions:

Reset (FF). Described above.

Resend (FE). Can be sent if an error in transmission from the mouse is detected. On receipt of this command the mouse retransmits the previous bytes that make up a complete data packet, from one to three bytes.

Set Default (F6). Re-initialises all conditions to the power-on default state.

Disable (F5). Used in Stream Mode to stop transmissions from the mouse.

Enable (F4). Starts transmission if in Stream Mode.

Set Sample Rate (F3, XX). In Stream Mode, sets the sampling rate to the value indicated by the second byte value XX, where XX =

Hex	Rate	Hex	Rate
0A	10/sec	50	80/sec
14	20/sec	64	100/sec
28	40/sec	C8	200/sec
3C	60/sec		

Table 2. PS/2 Mouse Commands

Hex Code	*Command*
FF	Reset
FE	Resend
F6	Set Default
F5	Disable
F4	Enable
F3	Set Sample Rate
F2	Read Device Type
F0	Set Remote Mode
EE	Set Wrap Mode
EC	Reset Wrap Mode
EB	Read Data
EA	Set Stream Mode
E9	Status Request
E8	Set Resolution
E7	Set Scaling 2:1
E6	Reset Scaling 1:1

Read Device Type (F2). Always results in a response of 00.

Set Remote Mode (F0). Described above.

Set Wrap Mode (EE). Described above.

Reset Wrap Mode (EC). Resets the Wrap Mode.

Read Data (EB). Initiates transmission of the current three bytes of mouse movement and button data.

Set Stream Mode (EA). Described above.

Status Request (E9). Causes the mouse to send a 3-byte status report, as follows:

Byte 1	Bit 7	Always 0
	Bit 6	0 = Stream Mode, 1 = Remote Mode
	Bit 5	0 = Disabled, 1 = Enabled
	Bit 4	0 = Scaling 1:1, 1 = Scaling 2:1
	Bit 3	Always 0
	Bit 2	1 = left button pressed
	Bit 1	Reserved for middle button
	Bit 0	1 = right button pressed
Byte 2	Bits 0 to 7	Current resolution setting
Byte 3	Bits 0 to 7	Current sampling rate

Set Resolution (E8, XX). The mouse provides four resolutions to be set through the second byte (XX) of this command, where XX is:

Hex	200 DPI	320 DPI	400 DPI
00	1	1	2
01	2	3	4
02	4	6	8
03	8	12	16

Set Scaling 2:1 (E7): Scaling is used to provide a course/fine tracking response when in Stream Mode. At the end of a sample interval in Stream Mode, the current X and Y movement data values are converted to new values. The sign bits are not involved in this conversion. In response to a Read Data command, the mouse transmits the current value before conversion:

World Radio History

Input	Output
0	0
1	1
2	1
3	3
4	6
5	9
N >= 6	2·0 × N

Reset Scaling (E6). Restores 1:1 scaling

Receiving Mouse Data

Movement and button data is output from the mouse as three consecutive bytes having the following format:

Byte 1 Bit 7	Y data overflow, 1 = overflow
Bit 6	X data overflow, 1 = overflow
Bit 5	Y data sign, 1 = negative
Bit 4	X data sign, 1 = negative
Bit 3	Reserved, always 1
Bit 2	Reserved for middle button
Bit 1	Right button status, 1 = pressed
Bit 0	Left button status, 1 = pressed
Byte 2 Bits 7 to 0	X data, bit 7 = MSB
Byte 3 Bits 7 to 0	Y data, bit 7 = MSB

Data transmission from the mouse to the host uses the same protocol as the keyboard, and is illustrated in Fig.4.

Listing 2 shows the sequence of data byte input as written for a PIC, with pins RA0 and RA1 as the DATA and CLK pins respectively, both set as inputs at this time. The received data is held in BYTEIN, and the parity bit held in PARITY. The comments in Listing 2 explain the actions.

As the clock signals are provided by the mouse, PIC timings are not critical, it just waits until the clock line is at the required level, and then reads the data bit sent.

Because there are three bytes for each batch of data, the Receive Data routine is called three times. Having input each group, you can then do what you want with it, and then get the next batch.

The following points are worth noting:

Bits 4 and 5 of the first byte indicate the direction in which the mouse has moved. With the mouse held with its cable facing away from you, moving to the left is regarded as a negative movement on the X axis and bit 4 is set to 1. If movement is to the right, the bit becomes 0.

Movement of the mouse away from you is a positive Y axis movement and bit 5 is set to 0. Movement towards you is negative, and bit 5 is set to 1.

Each time the mouse data is read, its movement counters are reset to zero. Between each 3-byte read action, any movement increments the counters according to the sampling rate, resolution and scaling settings. If the mouse is moved rapidly over a particular distance the counters may exceed their 8-bit limit (255 increments), in which case an overflow flag is set, bit 6 for the X axis, bit 7 for the Y axis. In this case you can write your program to take this fact into account (or ignore it, depending on what you want to achieve).

In the demo program, the l.c.d. shows the status of the three bytes as follows:

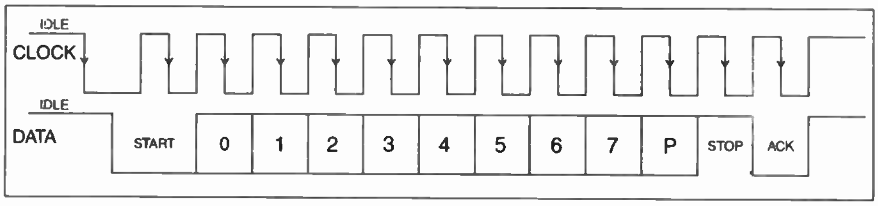


Fig.4. Signal data format sent by PS/2 mouse.

Listing 2. Receive Data from PS/2 Mouse

```
RECEIVEDATA:
        BANK1
        movlw b'11111111'       ; Data & Clk as inputs
        movwf TRISA             ; (biased high by R1 and R2)
        BANK0
WAITPRESTART:
        comf PORTA,W            ; wait till RA0 & RA1 are both high
        andlw b'00000011'
        btfss STATUS,Z
        goto WAITPRESTART
        call WAITCLKDOWN        ; wait CLK going low
        movf PORTA,W
                                ; get Start bit
        andlw b'00000001'
        movwf STARTBIT          ; store it
        call WAITCLKUP
                                ; wait CLK going low
        btfsc STARTBIT,0        ; is Start bit correct (= 0)?
        goto WAITPRESTART       ; no
        movlw 8                 ; yes
        movwf LOOP              ; set loop for 8 steps
        clrf PARITY
        clrf BYTEIN
RECEIVELOOP:
        call WAITCLKDOWN
        rrf PORTA,W             ; rotate data bit into carry and into BYTEIN
        rrf BYTEIN,F
        btfsc PORTA,0           ; add 1 to parity count if data high
        incf PARITY,F
        call WAITCLKUP          ; wait CLK going high
        decfsz LOOP,F
                                ; continue until loops complete
        goto RECEIVELOOP
        call WAITCLKDOWN        ; wait CLK going low
        movf PORTA,W
                                ; get parity bit
        andlw b'00000001'
        movwf PARITYBIT         ; store it (not used, but must still be read)
        call WAITCLKUP          ; wait CLK going high
        call WAITCLKDOWN        ; wait CLK going down
        movf PORTA,W
                                ; get stop bit
        andlw b'00000001'
        movwf STOPBIT           ; store it (not used, but must still be read
        movf BYTEIN             ; put received byte into W
        return                  ; return to calling routine
WAITCLKUP: btfss PORTA,1        ; wait till CLK goes high
        goto WAITCLKUP
        return
WAITCLKDOWN: btfsc PORTA,1      ; wait till CLK goes low
        goto WAITCLKDOWN
        return
WAITDATAUP: btfss PORTA,0       ; wait till DATA goes high
        goto WAITDATAUP
        return
WAITDATADOWN: btfsc PORTA,0     ; wait till DATA goes low
        goto WAITDATADOWN
        return
```

Line 1:
- binary display of all eight bits of byte 1 (status byte)
- Status of button presses in words – NIL, LEFT, RIGHT, BOTH
- A flashing asterisk indicating that sampling is taking place at that rate (two samples for a complete asterisk on/off cycle)

Line 2:
- Letter X (X axis)
- X axis movement direction sign, plus (+) or minus (–)

World Radio History

- value of X axis movement expressed in hexadecimal
- status of X axis overflow, blank for none, hash (#) symbol for overflow
- Letter Y (Y axis)
- Y axis movement direction sign, plus (+) or minus (–)
- value of Y axis movement in hexadecimal
- status of Y axis overflow, blank for none, hash (#) symbol for overflow

Sending Commands to Mouse

Program-wise, sending commands to the mouse is a little more finicky because there has to be a form of handshaking between the PIC and the mouse, involving the use of the DATA and CLK pins in both input and output modes.

Listing 3 shows the sequence of sending a data byte to the mouse as written for a PIC, with pins RA0 and RA1 as the DATA and CLK pins respectively, both set as inputs at this time. The data to be output is held in BYTEOUT, and the parity bit held in PARITY. The comments in Listing 3 explain the actions.

The routine is entered with the command value to be sent held in W. This is immediately stored into BYTEOUT, and the parity byte is cleared.

On entry, the PIC's DATA and CLK pins are both in input mode. First, CLK is set low as an output (marker 1 in the listing) and a wait of at least 100 microseconds must follow, allowing the mouse to recognise this line's status.

Then DATA is set low as an output (2) to send the Start bit to the mouse. After which the CLK pin is set as an input (3) and a wait made until the CLK goes low (4). When this happens, the eight data bits are sent, in order of LSB to MSB (5). Having output a bit the PIC waits for the CLK to go high (6) and then low again (7). The process is repeated for all eight bits (8).

During the loop, parity for that byte is assessed. At the end of the loop it is inverted (odd parity) and output in the same way as the previous bits (9). A wait is then made for the CLK to go up and then down again, after which the DATA pin is set as an input (10).

Next a wait is made until the DATA line goes low, and then for the CLK line to go low (11). Finally, there is a wait for the DATA and CLK lines to go high, one after the other, and the Sending routine is exited.

Initial Mouse Settings

When the PIC is first powered up and the various housekeeping events performed, such as initialising the l.c.d., a sequence of commands is sent to the mouse to put it into the mode that you require. The program then enters its main loop in which the mouse data is read and actioned as you wish (being output to the l.c.d. in the case of the demo program). Listing 4 shows the latter's sequence.

First hex FF is sent to reset the mouse. Although the mouse is automatically reset when power is connected to it, it does not follow that the PIC and mouse will always be connected to the same power source (it is preferable that they should, though). Furthermore, the PIC might be reset without the power being switched off, and the keyboard might have been previously set to modes not consistent with the start of the program. Hence it is preferable to use the software Reset command.

Listing 3. Send Command to PS/2 Mouse

```
SENDCOMMAND:
        movwf BYTEOUT          ; store value brought in on W
        clrf PARITY
        bcf PORTA,1            ; set CLK low for at least 100µs (1)
        BANK1
        bcf TRISA,1            ; set CLK as output
        BANK0
        call WAIT50            ; wait briefly
        call WAIT50
        bcf PORTA,0            ; set DATA low (Start bit)  (2)
        BANK1
        bcf TRISA,0            ; set DATA as output
        BANK0
        BANK1
        bsf TRISA,1            ; set CLK as input (3)
        BANK0
        call WAITCLKDOWN       ; wait till CLK goes low (4)
SENDLOOP: movlw 8              ; send 8 bits of data bit 0 to bit 7
        movwf LOOP
SEND2: movf BYTEOUT,W          : only bit 0 has any effect
        movwf PORTA            ; send data bit (5)
        BANK1
        bcf TRISA,0            ; set DATA as output
        BANK0
        movf BYTEOUT,W         ; get parity bit (bit 0)
        andlw 1
        addwf PARITY,F         ; add it to parity counter
        call WAITCLKUP         ; wait till CLK goes high (6)
        call WAITCLKDOWN       ; wait till CLK goes low (7)
        rrf BYTEOUT,F          ; rotate byte to put next bit into bit 0
        decfsz LOOP,F
        goto SEND2             ; repeat for all 8 bits (8)
        comf PARITY,W          ; invert parity count (odd parity)
        movwf PORTA            ; send parity bit (9)
        call WAITCLKUP         ; wait till CLK goes up
        call WAITCLKDOWN       ; wait till CLK goes low
        BANK1
        bsf PORTA,0            ; set DATA as input (10)
        BANK0
        call WAITDATADOWN      ; wait till DATA goes low (11)
        call WAITCLKDOWN       ; wait till CLK goes low
        call WAITCLKUP         ; wait till CLK goes high (12)
        call WAITDATAUP        ; wait till DATA goes high
        return                 ; return to calling routine
```

Listing 4. PS/2 Mouse Initialisation Settings, and Main Working Loop Example

```
        movlw $FF              ; RESET command
        call SENDCOMMAND
        call RECEIVEDATA       ; read 1st byte (but ignore)
        movlw $F5              ; DISABLE command
        call SENDCOMMAND
        movlw $F3              ; SET SAMPLING RATE command
        call SENDCOMMAND
        movlw $0A              ; SAMPLING RATE value
        call SENDCOMMAND
        movlw $E8              ; SET RESOLUTION command
        call SENDCOMMAND
        movlw $03              ; RESOLUTION value
        call SENDCOMMAND
        movlw $F0              ; SET REMOTE command
        call SENDCOMMAND
        movlw $F4              ; ENABLE command
        call SENDCOMMAND
MAIN: movlw $EB                ; READ DATA command
        call SENDCOMMAND
        call RECEIVEDATA       ; read first byte, but ignore
        call RECEIVEDATA       ; get buttons status etc
        movwf BYTE1            ; store it
        call RECEIVEDATA       ; get X axis value
        movwf BYTE2            ; store it
        call RECEIVEDATA       ; Y axis
        movwf BYTE3            ; store it
        –                      ; do whatever you want with it all
        goto MAIN              ; repeat for next set of data
```


World Radio History

Following reset, the mouse's initial output byte is then read, but ignored (see a mouse controller's datasheet for information on mouse output following reset).

In sequence, the command for Disable is sent, followed by the commands and values for setting the Sample Rate and Resolution. Next the mouse is set into Remote Mode and finally the Enable command is sent.

The program now enters its main working loop. In Remote Mode, the data is output by the mouse in blocks of four bytes following a Read Data command being sent. The first byte is the response to that command and is not required in the type of application being illustrated (see a mouse controller datasheet). The Read Data command must be sent prior to reading each batch of data.

The next byte of data is then input from the mouse and stored (BYTE1). It contains the mouse status bits as already discussed. In turn the X and Y axis bytes (BYTE2 and BYTE3) are also input and stored.

That completes the input sequence and you can now do what you like with the information (in the demo program it is just output to the l.c.d. as described). The sequence is then repeated.

Using This Information

The demo programs for interfacing a keyboard and mouse to a PIC can be treated as the basis for any program you write. The programs can be copied in full into your program and modified to suit your needs.

There are many more aspects to keyboard and mouse control than have been discussed here, but what has been presented covers the basics of what you need to know. If you want to learn more about the other controls available, do a browse of the web. This is how the author learned his information.

You will find that there are many web links if you use a search engine such as **www.google.com**. The sites from which the author downloaded documents and datasheets are given in the next section.

Useful Links

Data from the following sites was downloaded from the web by the author in connection with this article:

www.emc.com.tw. Datasheet for EM84502 PS/2 mouse controller

www.holtek.com.tw. Datasheet for HT6523 PS/2 mouse controller

www.topro.com.tw. Datasheet for TP8452 PS/2 mouse controller

www.beyondlogic.org/keyboard/keybrd.htm. Useful information on keyboards

www.fiacopetti.it/index_en.htm. Information on PS/2 mouse, partly in Italian

www.networktechnic.com. Some more information on PS/2 keyboard and mouse protocols

www.repairfaq.org/filipg/. A selection of PC keyboard FAQ

http://panda.cs.ndsu.nodak.edu/~achapwes/PICmicro. Information on keyboards and mice. Very useful site

Other sites of possible interest:
www.senet.com.au/~cpeacock.
http://members.iweb.net.au/~pstorr/

Mouse Play

Next month we publish a fun game which uses a PIC and a mouse, and illustrates how such combinations can be used to good effect. It's called the *AlphaMouse PIC Game*.

Furthermore, in the pipeline is a design for which all settings are controlled only by a PS/2 keyboard.

Don't miss these projects! □

SHOP TALK
with David Barrington

Simple F.M. Radio

The polyvaricon (polythene dielectric) variable capacitors used in the *Simple F.M. Radio* will normally be found listed as "transistor radio" types and consist of an antenna and oscillator section, plus trimmers. They are currently stocked by **ESR Components** (☎ ***0191 251 4363*** or ***www.esr.co.uk***), code 896-110 and **Sherwood Electronics** (see page 596), code CT9. The one in the prototype was obtained from **Maplin** (☎ ***0870 264 6000*** or ***www.maplin.co.uk***), code AB11M.

As we have found previously, finding small quantities of enamelled copper wire is very difficult. The author obtained his 22s.w.g. (21a.w.g.) enamelled copper wire in a 50g (2oz.) reel from **JAB** (☎ ***0121 682 7045*** or ***www.jabdog.com***).

The TDA7000 f.m. radio i.c. is currently listed by **Cricklewood** (☎ ***020 8452 0161***), **Sherwood** (see page 596) and **Squires** (☎ ***01243 842424*** or ***www.squirestools.com***). Cricklewood also list the TDA2003 audio power amp i.c. A suitable Bulgin fused Euro-style mains inlet, chassis mounting, plug (code MK18U or FT37S) together with an insulation, rear tag, protective cover (code JK67X) and line socket (UK16S) is listed by **Maplin** (☎ ***0870 264 6000*** or ***www.maplin.co.uk***).

The four printed circuit boards are available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 458 (Tuner), 459 (Tone Control), 347 (TDA2003 Amp) and 460 (Power Supply) – see page 593.

EPE Scorer

We do not expect readers to encounter any buying problems when shopping for components for the *EPE Scorer* project. The console type sloping front plastic case, with aluminium front panel insert, used for the Control Unit, is widely stocked, but due to size requirements could prove to be fairly expensive. No doubt readers will have their own ideas about this.

Whilst searching for components for other projects, we found that **Squires** (☎ ***01243 842424*** or ***www.squirestools.com***) stock a similar "wafer thin" 8 ohm 50mm loudspeaker to that used in the model. Their order code is SPK390.

The TDA7052 amplifier i.c. is listed by **Maplin** (despite requests, they have not sent us their latest catalogue or CD-ROM for some time now!) as code UK79L.

The PIC used for the Master Unit must be the 20MHz version of the PIC16F877. The PIC16F628 is used in the Slave Unit(s). For those readers unable to program their own PICs, a preprogrammed PIC16F877-20 (20MHz) microcontroller can be purchased from **Magenta Electronics** (☎ ***01283 565435*** or ***www. magenta2000.co.uk***) for the inclusive price of £10 each (overseas add £1 p&p). Their charge for a programmed PIC16F628 is £4.90 each (overseas add £1 p&p).

The software, including source code files, for the Master and Slave Units is available on a 3·5in. PC-compatible disk (Disk 7) from the *EPE Editorial Office* for the sum of £3 (UK), to cover admin costs (for overseas charges see page 593). It is also available for *Free* download from the click-link option on the *EPE* home page at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk** (take path **PICs/PICscorer**).

The printed circuit boards are available from the *EPE PCB Service*, codes 461 (Control), 462 (Display), and 463 (Slave – of which you will need two if building the full design).

EPE Teach-In '04 Part 10

Most of the components required to construct the *Curtain/Blind Winder* circuit (Fig.10.4), this month's concluding *Teach-In '04* project, should be generally available from our components advertisers. The exceptions being the programmed PIC microcontroller and the two motors.

The 6V d.c. 60 r.p.m. curtain motor used in the prototype came from **RS Components** (credit card only – ☎ ***01536 444079*** or ***rswww.com***), code 336-337. The 4·5V to 15V d.c. Combo Drills series 919D motor, with a 148:1 ratio gearbox, for the blinds, was purchased from **Rapid Electronics** (☎ ***01206 751166*** or ***www.rapidelectronics.co.uk***), code 37-1238.

The prototype system was developed using a PICAXE-18A microcontroller. Note that the "A" suffix is important since the software program is too long for the standard PICAXE-18 i.c. The BASIC program is also available as a hex download for conventional programming with a PIC16F819, which has the required analogue to digital converters.

A pre-programmed PICAXE-18A can be obtained from: **Max Horsey, Electronics Dept., Radley College, Abingdon, Oxon OX14 2HR**, for the sum of £5 per PIC, including postage. Specify that the PIC is for *Teach-In 2004* Part 10 and quote the figure number/circuit for which the device should be programmed. Enclose a cheque payable to **Radley College**.

The software for the PIC program (except for the PICAXE programming software) is available on a 3·5in. disk (Disk 7) from the *EPE Editorial Office* for the sum of £3 (UK), see page 593 for overseas charges. It is also available for *Free* download via the click-link option on the *EPE* home page at **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**; enter the PIC microcontroller source codes folder and select **Teach-In 2004**.

PICAXE programming software can be obtained from: **Revolution Education, Dept. EPE, 4 Old Dairy Business Centre, Melcome Road, Bath BA2 3LR** (☎ ***01225 340563*** or ***www.rev-ed.co.uk***).

A printed circuit board for the Curtain/Blind Winder is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 457 (see page 593).

Keyring L.E.D. Torch

The only component likely to cause concern when looking for parts for the *Keyring L.E.D. Torch* is the 3·6mm diameter toroidal ring-core. This was purchased from **Electrovalue** (☎ ***01784 433604*** or ***www.electrovalue.co.uk***), quote code B64290P37X33.

The small plastic box came from **Maplin** (☎ ***0870 264 6000*** or ***www.maplin.co.uk***), code SC78K. The high brightness white l.e.d. should be one having a clear transparent package. If you feel unhappy about using a BC817A surface mount transistor, then the suggested standard medium current BC337 can be used instead.

The miniature, surface mount type, printed circuit board is available from the *EPE PCB Service*, code 456 (see page 593).

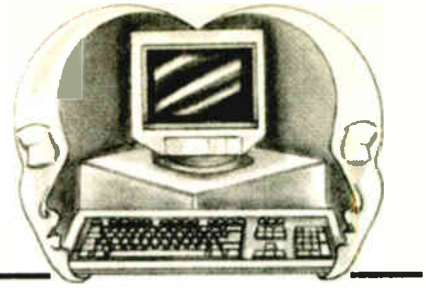
N. R. BARDWELL LTD (Est. 1948)

100	Signal Diodes 1N4148	£1.00
75	Rectifier Diodes 1N4001	£1.00
50	Rectifier Diodes 1N4007	£1.00
10	W01 Bridge Rectifiers	£1.00
10	555 Timer I.C.s	£1.00
4	741 Op Amps	£1.00
50	Assorted Zener Diodes 400mW	£1.00
12	Assorted 7-segment Displays	£1.00
35	Assorted l.e.d.s, var. shapes, colours & sizes	£1.00
25	5mm l.e.d.s, red or green or yellow	£1.00
25	3mm l.e.d.s, red or green or yellow	£1.00
75	5mm l.e.d.s, green, 6·5mm legs	£1.00
50	Axial l.e.d.s, 2mcd red Diode Package	£1.00
25	Asstd. High Brightness l.e.d.s, var cols	£1.00
20	BC182L Transistors	£1.00
25	BC212L Transistors	£1.00
30	BC237 Transistors	£1.00
20	BC327 Transistors	£1.00
30	BC328 Transistors	£1.00
30	BC547 Transistors	£1.00
20	BC547B Transistor	£1.00
30	BC548 Transistors	£1.00
30	BC549 Transistors	£1.00
25	BC557 Transistors	£1.00
30	BC558 Transistors	£1.00
25	BC559 Transistors	£1.00
20	2N3904 Transistors	£1.00
100	1nf 50V wkg Axial Capacitors	£1.00
80	Asstd capacitors electrolytic	£1.00
80	Asstd. capacitors 1nF to 1μF	£1.00
200	Asstd. disc ceramic capacitors	£1.00
50	Asstd. Skel Presets (sm, stand, cermet)	£1.00
50	Asstd. RF chokes (inductors)	£1.00
25	Asstd. grommets	60p
8	Asstd dil switches	£1.00
8	Asstd. push-button switches, multi-bank, multi-pole	£1.00
30	Asstd. dil sockets up to 40 way	£1.00
10	TV coax plugs, plastic	£1.00
40	metres very thin connecting wire, red	£1.00
20	1in. glass reed switches	£1.00
100	Any one value ¼W 5% cf resistors range 1R to 10M	£0.45
10	7812 Voltage Regulators	£1.00
300	Asstd. resistors, ¼W/½W, mostly on tapes	£1.00

288 Abbeydale Road, Sheffield S7 1FL
Phone (local rate): 0845 166 2329
Fax: 0114 255 5039
e-mail: sales@bardwells.co.uk
web: www.bardwells.co.uk
Prices include VAT.Postage £1.85
44p stamp for lists or disk
POs, Cheques and Credit Cards accepted
SEE OUR WEB PAGES FOR MORE COMPONENTS AND SPECIAL OFFERS

World Radio History

INTERFACE



Robert Penfold

MORE ABOUT ACCESSING A PC'S PARALLEL PORT VIA INPOUT32.DLL

SOME recent *Interface* articles provided a recapitulation of the ins and outs of the PC serial ports. The serial ports can be used to provide a number of input and output lines and they are undoubtedly very versatile.

They are not free from drawbacks though, and one of these is the relatively slow rate at which data can be input and output. Another is the need to encode and decode the serial data.

For many applications the parallel port of a PC offers a more practical approach. The new version of **inpout32.dll** from **www.lvr.com** (and our Downloads site) enables the parallel port to be easily accessed using Visual BASIC when running any 32-bit version of Windows, and gives it a new lease of life for DIY interfacing.

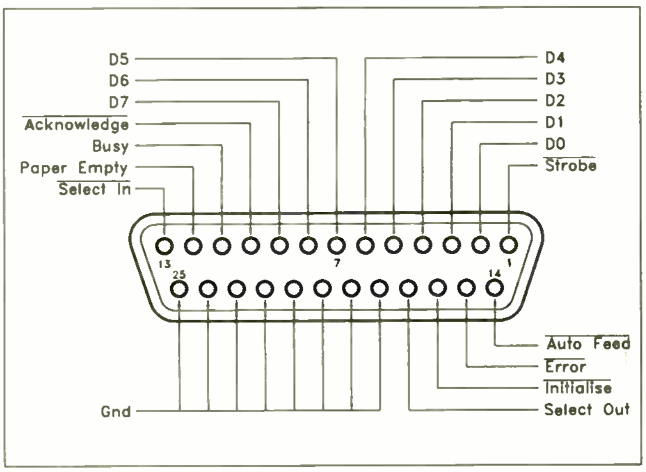


Fig.1. Standard PC parallel port pin functions.

Modern PCs generally have just one parallel port, giving a relatively small number of input and output lines, but the number of lines is still adequate for many purposes. Most printers now use a USB port, leaving the parallel port free for other purposes.

Correctly Addressed

Some circuits that interface via the parallel port will be covered in future articles, so a recapitulation would perhaps be in order before moving on to these. The parallel port is the 25-way female D connector, which on a modern PC is normally in the main cluster of ports. The pin functions for the port are shown in Fig.1.

The eight data lines (D0 to D7) are the ones that are used for inputting and outputting data, and the other lines are for handshaking, error detecting, and the like. Of course, in a non-printer application these lines can be used in any desired fashion, as can the data lines. A few of the handshake lines can be used to send data to a serial A/D converter for instance.

Before a parallel port can be used it is important to know its base address. The normal scheme of things is for the first port to have &H378 (888 decimal) as its base address. Any additional parallel port would normally be placed at base address &H278 (632 decimal).

Incidentally, the operating system will always consider the port at the higher address to be port 1, the port at the next highest address to be port 2, and so on. As with most aspects of computing, the words "normal" and "standard" do not really mean a great deal when applied to printer ports, and not all PCs have the first printer port at address &H378.

The main complication is that some PCs have the parallel port at base address &H3BC (956). This apparently has its origins in the Hercules monochrome graphics adapter that was often fitted to early PCs.

This adapter included a printer port that used this base address, presumably in order to ensure that there were no hardware conflicts with the existing port or ports. Anyway, this address is sometimes available as an option with modern PCs, and in some cases it is used as the default address.

The easy way to determine the address of a serial or parallel port is to go into Device Manager. When using Windows 98 or ME the way to access Device Manager is to first select Settings from the Start menu, and then Control Panel from the submenu that appears. Next, double-click the System icon and select the Device Manager tab in the new window that appears. There is an extra step when using Windows XP, where the Hardware tab must be selected first, and then the Device Manager button is operated.

Once into Device Manager, double-click the Ports entry to expand it and then double-click the entry for whichever port you are interested in. Operate the Resources tab in the new window that appears, and this should produce something like Fig.2.

It is the figures for the Input/Output Range at the top that are of importance, and these give the address range used for the port. In this example the range is &H378 to &H37F, and the base address is therefore &H378.

The data lines of a parallel port are at the base address, and by default this type of port will always operate in the output mode. In order to send data to the port it is therefore just a matter of writing the appropriate value to the base address. With the Inp and Out instructions added to Visual BASIC using **inpout32.dll**, this is just a matter of using an instruction such as:

Out &H378,63

This writes a value of 63 to the parallel port at base address &H378.

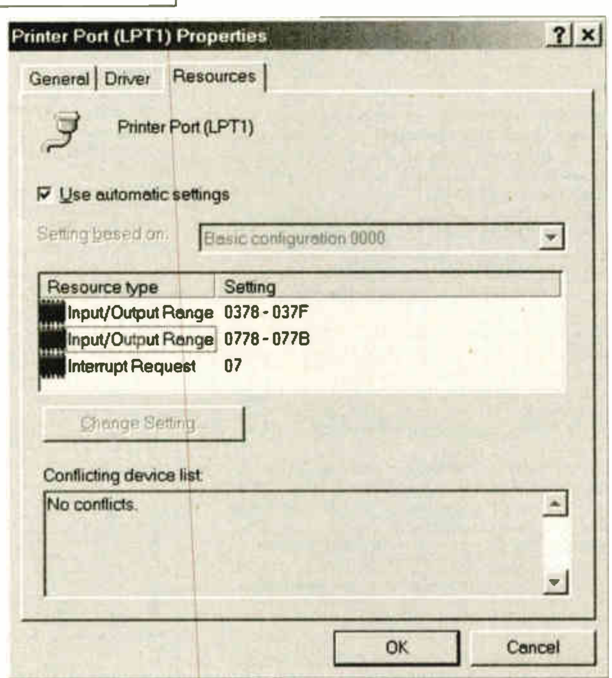


Fig.2. Port addresses can be obtained through Device Manager.

Input Mode

An input mode was not included in the original PC specification, but it should be available using any PC that is not a candidate for the *Antiques Road Show*. There have been items of hardware that used the data lines as inputs by using brute force to take the data outputs to the required states. However, this is clearly a bit risky, there is no guarantee that it will work with every PC, and with a modern PC it should be unnecessary anyway.

The input/output switching is controlled by bit 5 of the handshake output register, which is two addresses higher than the port's base address. In other words it is at address &H37A for a port at a base address of &H378.

World Radio History

Writing a value of 32 to this address sets the control bit high and switches the port to operation as an input. Writing a value of 0 to this bit sets the port back to the output mode.

In practice the value used must also take into account the required states for any handshake outputs that are in use. Note that all the data lines have to operate in the same mode and that no form of split operation is supported.

It is standard practice for the data inputs to be driven via series resistors of about 220 ohms in value.

In order to maintain compatibility with the original PC printer port, a modern type will default to the output mode. This means that the outputs of the add-on device will initially be driving the outputs of the port. A program to switch the port to the input mode can be run at start-up, but this still leaves two sets of outputs connected together during the initial testing and boot-up sequence. Using series resistors limits the output currents to a safe level and is a much better solution to the problem.

A Setup

If a PC's serial port will not operate in the input mode it is possible that only the standard (output only) mode is supported. However, bidirectional printer ports were introduced in the late 80486 and early Pentium PCs. Consequently there are few PCs in use today that do not support at least a basic bidirectional mode, which is all that is required in the current context. Current PCs normally use a bidirectional mode by default, but older PCs sometimes operate in the standard mode unless set to an alternative.

The mode of a built-in printer port is usually controlled via the BIOS Setup program. There are various ways of entering this program, which is built into the PC's firmware and is not run from disk.

The most common method is to operate the Delete key just before the computer starts booting into Windows, but other keys and methods of entry are used. Reference to the manual for your PC or its motherboard should give details for entering the Setup program, together with details of the available modes for the printer port.

There will usually be SPP, EPP, and ECP modes available. SPP is the standard parallel port mode, but this is the standard bidirectional mode and not an output only type. It should permit the port to be switched to the input mode, as should the EPP (enhanced parallel port) option. The ECP (extended capability port) mode is a complex type that provides high-speed bidirectional operation, but it does not provide the simple direction control of the other two modes. Therefore it is SPP or EPP operation that should be selected.

Do Not Interrupt

There are five handshake input lines, and these are at bits 3 to 7 of the address one above the base address. In other words, the handshake lines are read at &H379 for a port at the normal base address of &H378. Table 1 provides details of the handshake lines.

It is possible to read in bytes of data using four of these lines plus one of the handshake outputs. The bytes have to be read as two 4-bit nibbles with the output line controlling the switching between nibbles.

The Acknowledge input at pin 10 of the port can generate interrupts, which is fine if you wish to use interrupts. It could otherwise produce erratic results though, so it is probably best not to use this input unless it is the only one available.

Note that the Paper input is inverted, and a value of 0 will therefore be returned from this line when it is high. A value of 128 is returned when it is low. This is not really of any major consequence, but clearly the software must take this factor into account.

Handshake Outputs

There are four handshake outputs that are controlled by the register that is two above the base address, or at &H37A for a normal printer port. The output lines are at bits 0 to 3, and details are provided in Table 2.

Only one of the four lines (the Initialise output) does not drive the port via an inverting buffer stage. Once again, these inversions are not of any great consequence, but their presence must be taken into account when writing the software. Remember that this register also has the direction control bit at pin 5.

When writing software that uses the handshake outputs and the data lines as inputs it is important to ensure that changing the handshake lines leaves the direction control bit unchanged. Assuming that the data lines will only be used as inputs, this just means adding 32 to every value sent to the port, so that bit 5 is always at logic 1.

Net Result

It is worth pointing out again that programs written to use **inpout32.dll** can only operate if this file is available to the system. It must either be placed in the **C:\windows\system** folder, or in the same folder as the program itself.

Table 1: Handshake Lines

Bit No.	Pin No.	Line Name	Inverted
3	15	Error	No
4	13	Select In	No
5	12	Busy	No
6	10	Acknowledge	No
7	11	Paper	Yes

When writing your own programs using **inpout32.dll** merely having this file available to the system is not enough. Additionally, the file with the BAS extension supplied with **inpout32.dll** must be loaded into Visual BASIC before you start programming. Without this file Visual BASIC will not recognise the Inp and Out instructions and error messages will be produced when they are used. The new instructions operate like normal BASIC instructions once the BAS file has been loaded.

Table 2: Handshake Outputs

Bit No.	Pin No.	Line Name	Inverted
0	1	Strobe	Yes
1	14	ALF	Yes
2	16	Initialise	No
3	17	Select Out	Yes
5	–	Direction control	–

There is plenty of information on PC serial and parallel ports on the Internet, and it is worthwhile seeking it out using a good search engine. It is worth paying a visit to **www.lvr.com**, which has some information about PC interfacing in addition to links to other sites of interest. Some of the port information on the Internet is a bit dated but some more up-to-date stuff is now starting to appear.

Radio Bygones

The leading magazine for vintage radio enthusiasts

Now Also Available to BUY ONLINE
www.radiobygones.com
Log on, pay by credit card and download the magazine to your PC
ONLY $9.99 (US dollars) FOR 6 ISSUES
A free issue is available

ARTICLES on restoration and repair, history, circuit techniques, personalities, reminiscences and just plain nostalgia – you'll find them all. Plus features on museums and private collections and a full-colour photo-feature in every issue.

ITS MOSTLY about valves, of course, but 'solid-state' – whether of the coherer and spark-gap variety or early transistors – also has a place.

FROM THE DAYS of Maxwell, Hertz, Lodge and Marconi to what was the state-of-the-art just a few short years ago . .

THERE IS ALSO a selection of free readers' For Sale and Wanted advertisements in every issue.

Radio Bygones covers it all!

THE MAGAZINE is published six times a year, and is only available by postal subscription. **It is not available at newsagents.**

TO TAKE OUT a subscription, or to order a sample copy, please contact:

RADIO BYGONES, Wimborne Publishing Ltd.,
408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND.
Tel: 01202 873872. Fax 01202 874562.
Web sites: **www.radiobygones.co.uk**

World Radio History

DIRECT BOOK SERVICE

The books listed have been selected by *Everyday Practical Electronics* editorial staff as being of special interest to everyone involved in electronics and computing. They are supplied by mail order direct to your door. Full ordering details are given on the last book page.

FOR A FURTHER SELECTION OF BOOKS SEE THE NEXT TWO ISSUES OF EPE.

All prices include UK postage

FREE *Electronics Hobbyist Compendium* book with Teach-In 2000 CD-ROM

EPE TEACH-IN 2000 CD-ROM

The whole of the 12-part *Teach-In 2000* series by John Becker (published in *EPE* Nov '99 to Oct 2000) is now available on CD-ROM in PDF form. Plus the *Teach-In 2000* interactive software (Win 95, 98, ME and above) covering all aspects of the series and Alan Winstanley's *Basic Soldering Guide* (including illustrations and Desoldering).

Teach-In 2000 covers all the basic principles of electronics from Ohm's Law to Displays, including Op.Amps, Logic Gates etc. Each part has its own section on the interactive software where you can also change component values in the various on-screen demonstration circuits.

The series gives a hands-on approach to electronics with numerous breadboard circuits to try out, plus a simple computer interface (Win 95, 98, ME ONLY) which allows a PC to be used as a basic oscilloscope.

ONLY **£12.45** including VAT and p&p

Order code Teach-In CD-ROM

THE AMATEUR SCIENTIST CD-ROM

CD-ROM

The complete collection of The Amateur Scientist articles from *Scientific American* magazine. Over 1,000 classic science projects from a renowned source of winning projects. All projects are rated for cost, difficulty and possible hazards.

Plus over 1,000 pages of helpful science techniques that never appeared in *Scientific American*.

Exciting science projects in: Astronomy; Earth Science; Biology; Physics; Chemistry; Weather . . . and much more! The most complete resource ever assembled for hobbyists, and professionals looking for novel solutions to research problems.

Includes extensive Science Software Library with even more science tools.

Suitable for Mac, Windows, Linux or UNIX. 32MB RAM minimum, Netscape 4.0 or higher or Internet Explorer 4.0 or higher.

Over 1,000 projects

CD-ROM — **Order code AS1 CD-ROM** — £19.95

PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

IC 555 PROJECTS

REAVAILABLE

E. A. Parr

Every so often a device appears that is so useful that one wonders how life went on before without it. The 555 timer is such a device. Included in this book are over 70 circuit diagrams and descriptions covering basic and general circuits, motor car and model railway circuits, alarms and noise makers as well as a section on 556, 558 and 559 timers. (Note. No construction details are given.) A reference book of invaluable use to all those who have any interest in electronics, be they professional engineers or designers, students or hobbyists.

167 pages — **Order code BP44** — £5.49

POWER SUPPLY PROJECTS

R. A. Penfold

This book offers a number of power supply designs, including simple unstabilised types, and variable voltage stabilised designs, the latter being primarily intended for use as bench power supplies for the electronics workshop. The designs provided are all low voltage types for semiconductor circuits. The information in this book should also help the reader to design his own power supplies. Includes cassette PSU, Ni-Cad charger, voltage step-up circuit and a simple inverter.

91 pages — **Order code BP76** — £4.99

HOW TO USE OSCILLOSCOPES AND OTHER TEST EQUIPMENT

REAVAILABLE

R. A. Penfold

This book explains the basic function of an oscilloscope, gives a detailed explanation of all the standard controls, and provides advice on buying. A separate chapter deals with using an oscilloscope for fault finding on linear and logic circuits, plenty of example waveforms help to illustrate the control functions and the effects of variouus fault conditions. The function and use of various other pieces of test equipment are also covered, including signal generators, logic probes, logic pulsers and crystal calibrators.

104 pages — **Order code BP267** — £5.49

ELECTRONIC PROJECT BUILDING FOR BEGINNERS

REAVAILABLE

R. A. Penfold

This book is for complete beginners to electronic project building. It provides a complete introduction to the practical side of this fascinating hobby, including the following topics:

Component identification, and buying the right parts; resistor colour codes, capacitor value markings, etc; advice on buying the right tools for the job; soldering; making easy work of the hard wiring; construction methods, including stripboard, custom printed circuit boards, plain matrix boards, surface mount boards and wire-wrapping; finishing off, and adding panel labels; getting "problem" projects to work, including simple methods of fault-finding.

In fact everything you need to know in order to get started in this absorbing and creative hobby.

135 pages — **Order code BP392** — £5.49

A PRACTICAL INTRODUCTION TO SURFACE MOUNT DEVICES

Bill Mooney

This book takes you from the simplest possible starting point to a high level of competence in handworking with surface mount devices (SMD's). The wider subject of SM technology is also introduced, so giving a feeling for its depth and fascination.

Subjects such as p.c.b. design, chip control, soldering techniques and specialist tools for SM are fully explained and developed as the book progresses. Some useful constructional projects are also included.

Whilst the book is mainly intended as an introduction it is also an invaluable reference book, and the browser should find it engrossing.

120 pages — **Order code BP411** — £5.49

TEST EQUIPMENT CONSTRUCTION

R. A. Penfold

This book describes in detail how to construct some simple and inexpensive but extremely useful, pieces of test equipment. Stripboard layouts are provided for all designs, together with wiring diagrams where appropriate, plus notes on construction and use.

The following designs are included:-

AF Generator, Capacitance Meter, Test Bench Amplifier, AF Frequency Meter, Audio Mullivoltmeter, Analogue Probe, High Resistance Voltmeter, CMOS Probe, Transistor Tester, TTL Probe. The designs are suitable for both newcomers and more experienced hobbyists.

104 pages — **Order code BP248** — £4.49

COMPUTING

COMPUTING FOR THE OLDER GENERATION

Jim Gatenby

Especially written for the over 50s, using plain English and avoiding technical jargon. Large clear type for easy reading.

Among the many practical and useful ideas for using your PC that are covered in this book are: Choosing, setting up and understanding your computer and its main components. Writing letters, leaflets, invitations, etc., and other word processing jobs. Keeping track of your finances using a spreadsheet. Recording details of holidays and other ideas using a database. Using the Internet to find useful information, and email to keep in touch with family and friends. Making 'back-up' copies of your work and checking for viruses. How to use Windows XP to help people with impaired vision, hearing or mobility.

Provides the basic knowledge so you can gain enough confidence to join the local computer class.

308 pages — **Order code BP601** — £8.99

THE INTERNET FOR THE OLDER GENERATION

Jim Gatenby

Especially written for the over 50s. Uses only clear and easy-to-understand language. Larger type size for easy reading. Provides basic knowledge to give you confidence to join the local computer class.

This book explains how to use your PC on the Internet and covers amongst other things: Choosing and setting up your computer for the Internet. Getting connected to the Internet. Sending and receiving emails, photographs, etc., so that you can keep in touch with family and friends all over the world. Searching for and saving information on any subject. On-line shopping and home banking. Setting up your own simple web site.

228 pages — **Order code BP600** — £8.99

RADIO

SETTING UP AN AMATEUR RADIO STATION

I. D. Poole

The aim of this book is to give guidance on the decisions which have to be made when setting up any amateur radio or short wave listening station. Often the experience which is needed is learned by one's mistakes, however, this can be expensive. To help overcome this, guidance is given on many aspects of setting up and running an efficient station. It then proceeds to the steps that need to be taken in gaining a full transmitting licence.

Topics covered include: The equipment that is needed; Setting up the shack; Which aerials to use; Methods of construction; Preparing for the licence.

An essential addition to the library of all those taking their first steps in amateur radio.

86 pages — **Order code BP300** — £4.45

EXPERIMENTAL ANTENNA TOPICS

H. C. Wright

Although nearly a century has passed since Marconi's first demonstration or radio communication, there is still research and experiment to be carried out in the field of antenna design and behaviour.

The aim of the experimenter will be to make a measurement or confirm a principle, and this can be done with relatively fragile, short-life apparatus. Because of this, devices described in this book make liberal use of cardboard, cooking foil, plastic bottles, cat food tins, etc. These materials are, in general, cheap to obtain and easily worked with simple tools, encouraging the trial-and-error philosophy which leads to innovation and discovery.

Although primarily a practical book with text closely supported by diagrams, some formulae which can be used by straightforward substitution and some simple graphs have also been included.

72 pages — **Order code BP278** — £4.00

25 SIMPLE INDOOR AND WINDOW AERIALS

E. M. Noll

Many people live in flats and apartments or other types of accommodation where outdoor aerials are prohibited, or a lack of garden space etc. prevents aerials from being erected. This does not mean you have to forgo shortwave-listening, for even a 20-foot length of wire stretched out along the skirting board of a room can produce acceptable results. However, with some additional effort and experimentation one may well be able to improve performance further.

This concise book tells the story, and shows the reader how to construct and use 25 indoor and window aerials that the author has proven to be sure performers. Much information is also given on shortwave bands, aerial directivity, time zones, dimensions etc.

50 pages — **Order code BP136** — £2.25

World Radio History

THEORY AND REFERENCE

BEBOP TO THE BOOLEAN BOOGIE
Second Edition
Clive (call me Max) Maxfield

This book gives the "big picture" of digital electronics. This indepth, highly readable, up-to-the-minute guide shows you how electronic devices work and how they're made. You'll discover how transistors operate, how printed circuit boards are fabricated, and what the innards of memory ICs look like. You'll also gain a working knowledge of Boolean Algebra and Karnaugh Maps, and understand what Reed-Muller logic is and how it's used. And there's much, MUCH more. The author's tongue-in-cheek humour makes it a delight to read, but this is a REAL technical book, extremely detailed and accurate.

Contents: Fundamental concepts; Analog versus digital; Conductors and insulators; Voltage, current, resistance, capacitance and inductance; Semiconductors; Primitive logic functions; Binary arithmetic; Boolean algebra; Karnaugh maps; State diagrams, tables and machines; Analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog; Integrated circuits (ICs); Memory ICs; Programmable ICs; Application-specific integrated circuits (ASICs); Circuit boards (PWBs and DWBs); Hybrids; Multichip modules (MCMs); Alternative and future technologies.

470 pages – large format Order code BEB1 £26.95

BEBOP BYTES BACK (and the Beboputer Computer Simulator) CD-ROM
Clive (Max) Maxfield and Alvin Brown

This follow-on to *Bebop to the Boolean Boogie* is a multimedia extravaganza of information about how computers work. It picks up where "Bebop I" left off, guiding you through the fascinating world of computer design . . . and you'll have a few chuckles if not belly laughs, along the way. In addition to over 200 megabytes of mega-cool multimedia, the CD-ROM contains a virtual microcomputer, simulating the motherboard and standard computer peripherals in an extremely realistic manner. In addition to a wealth of technical information, myriad nuggets of trivia, and hundreds of carefully drawn illustrations, the CD-ROM contains a set of lab experiments for the virtual microcomputer that let you recreate the experiences of early computer pioneers. If you're the slightest bit interested in the inner workings of computers, then don't dare to miss this!

Over 800 pages in Adobe Acrobat format

CD-ROM Order code BEB2 CD-ROM £21.95

ELECTRONICS MADE SIMPLE
Ian Sinclair

Assuming no prior knowledge, *Electronics Made Simple* presents an outline of modern electronics with an emphasis on understanding how systems work rather than on details of circuit diagrams and calculations. It is ideal for students on a range of courses in electronics, including GCSE, C&G and GNVQ, and for students of other subjects who will be using electronic instruments and methods.

Contents: waves and pulses, passive components, active components and ICs, linear circuits, block and circuit diagrams, how radio works, disc and tape recording, elements of TV and radar, digital signals, gating and logic circuits, counting and correcting, microprocessors, calculators and computers, miscellaneous systems.

199 pages Order code NE23 £13.99

SCROGGIE'S FOUNDATIONS OF WIRELESS AND ELECTRONICS – ELEVENTH EDITION
S. W. Amos and Roger Amos

Scroggie's Foundations is a classic text for anyone working with electronics, who needs to know the art and craft of the subject. It covers both the theory and practical aspects of a huge range of topics from valve and tube technology, and the application of cathode ray tubes to radar, to digital tape systems and optical recording techniques.

Since *Foundations of Wireless* was first published over 60 years ago, it has helped many thousands of readers to become familiar with the principles of radio and electronics. The original author Sowerby was succeeded by Scroggie in the 1940s, whose name became synonymous with this classic primer for practitioners and students alike. Stan Amos, one of the fathers of modern electronics and the author of many well-known books in the area, took over the revision of this book in the 1980s and it is he, with his son, who have produced this latest version.

400 pages Order code NE27 £23.99

GETTING THE MOST FROM YOUR MULTIMETER
R. A. Penfold

This book is primarily aimed at beginners and those of limited experience of electronics. Chapter 1 covers the basics of analogue and digital multimeters, discussing the relative merits and the limitations of the two types. In Chapter 2 various methods of component checking are described, including tests for transistors, thyristors, resistors, capacitors and diodes. Circuit testing is covered in Chapter 3, with subjects such as voltage, current and continuity checks being discussed.

In the main little or no previous knowledge or experience is assumed. Using these simple component and circuit testing techniques the reader should be able to confidently tackle servicing of most electronic projects.

96 pages Order code BP239 £5.49

DIGITAL GATES AND FLIP-FLOPS
Ian R. Sinclair

This book, intended for enthusiasts, students and technicians, seeks to establish a firm foundation in digital electronics by treating the topics of gates and flip-flops thoroughly and from the beginning.

Topics such as Boolean algebra and Karnaugh mapping are explained, demonstrated and used extensively, and more attention is paid to the subject of synchronous counters than to the simple but less important ripple counters.

No background other than a basic knowledge of electronics is assumed, and the more theoretical topics are explained from the beginning, as also are many working practices. The book concludes with an explanation of microprocessor techniques as applied to digital logic.

200 pages Order code PC106 £9.95

MUSIC, AUDIO AND VIDEO

QUICK GUIDE TO ANALOGUE SYNTHESIS
Ian Waugh

Even though music production has moved into the digital domain, modern synthesisers invariably use analogue synthesis techniques. The reason is simple – analogue synthesis is flexible and versatile, and it's relatively easy for us to understand. The basics are the same for all analogue synths, and you'll quickly be able to adapt the principles to any instrument, to edit existing sounds and create exciting new ones. This book describes: How analogue synthesis works; The essential modules every synthesiser has; The three steps to synthesis; How to create phat bass sounds; How to generate filter sweeps; Advanced synth modules; How to create simple and complex synth patches; Where to find soft synths on the Web.

If you want to take your synthesiser – of the hardware or software variety – past the presets, and program your own sounds and effects, this practical and well-illustrated book tells you what you need to know.

60 pages Order code PC118 £7.45

QUICK GUIDE TO MP3 AND DIGITAL MUSIC
Ian Waugh

MP3 files, the latest digital music format, have taken the music industry by storm. What are they? Where do you get them? How do you use them? Why have they thrown record companies into a panic? Will they make music easier to buy? And cheaper? Is this the future of music?

All these questions and more are answered in this concise and practical book which explains everything you need to know about MP3s in a simple and easy-to-understand manner. It explains:

How to play MP3s on your computer; How to use MP3s with handheld MP3 players; Where to find MP3s on the Web; How MP3s work; How to tune into Internet radio stations; How to create your own MP3s; How to record your own CDs from MP3 files; Other digital audio music formats.

60 pages Order code PC119 £7.45

ELECTRONIC PROJECTS FOR VIDEO ENTHUSIASTS
R. A. Penfold

This book provides a number of practical designs for video accessories that will help you get the best results from your camcorder and VCR. All the projects use inexpensive components that are readily available, and they are easy to construct. Full construction details are provided, including stripboard layouts and wiring diagrams. Where appropriate, simple setting up procedures are described in detail; no test equipment is needed.

The projects covered in this book include: Four channel audio mixer, Four channel stereo mixer, Dynamic noise limiter (DNL), Automatic audio fader, Video faders, Video wipers, Video crispener, Mains power supply unit.

109 pages Order code BP356 £5.45

ELECTRONIC MUSIC AND MIDI PROJECTS
R. A. Penfold

Whether you wish to save money, boldly go where no musician has gone before, rekindle the pioneering spirit, or simply have fun building some electronic music gadgets, the designs featured in this book should suit your needs. The projects are all easy to build, and some are so simple that even complete beginners at electronic project construction can tackle them with ease. Stripboard layouts are provided for every project, together with a wiring diagram. The mechanical side of construction has largely been left to individual constructors to sort out, simply because the vast majority of project builders prefer to do their own thing in this respect.

None of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to get them set up properly. Where any setting up is required, the procedures are very straightforward, and they are described in detail.

Projects covered: Simple MIDI tester, Message grabber, Byte grabber, THRU box, MIDI auto switcher, Auto/manual switcher, Manual switcher, MIDI patchbay, MIDI controlled switcher, MIDI lead tester, Program change pedal, Improved program change pedal, Basic mixer, Stereo mixer, Electronic swell pedal, Metronome, Analogue echo unit. ~~£10.95~~

124 pages Order code PC116 £5.45

THE INVENTOR OF STEREO – THE LIFE AND WORKS OF ALAN DOWER BLUMLEIN
Robert Charles Alexander

This book is the definitive study of the life and works of one of Britain's most important inventors who, due to a cruel set of circumstances, has all but been overlooked by history.

Alan Dower Blumlein led an extraordinary life in which his inventive output rate easily surpassed that of Edison, but whose early death during the darkest days of World War Two led to a shroud of secrecy which has covered his life and achievements ever since.

His 1931 Patent for a Binaural Recording System was so revolutionary that most of his contemporaries regarded it as more than 20 years ahead of its time. Even years after his death, the full magnitude of its detail had not been fully utilized. Among his 128 patents are the principal electronic circuits critical to the development of the world's first elecronic television system. During his short working life, Blumlein produced patent after patent breaking entirely new ground in electronic and audio engineering.

During the Second World War, Alan Blumlein was deeply engaged in the very secret work of radar development and contributed enormously to the system eventually to become 'H2S' – blind-bombing radar. Tragically, during an experimental H2S flight in June 1942, the Halifax bomber in which Blumlein and several colleagues were flying, crashed and all aboard were killed. He was just days short of his thirty-ninth birthday.

420 pages Order code NE32 £17.99

VIDEO PROJECTS FOR THE ELECTRONICS CONSTRUCTOR
R. A. Penfold

Written by highly respected author R. A. Penfold, this book contains a collection of electronic projects specially designed for video enthusiasts. All the projects can be simply constructed, and most are suitable for the newcomer to project construction, as they are assembled on stripboard.

There are faders, wipers and effects units which will add sparkle and originality to your video recordings, an audio mixer and noise reducer to enhance your soundtracks and a basic computer control interface. Also, there's a useful selection on basic video production techniques to get you started.

Complete with explanations of how the circuit works, shopping lists of components, advice on construction, and guidance on setting up and using the projects, this invaluable book will save you a small fortune.

Circuits include: video enhancer, improved video enhancer, video fader, horizontal wiper, improved video wiper, negative video unit, fade to grey unit, black and white keyer, vertical wiper, audio mixer, stereo headphone amplifier, dynamic noise reducer, automatic fader, pushbutton fader, computer control interface, 12 volt mains power supply. ~~£10.95~~

124 pages Order code PC115 £5.45

PC MUSIC – THE EASY GUIDE
Robin Vincent

How do I make music on my PC? Can I record music onto my PC? What's a sequencer? How can I get my PC to print a music score? What sort of a soundcard do I need? What hardware and software do I need? How do I connect a keyboard to my PC?:

Just a few of the questions you've probably asked. Well, you'll find the answers to all these questions, and many more, in this book. It will show you what can be done, what it all means, and what you will need to start creating your own music on your PC. It's an easy read, it's fully illustrated and it will help you understand how a computer can be used as a creative music tool.

It covers soundcards, sequencers, hard disk digital audio recording and editing, plug-ins, printing scores with notation software, using your PC as a synthesiser, getting music onto and off the Internet, using Windows, sample PC music set-ups, FAQs, a glossary, advice on hardware and software, and a list of industry contacts.

116 pages Order code PC117 £11.95

HIGH POWER AUDIO AMPLIFIER CONSTRUCTION
R. A. Penfold

Practical construction details of how to build a number of audio power amplifiers ranging from about 50 to 300/400 watts r.m.s. includes MOSFET and bipolar transistor designs.

96 pages **Temporarily out of print**

World Radio History

FAULT FINDING, CIRCUITS AND DESIGN

AN INTRODUCTION TO PIC MICROCONTROLLERS REAVAILABLE
Robert Penfold
Designing your own PIC based projects may seem a daunting task, but it is really not too difficult providing you have some previous experience of electronics.
The PIC processors have plenty of useful features, but they are still reasonably simple and straightforward to use. This book should contain everything you need to know.
Topics covered include: the PIC register set; numbering systems; bitwise operations and rotation; the PIC instruction set; using interrupts; using the analogue to digital converter; clock circuits; using the real time clock counter (RTCC); using subroutines; driving seven segment displays.

166 pages **Order code BP394** £6.49

PRACTICAL OSCILLATOR CIRCUITS
A. Flind
Extensive coverage is given to circuits using capacitors and resistors to control frequency. Designs using CMOS, timer i.c.s and op.amps are all described in detail, with a special chapter on "waveform generator" i.c.s. Reliable "white" and "pink" noise generator circuits are also included.
Various circuits using inductors and capacitors are covered, with emphasis on stable low frequency generation. Some of these are amazingly simple, but are still very useful signal sources.
Crystal oscillators have their own chapter. Many of the circuits shown are readily available special i.c.s for simplicity and reliability, and offer several output frequencies. Finally, complete constructional details are given for an audio sinewave generator.

133 pages **Order code BP393** £5.49

PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS HANDBOOK – Fifth Edition. Ian Sinclair
Contains all of the everyday information that anyone working in electronics will need.
It provides a practical and comprehensive collection of circuits, rules of thumb and design data for professional engineers, students and enthusaists, and therefore enough background to allow the understanding and development of a range of basic circuits.
Contents: Passive components, Active discrete components, Circuits, Linear I.C.s, Energy conversion components, Digital I.C.s, Microprocessors and microprocessor systems, Transferring digital data, Digital-analogue conversions, Computer aids in electronics, Hardware components and practical work, Micro-controllers and PLCs, Digital broadcasting, Electronic security.

440 pages **Order code NE21** £19.99

PIC IN PRACTICE NEW
David W. Smith
A graded course based around the practical use of the PIC microcontroller through project work. Principles are introduced gradually, through hands-on experience, enabling hobbyists and students to develop their understanding at their own pace. The book can be used at a variety of levels.
Contents: Introduction to the PIC microcontroller; Programming the 16F84 microcontroller; Using inputs; Keypad scanning; Program examples; The 16C54 microcontroller; Alphanumeric displays; Analogue to digital conversion; Radio transmitters and receivers; EEPROM data memory; Interrupts; The 12C5XX 8-pin microcontroller; The 16F87X microcontroller; The 16F62X microcontroller; Projects; Instruction set, files and registers; Appendices; Index.

272 pages **Order code NE39** £17.49

COIL DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTIONAL MANUAL
B. B. Babani
A complete book for the home constructor on "how to make" RF, IF, audio and power coils, chokes and transformers. Practically every possible type is discussed and calculations necessary are given and explained in detail. Although this book is now twenty years old, with the exception of toroids and pulse transformers little has changed in coil design since it was written.

96 pages **Order code BP160** £4.49

PRACTICAL ELECTRONIC FAULT FINDING AND TROUBLESHOOTING
Robin Pain
To be a real fault finder, you must be able to get a feel for what is going on in the circuit you are examining. In this book Robin Pain explains the basic techniques needed to be a fault finder.
Simple circuit examples are used to illustrate principles and concepts fundamental to the process of fault finding. This is not a book of theory, it is a book of practical tips, hints and rules of thumb, all of which will equip the reader to tackle any job. You may be an engineer or technician in search of information and guidance, a college student, a hobbyist building a project from a magazine, or simply a keen self-taught amateur who is interested in electronic fault finding but finds books on the subject too mathematical or specialised.
The fundamental principles of analogue and digital fault finding are described (although, of course, there is no such thing as a "digital fault" – all faults are by nature analogue). This book is written entirely for a fault finder using only the basic fault-finding equipment: a digital multimeter and an oscilloscope. The treatment is non-mathematical (apart from Ohm's law) and all jargon is strictly avoided.

274 pages **Order code NE22** £25.99

OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER USER'S HANDBOOK
R. A. Penfold
The first part of this book covers standard operational amplifier based "building blocks" (integrator, precision rectifier, function generator, amplifiers, etc), and considers the ways in which modern devices can be used to give superior performance in each one. The second part describes a number of practical circuits that exploit modern operational amplifiers, such as high slew-rate, ultra low noise, and low input offset devices. The projects include: Low noise tape preamplifier, low noise RIAA preamplifier, audio power amplifiers, d.c. power controllers, opto-isolator audio link, audio millivolt meter, temperature monitor, low distortion audio signal generator, simple video fader, and many more.

120 pages **Order code BP335** £5.45

A BEGINNERS GUIDE TO CMOS DIGITAL ICs
R. A. Penfold
Getting started with logic circuits can be difficult, since many of the fundamental concepts of digital design tend to seem rather abstract, and remote from obviously useful applications. This book covers the basic theory of digital electronics and the use of CMOS integrated circuits, but does not lose sight of the fact that digital electronics has numerous "real world" applications.
The topics covered in this book include: the basic concepts of logic circuits; the functions of gates, inverters and other logic "building blocks"; CMOS logic i.c. characteristics, and their advantages in practical circuit design; oscillators and monostables (timers); flip/flops, binary dividers and binary counters; decade counters and display drivers.

119 pages **Order code BP333** £5.45

AUDIO AMPS

VALVE & TRANSISTOR AUDIO AMPLIFIERS
John Linsley Hood
This is John Linsley Hood's greatest work yet, describing the milestones that have marked the development of audio amplifiers since the earliest days to the latest systems. Including classic amps with valves at their heart and exciting new designs using the latest components, this book is the complete world guide to audio amp design.
Contents: Active components; Valves or vacuum tubes; Solid-state devices; Passive components; Inductors and transformers; Capacitors, Resistors, Switches and electrical contacts; Voltage amplifier stages using valves; Valve audio amplifier layouts; Negative feedback; Valve operated power amplifiers; Solid state voltage amplifiers; Early solid-state audio amplifiers; Contemporary power amplifier designs; Preamplifiers; Power supplies (PSUs); Index.

250 pages **Order code NE24** £25.99

AUDIO AMPLIFIER PROJECTS
R. A. Penfold
A wide range of useful audio amplifier projects, each project features a circuit diagram, an explanation of the circuit operation and a stripboard layout diagram. All constructional details are provided along with a shopping list of components, and none of the designs requires the use of any test equipment in order to set up properly. All the projects are designed for straightforward assembly on simple circuit boards.
Circuits include: High impedance mic preamp, Low impedance mic preamp, Crystal mic preamp, Guitar and GP preamplifier, Scratch and rumble filter, RIAA preamplifier, Tape preamplifier, Audio limiter, Bass and treble tone controls, Loudness filter, Loudness control, Simple graphic equaliser, Basic audio mixer, Small (300mW) audio power amp, 6 watt audio power amp, 20/32 watt power amp and power supply, Dynamic noise limiter.
A must for audio enthusiasts with more sense than money!

116 pages **Order code PC113** ~~£10.95~~ £5.45

VALVE AMPLIFIERS
Second Edition. Morgan Jones
This book allows those with a limited knowledge of the field to understand both the theory and practice of valve audio amplifier design, such that they can analyse and modify circuits, and build or restore an amplifier. Design principles and construction techniques are provided so readers can devise and build from scratch, designs that actually work.
The second edition of this popular book builds on its main strength – exploring and illustrating theory with practical applications. Numerous new sections include: output transformer problems; heater regulators; phase splitter analysis; and component technology. In addition to the numerous amplifier and preamplifier circuits, three major new designs are included: a low-noise single-ended LP stage, and a pair of high voltage amplifiers for driving electrostatic transducers directly – one for headphones, one for loudspeakers.

288 pages **Order code NE33** £32.99

BOOK ORDERING DETAILS

All prices include UK postage. For postage to Europe (air) and the rest of the world (surface) please add £2 per book. For the rest of the world airmail add £3 per book. CD-ROM prices include VAT and/or postage to anywhere in the world. Send a PO, cheque, international money order (£ sterling only) made payable to **Direct Book Service** or card details, Visa, Mastercard, Amex, Diners Club or Switch/Maestro to: **DIRECT BOOK SERVICE, WIMBORNE PUBLISHING LIMITED, 408 WIMBORNE ROAD EAST, FERNDOWN, DORSET BH22 9ND.**

Books are normally sent within seven days of receipt of order, but please allow 28 days for delivery – more for overseas orders. *Please check price and availability (see latest issue of* Everyday Practical Electronics*) before ordering from old lists.*

For a further selection of books see the next two issues of *EPE*.

Tel 01202 873872 Fax 01202 874562. E-mail: dbs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk

Order from our online shop at: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

BOOK ORDER FORM

Full name: ....

Address: ....

....

....

.... Post code: .... Telephone No: ....

Signature: ....

☐ I enclose cheque/PO payable to DIRECT BOOK SERVICE for £ ....

☐ Please charge my card £ .... Card expiry date..............................

Card Number .... Switch/Maestro Issue No....................

Card Security Code .... (the last three digits on or just below the signature strip)

Please send book order codes: ....

....

Please continue on separate sheet of paper if necessary

World Radio History

PCB SERVICE

Printed circuit boards for most recent *EPE* constructional projects are available from the PCB Service, see list. These are fabricated in glass fibre, and are fully drilled and roller tinned. All prices include VAT and postage and packing. Add £1 per board for *airmail* outside of Europe. Remittances should be sent to **The PCB Service, *Everyday Practical Electronics*, Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872; Fax 01202 874562; Email: orders@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. On-line Shop: www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm.** Cheques should be crossed and made payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* **(Payment in £ sterling only).**

NOTE: While 95% of our boards are held in stock and are dispatched within seven days of receipt of order, please allow a maximum of 28 days for delivery – overseas readers allow extra if ordered by surface mail.

Back numbers or photostats of articles are available if required – see the *Back Issues* page for details. We do not supply kits or components for our projects.

Please check price and availability in the latest issue.
A large number of older boards are listed on our website.
Boards can only be supplied on a payment with order basis.

PROJECT TITLE		Order Code	Cost
★PICAXE Projects–2: Temperature Sensor; Voltage Sensor; VU Indicator (Multiboard)	DEC '02	373	£3.00
★Versatile PIC Flasher		377	£5.07
★PICAXE Projects–3: Chaser Lights	JAN '03	373	£3.00
6-Channel Mains Interface		381	£5.08
EPE Minder – Transmitter		378	£4.75
– Receiver		379	£5.39
★Wind Speed Monitor		380	£5.08
Tesla Transformer	FEB '03	382	£5.07
★Brainibot Buggy		383	£3.00
★Wind Tunnel		384	£6.02
200kHz Function Generator	MAR '03	385	£6.34
Wind-Up Torch Mk II		386	£4.75
★Driver Alert		387	£6.35
★Earth Resistivity Logger	APR '03	388	£6.02
★Intelligent Garden Lights Controller		389	£3.96
★PIC Tutorial V2 – **Software only**		–	–
Door Chime	MAY '03	390	£5.07
Super Motion Sensor		391	£5.55
Radio Circuits–1 MK484 TRF Receiver	JUNE '03	392	£4.44
Headphone Amp.		393	£4.28
★Fido Pedometer		394	£4.91
★PICronos L.E.D. Wall Clock		395	£14.65
EPE Mini Metal Detector	JULY '03	396	£4.28
Radio Circuits – 2 Q-Multiplier		397	£4.28
MW Reflex Radio		398	£4.60
Wave Trap		399	£4.28
Speaker Amplifier		400	£4.44
Ohmmeter Adaptor MkII		401	£4.60
Ultimate Egg Timer (Top Tenner)		403	£4.91
★EPE PIC Met Office	AUG '03	402	£10.46
Alarm System Fault Finder		404	£4.44
Radio Circuits–3 Regen. Radio		405	£5.07
Tuning Capacitor Board		406	£4.28
Master/Slave Intercom (Top Tenner)		407	£4.75
Two-Up (Top Tenner)		408	£4.91
Priority Referee (Top Tenner)	SEPT '03	410	£5.07
Vibration Alarm (Top Tenner)		411	£5.39
Radio Circuits–4 Varicap Tuner		412	£4.44
Coil Pack – General Coverage		413	£5.07
Coil Pack – Amateur Bands		414	£4.75
★PIC-A-Colour – **Software only**		–	–
Spooky Bug (Top Tenner)	OCT '03	409	£5.07
Radio Circuits–5 Crystal Marker		415	£4.44
Super Regen. Receiver		419	£5.07
Buffer Amplifier		420	£4.44
★★Serial Interface for PICs and VB6		416	£5.23
★PIC Breakpoint – **Software only**		–	–
Anyone At Home – Logic Board	NOV '03	421 } Pair	£6.35
– Relay Board		422 } Pair	
Radio Circuits–6 Direct Conversion SW Receiver		423	£6.02
★PIC Random L.E.D. Flasher		424	£4.60
★PIC Virus Zapper Mk2	DEC '03	425	£5.72
Radio Circuits–7 SW Superhet Tuner/Mixer		426	£5.70
Christmas Cheeks (double-sided)		427	£4.44
★PIC Nim Machine – **Software only**		–	–
Bedside Nightlight (Top Tenner)	JAN '04		
Sound Trigger		417	£4.44
Timing/Lamp		418	£4.60
Radio Circuits–8 Dual Conversion SW Rec. – I.F. Amp		428	£5.71
– Signal-Strength Meter		429	£4.45
– B.F.O./Prod. Detector		430	£4.75
★Car Computer (double-sided)		431	£7.61
★PIC Watering Timer – **Software only**		–	–
★GPS to PIC and PC Interface – **Software only**		–	–
Jazzy Necklace	FEB '04	432 pair	£5.40
Sonic Ice Warning		433	£5.39
★LCF Meter		434	£5.00
★PIC Tug-of-War		435	£5.00
Bat-Band Convertor	MAR '04	436	£4.76
★MIDI Health Check – Transmitter/Receiver		437 pair	£7.61
Emergency Stand-by Light		438	£5.55
★PIC Mixer for RC Planes – **Software only**		–	–
★Teach-In '04 Part 5 – **Software only**		–	–

PROJECT TITLE		Order Code	Cost
Infra-Guard	APR '04	439	£5.07
★EPE Seismograph Logger			
Control Board		440 } pair	£6.50
Sensor Amp. Board		441 } pair	
★Moon Clock		442	£5.71
★Teach-In '04 Part 6 – **Software only**		–	–
In-Car Lap-Top PSU	MAY '04	443	£4.60
Beat Balance Metal Detector		444	£4.60
Teach-In '04 Part 7			
Transmitter		445	£4.91
Receiver		446	£4.75
Moisture		447	£4.44
★PIC Quickstep	JUNE '04	448	£5.71
Body Detector MkII		449	£4.91
★Teach-In '04 Part 8 – **Software only**		–	–
★MIDI Synchronome – **Software only**		–	–
Hard Drive Warbler	JULY '04	450	£4.60
★Bongo Box		451	£6.02
Portable Mini Alarm			
– Sensor		452	£5.23
– Counter		453	£5.07
★Teach-In '04 Part 9			
PIC Combination Lock Alarm Monitor		454	£5.07
★EPE Magnetometry Logger		455	£5.71
Keyring L.E.D. Torch	AUG '04	456	£4.12
★Teach-In '04 Part 10			
PIC Curtain or Blind Winder		457	£5.39
Simple F.M. Radio			
F.M. Tuner		458	£5.07
Tone Control		459	£4.75
Audio Power Amp (TDA2003)		347	£4.60
Power Supply		460	£5.39
★EPE Scorer			
Control Board		461	£6.66
Display Board		462	£7.93
Slave Board		463	£5.55
★PIC to Mouse/Keyboard – **Software only**		–	–

EPE SOFTWARE

Software programs for *EPE* projects marked with a single asterisk ★ are available on 3·5 inch PC-compatible disks or *free* from our Internet site. The following disks are available: **PIC Tutorial V2** (Apr-June '03); ***EPE* Disk 3** (2000); ***EPE* Disk 4** (2001 – excl. PIC Toolkit TK3); ***EPE* Disk 5** (2002); ***EPE* Disk 6** (2003 – excl. Earth Resistivity and Met Office); ***EPE* Disk 7** (Jan 2004 to current cover date); ***EPE* Earth Resistivity Logger** (Apr-May '03); ***EPE* PIC Met Office** (Aug-Sept '03); ***EPE* Seismograph** (Apr-May '04); ***EPE* Magnetometry Logger** (July-Aug '04); ***EPE* Teach-In 2000; *EPE* Spectrum; *EPE* Interface Disk 1** (October '00 issue to current cover date). **EPE Toolkit TK3** software is available on the *EPE* PIC Resources CD-ROM, £14.45. Its p.c.b. is order code 319, £8.24. ★★The software for these projects is on its own CD-ROM. The 3·5 inch disks are £3.00 each (UK), the CD-ROMs are £6.95 (UK). Add 50p each for overseas surface mail, and £1 each for airmail. All are available from the *EPE PCB Service*. All files can be downloaded *free* from our Internet FTP site, accessible via our home page at: **www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk.**

EPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD SERVICE

Order Code **Project** **Quantity** **Price**

....

Name ....

Address ....

....

Tel. No. ....

I enclose payment of £................ (cheque/PO in **£ sterling only**) to:

Everyday Practical Electronics

MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Visa or Switch/Maestro

Card No. ....

Valid From .... Expiry Date ....

Card Security Code .... Switch/Maestro Issue No ....
(The last 3 digits on or just under the signature strip)

Signature ....

NOTE: You can also order p.c.b.s by phone, Fax, Email or via our Internet site on a secure server:
http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk/shopdoor.htm

World Radio History

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS CLASSIFIED

Everyday Practical Electronics reaches twice as many UK readers as any other UK monthly hobby electronics magazine, our sales figures prove it. We have been the leading monthly magazine in this market for the last nineteen years.

If you want your advertisements to be seen by the largest readership at the most economical price our classified and semi-display pages offer the best value. The prepaid rate for semi-display space is £10 (+VAT) per single column centimetre (minimum 2·5cm). The prepaid rate for classified adverts is 40p (+VAT) per word (minimum 12 words).

All cheques, postal orders, etc., to be made payable to Everyday Practical Electronics. **VAT must be added.** Advertisements, together with remittance, should be sent to Everyday Practical Electronics Advertisements, Mill Lodge, Mill Lane, Thorpe-le-Soken, Essex CO16 0ED. Phone/Fax (01255) 861161.

For rates and information on display and classified advertising please contact our Advertisement Manager, Peter Mew as above.

VVT TRANSFORMERS

Transformers and Chokes for all types of circuits including specialist valve units
Custom design or standard range
High and low voltage

Variable Voltage Technology Ltd
Unit 3, Sheat Manor Farm, Chillerton, Newport, Isle of Wight, PO30 3HP
Tel: 0870 243 0414 Fax: 01983 721572
email: sales@vvt-cowes.freeserve.co.uk
www.vvttransformers.co.uk

The Versatile, Programmable On Screen Display System
www.STV5730A.co.uk

- Fully programmable
- PIC 16F628 microcontroller
- Demo software code available
- OSD IC 28 by 11 screen
- I/O lines free to connect sensors or buttons
- Serial or PC keyboard interface versions

BTEC ELECTRONICS TECHNICIAN TRAINING

VCE ADVANCED ENGINEERING ELECTRONICS AND ICT
HNC AND HND ELECTRONICS
NVQ ENGINEERING AND IT
PLEASE APPLY TO COLLEGE FOR NEXT COURSE DATE
FULL PROSPECTUS FROM

LONDON ELECTRONICS COLLEGE (Dept EPE) 20 PENYWERN ROAD EARLS COURT, LONDON SW5 9SU TEL: (020) 7373 8721

BOWOOD ELECTRONICS LTD
Suppliers of Electronic Components
Place a secure order on our website or call our sales line
All major credit cards accepted
Web: www.bowood-electronics.co.uk
Unit 1, McGregor's Way, Turnoaks Business Park, Chesterfield, S40 2WB. Sales: 01246 200222
Send 60p stamp for catalogue

X-10® Home Automation
We put *you* in control™

Why tolerate when you can automate?
An extensive range of 230V X-10 products and starter kits available. Uses proven Power Line Carrier technology, no wires required.
Products Catalogue available Online.
Worldwide delivery.

Laser Business Systems Ltd.
E-Mail: info@laser.com
http://www.laser.com
Tel: (020) 8441 9788
Fax: (020) 8449 0430

---

fastcomponents™
the best way to buy components

Resistors
1000 pcs metal film kit £9.99
Capacitors
240 pcs ceramic kit £4.99
93 pcs electrolytic kit £4.99

Brand new high quality component kits at wholesale prices!
Secure online ordering & catalog at
www.fastcomponents.co.uk
TEL: 0870 750 4468

TRANSFORMERS

- Custom Wound
- 1 Phase to 50kVA
- 3 Phase to 100kVA
- A.C. and D.C. Chokes
- H.T. up to 5kV
- Transformer Kits
- Coils up to 1m Dia.
- Transformer Rectifiers
- Toroidals
- Motor Generators

Visit www.jemelec.com for details or request our free leaflet
Jemelec, Unit 7, Shirebrook Business Park, Mansfield, NG20 8RN
Tel: 0870 787 1769

SWAYSCIENCE
LOW TEMPERATURE DESOLDERING (60°C-80°C)
Remove electronic components without heat damage to semiconductors or p.c.b.s.
★ Cost Effective ★ Free Details
★ Safer than most solder itself
★ Trade and Retail Enquiries Welcome
TEL: 0778 770 3785

PIC PROGRAMMER
USB/SERIAL KIT £24.95 + P&P
Other kits and components available
www.kitsandcomponents.co.uk
DP Developments, 68 Horden View, Blackburn BB2 5DH. Tel: 08707 442843

TOTALROBOTS
ROBOTICS, CONTROL & ELECTRONICS TECHNOLOGY
High quality robot kits and components
UK distributor of the OOPic microcontroller
Secure on-line ordering
Rapid delivery
Highly competitive prices
Visit **www.totalrobots.com**
Tel: 0208 823 9220

PC Oscilloscope & Signal Generator

3-in-1 Digital Oscilloscope + Signal Generator + Spectrum Analyser. Samples at 20 or 30 Msps. Programmable signal generator with built in sine, triangular, saw and square waves in normal & sweep modes. Plugs into printer port.
Prices from £119 – CI. SYSTEM
Visit *www.clsystem.co.uk* or call 07986 860815

Miscellaneous

FREE! PROTOTYPE PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS! Free prototype p.c.b. with quantity orders. Call Patrick on 028 9073 8897 for details. Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast BT5 4GX.

PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS – QUICK SERVICE. Prototype and production artwork raised from magazines or draft designs at low cost. PCBs designed from schematics. Production assembly, wiring and software programming. For details contact Patrick at Agar Circuits, Unit 5, East Belfast Enterprise Park, 308 Albertbridge Road, Belfast, BT5 4GX. Phone 028 9073 8897, Fax 028 9073 1802, Email agar@argonet.co.uk.

VALVES AND ALLIED COMPONENTS IN STOCK. Phone for free list. Valves, books and magazines wanted. Geoff Davies (Radio), tel. 01788 574774.

KITS, TOOLS, COMPONENTS. S.a.e. catalogue: Sir-Kit Electronics, 52 Severn Road, Clacton, CO15 3RB. **www.geocities.com/sirkituk.**

WANTED: Man to repair my 1960s jukebox valve amplifier, East London area. Please phone 0208 531 8238 evenings.

Computer Software

ELECTRONICS AND ELECTRICAL V8.2 colourful highly interactive software as used in schools and colleges. Now downloadable for just £4.95, normally £120. FREE trial download **www.eptsoft.com.**

GCSE MATHS V8.2 colourful highly interactive software as used in schools and colleges. Now downloadable for just £4.95, normally £120. FREE trial download **www.eptsoft.com.**

World Radio History

WE WILL BE MOVING SHORTLY – CHECK WEBSITE www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk FOR GENERAL STOCK

MISCELLANEOUS CLEARANCE STOCK

OSCILLOSCOPES
Tektronix 465B Dual Trace 100MHZ Delay fitted into 19in rack frame £125

MARCONI EQUIPMENT
TF2300 FM/AM Modulation Meter £30
TF1073A/2S Variable Attenuator 750 ohm DC-150MHZ £15
TF2600B AC Milli Volt Meter 1mV-300V FSD 10HZ-10MHZ £20
TF2162 MF Attenuator DC-1MHZ 600 ohm 0-111dB £20
TF2163 UHF Attenuator DC-1GHZ 50 ohm £50
6460/1 Power Meter with Head £95
TF2331 Distortion Meter £50
TF2173 Synch. for TF2016 Sig Gen – No linking cables £50
TF2005R Two Tone Source £30

MISCELLANEOUS CLEARANCE
Comark 6600 Microprocessor Thermometer £30
Keithley 26100 Logarithmis Picoammeter £60
Sullivan AC1012 4 Decade Resistance Box 0.05% £10
Brandenburgh 020 Static Freq Convertor 110/240V input 50/60HZ Output 115V 400HZ 20VA £75
Narda 706 Attenuator £10
Analogue Associates X800 Audio Amplifier 800watt (400w per Channel no DC Protection) £100
Receiver SX400 in Ally Carrying Case £75
W&G PCG2 PCM Channel Generator £50
Jetmatic RS619-171 Desolder Station £40
Racal 9841 Frequency Meter 3GHZ Nixie Tubes £50
Racal/Dana 9921 UHF Freq. Counter 3GHZ £100
Systron Donner 6053 F/Counter 20HZ-3GHZ Nixie Tubes £50
Sivers Lab 12400 – 18000 MHZ £10
Sivers Lab 5212 2500 – 4000MHZ+C264 .... £10
Time 2003N DC Voltage Potentiometer 0.02% Grade £30
Time 2003S DC Voltage Calibrator 0.02% Grade £30
Cropico VS10 DC Standard 10V £50
Dawe 1461D A.F. Analyser £15
Dawe 1405D Sound Level Meter £25
Cambridge 44228 Potentiometer in Wooden Case £50
Weircliffe Model 6 Bulk Eraser £20
Casella T8620 Heat Stress Monitor £30
Novatron MIK3000 Hygrometer £20
JJ Instruments PL4 Recorder £20
Casella Drum Recorder £30
Negretti 0-55C Drum Recorder £30
Negretti 125 Series Drum Recorder £30
Sato Keiryoki NS307 Hydrothermograph Dual Channel –15c to +40c £50
OK Industries CECC00-015 Surface Resistivity/Resistance to Ground Meter – No Probe £10
Meggar 500V Wind Up Small £25
Meggar BR4 Bridge Meggar 250V £20
Meggar 1000V X2 Wind Up £20
Edgcumbe 30A Clamp Meter Analogue £15
Linstead G1000 Generator 10MHZ Sine/Sq/CMOS/TTL £30
Circuitmate FG2 Function Generator 1HZ-2MHZ £60
Feedback DPM609 Digital Phase Meter £40
Klippon UT2 Combi Check £10
Steinel Combi Check £10
AVO 1200R Clamp meter 0-600V 0-1200A Analogue £20
AVO TT169 Insitu Transistor Tester £10
Huntron HTR 1005B Tracker £25
Stag PP28 Eprom Programmer £20
Stolz ERU Eprom Eraser £15
Fluke 7260A Universal/Counter Timer 125MHZ £60
Fluke 1910A Multicounter 125MHZ £30
Thurlby Thandar 1504 True RMS Multimeter (needs Adaptor) £25
Thurlby Thandar TG102 Func. Generator 2MHZ £40
Farnell TM2 AC/DC Millivoltmeter £20
Farnell PA122 Programmable Attenuator 500MHZ £30
Farnell ESG1 Oscillator 1MHZ £30
Telequipment CT71 Curve Tracer (Broken Knob) £30
Tektronix CT5 High Current Transformer £40
HP 537A Frequency Meter 'N' Connectors £20
HP 5004A Signature Analyser £35
HP 97 Calculator with Manuals £20
HP 817B Swept Frequency Slotted Line £30
HP J532A Frequency Meter 'N' Connectors £25
HP 8654A Signal Generator 10-520MHZ £75
HP 5256A Frequency Converter Plug In 8-18GHZ £30
HP 5261A Video Amplifier Plug In 10-50MHZ £10
HP 1804A 4 Ch. Vertical Amplifier Plug In £20
Fluke 2190A Digital Therm. (115V – can be changed) £25
SOAR TX561 Thermometer – Unused – No probe £20
Keithley 616 Digital Electrometer with 6162 Isolated Output/Control £50
EIP 350C Counter 20HZ-12.4GHZ Nixie Tubes £100
Hatfield 2125 Attenuator 600ohm 102dB £30
Hatfield 2138 Attenuator 600ohm 10dB £30
Hatfield 2002 Attenuator 0-121dB £30
EMI WM3 Waveform Monitor C1950 .... £25
EMS 19in. Rack Transit Case. Plastic w/front covers – Unused £30
Wiltron 640 RF Anal. with 2x640E log amp plug-ins & 640G50 Sweep Gen 1-1500MHZ No Heads £50
Farnell LFM2 Sine/Square Oscillator £25
Fluke 8800A Digital Multimeter – Bench £30
Fluke 8600A Digital Multimeter – Bench £20
Vinculum M613 Ultrasonic Switching Unit £20
HP 4951B Protocol Analyser £60
HP 4951C Protocol Analyser with HP 18179A Interface £75
HP 8709A Synchronizer £40
HP 8413A Phase-Gain Indicator £40
HP 85041A Transistor Test Fixture (goes with 8510 Network Analyser) £100
HP 8410A Network Analyser Accessories Kit £100
HP 1335A Display in 19in. rack £25
HP 11604A Universal Extension £20
HP 4437A Attenuator £20
HP 400E AC Voltmeter £20
HP 5383A Freq. Counter 520MHZ £40
HP 6236B Triple Output PSU 0-6V 2.5A; ±0-0.5A £40
Wiltron 610D Sweep Gen with 6219 2-8GHZ & 6128D 7.9-12.4GHZ Plug-ins £100
Micro-Tel MSR903 Microwave Receiver £150
Micro-Tel 1200 Wide Range Receiver £150
PAE 2500SD/2600SD/2650SD VHF Receiver/Drive Unit £50
Marconi TF2357 with TF2356 Selective Level Meter/Level Oscillator 20MHZ – Priced per pair £50
Ling Dynamic PO 300 Vibrator Drive and Power Oscillator £100
HP 1630D/G Logic Analyers with Pods – No Grabbers £75
HP 8616A Signal Generator 1.8-4.5GHZ £50
Marconi 6700A/B Sweep Oscillator Main Frame only £40
Weinschel/Marconi 430C S/Oscillator 12.4-18GHZ Plugin £95
Wavetek 172B Programmable Signal Source, No Front Panel Controls £50
Texcan VS60 Signal Generator 1-1000MHZ £150
Texcan SA50 Attenuator 50ohm 1-122dB £15
EIP 350C Autohet Counter 20HZ-12.4GHZ
EM A7 DC Nanovolt Amplifier £50
AWA F242A Distortion & Noise Meter £40
Exact 121 Sweep Function Generator £50
Tele Caption 4000 Closed Caption Decoder 120V £25
Wizard Power Supply 13.8V 32AMP Unused £40
Sorenson DCR40-20A 0-40V 0-20A £50
HP 3495A Scanner £40
HP 141S with 8553L & 8552A Spectrum Anal. 110MHZ £150
Tek/Sony 390AD Programmable Digitizer £30
Tektronix 851 Digital Tester £35
Tektronix DAS9100 Series Digital Analysis System £40
Wayne Kerr ST10 Standard Capacitor 10uuf £30
Time 505 DC Current Source 0.190 .... £40
Fluke 8025A Multimeter £20
HP 3710A IF/BB Transmitter with 3716A B-B Transmitter £50
HP 3712A IF/BB Receiver with 3293D Diff Phase Detector £50
HP 3711A IF/BB Transmitter £50
Singer Stoddart NM37/57 EMI/Field Intensity Meter £75
Exact 170 Amplifier £30
H.H. Speakers Disco Type MID/BASS 2x12in. (500 Watts) – sold as a pair £150
HP 8755C Swept Amplitude Analyser Plug-in – No Probes £20
Gallen Kamp Thermostat Hotplate 0-300 C £20
Ealing Photomultiplier Supply with EMI 9798B/04 Photomultiplier £30
Datapulse 101 Pulse Generator £20

EXTRA SPECIAL OFFERS

HG.P. 8560A Spectrum Analyser, 50Hz-2.9GHz £3,250
H.P. 8569B Spectrum Analyser, 10MHz-22GHz £1,500
MARCONI 2382 Spectrum Analyser, 200Hz-400MHz £1,250
TEKTRONIX 2465A Oscilloscope, 4-ch, 350MHz £750
TEKTRONIX 2246 Oscilloscope, 4-ch, 100MHz £375
H.P. 8640A AM/FM Signal Gen, 500kHz-512MHz £175

SPECIAL OFFERS

OSCILLOSCOPES
LECROY 9400A dual trace, 170MHz, 5G/S £500
Lecroy 9400 dual trace, 125MHz £400
TEKTRONIX 468 dual trace, 100MHz, digital storage £300
TEKTRONIX 475 dual trace, 200MHz, delay sweep £250
TEKTRONIX 465B dual trace, 100MHz, delay sweep £250
TEKTRONIX 465 dual trace, 100MHz, delay sweep £175
PHILIPS PM3217 dual trace, 50MHz, delay sweep £150
THURLBY PL320QMD 0-30V 0-2A twice digital PSU £160
H.P. 66312A 0-20V 0-2A Communications PSU £200
H.P. 6626A Precision High Resolution PSU, 4 outputs, 0-7V 0-15A or 0-50V 0-0.5A twice; 0-16V 0-0.2A or 0-50V 0-2A twice £500
CIRRUS CRL254 Sound Level Meter with calibrator 80-120db LED £95
WAYNE KERR B424 Component Bridge £50
RACAL 9300 True RMS Voltmeter, 5Hz-20MHz usable to 60MHz, 10V-316V £50
RACAL 9300B True RMS Voltmeter, 5Hz-20MHz usable to 60MHz, 10V-316V £75
AVO DA116 Digital Avometer with battery and leads £20
FARNELL LFM4 Sine/Sq Oscillator, 10Hz 1MHz, low distortion TTL output amplitude meter £75
FARNELL J3B Sine/Sq Oscillator, 10Hz-100kHz, low distortion £60
HEME 1000 LCD Camp Meter, 0-1000A, in carrying case £35
FLUKE 77 Multimeter 3½ digit handheld with battery & leads £45
KENWOOD VT176 2-Channel Multivoltmeter £50
KENWOOD FL140 Wow and Flutter Meter £50
KENWOOD FL180A Wow and Flutter Meter £75
KENWOOD FL180 Wow and Flutter Meter, unused £125
MARCONI 6960B Power Meter with 6920 head, 10MHz-20GHz £450
SOLARTRON 7150 DMM 6½-digit True RMS IEEE £75
SOLARTRON 7150 Plus As 7150 + temp. measurement £100
IEEE Cables £5
H.P. 3312A Function Gen, 0.1Hz-13MHz, AM/FM Sweep/Sq/Tri/Burst etc £200
H.P. 3310A Function Gen, 0.005Hz-6MHz, Sine/Sq/Tri/Ramp/Pulse £80
RACAL 9008 Automatic Modulation Meter, 1.5MHz-2GHz £60

STEWART of READING
110 WYKEHAM ROAD, READING, BERKS. RG6 1PL
Telephone: (0118) 9268041. Fax: (0118) 9351696
www.stewart-of-reading.co.uk
Callers welcome 9am-5.30pm Monday to Friday (other times by arrangement)

Used Equipment – GUARANTEED. Manuals supplied
This is a VERY SMALL SAMPLE OF STOCK. SAE or Telephone for lists.
Please check availability before ordering.
CARRIAGE all units £16. VAT to be added to Total of Goods and Carriage

FRUSTRATED!

Looking for ICs TRANSISTORs?

A phone call to us could get a result. We offer an extensive range and with a world-wide database at our fingertips, we are able to source even more. We specialise in devices with the following prefix (to name but a few).

2N 2SA 2SB 2SC 2SD 2P 2SJ 2SK 3N 3SK 4N 6N 17 40 AD ADC AN AM AY BA BC BD BDT BDV BDW BF BFR BFS BFT BFX BFY BLY BLX BS BR BRX BRY BS BSS BSV BSW BSX BT BTA BTB BRW BU BUK BUT BUV BUW BUX BUY BUZ CA CD CX CXA DAC DG DM DS DTA DTC GL GM HA HCF HD HEF ICL ICM IRF J KA KIA L LA LB LC LD LF LM M M5M MA MAB MAX MB MC MDAJ MJE MJF MM MN MPS MPSA MPSH MPSU MRF NJM NE OM OP PA PAL PIC PN RC S SAA SAB SAD SAJ SAS SDA SG SI SL SN SO STA STK STR STRD STRM STRS SVI T TA TAA TAG TBA TC TCA TDA TDB TEA TIC TIP TIPL TEA TL TLC TMP TMS TPU U UA UAA UC UDN ULN UM UPA UPC UPD VN X XR Z ZN ZTX + many others

PLEASE VISIT OUR WEB SITE AT www.cricklewoodelectronics.com
We Stock a Massive Range of Components

Mail, phone, Fax Credit Card orders and callers welcome

Connect

Cricklewood Electronics Ltd
40-42 Cricklewood Broadway London NW2 3ET
Tel: 020 8452 0161 Fax: 020 8208 1441

SQUIRES

MODEL & CRAFT TOOLS

A COMPREHENSIVE RANGE OF MINIATURE HAND AND POWER TOOLS AND AN EXTENSIVE RANGE OF
ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS
FEATURED IN A FULLY ILLUSTRATED
656 PAGE MAIL ORDER CATALOGUE

2004 ISSUE

SAME DAY DESPATCH
FREE POST AND PACKAGING

Catalogues: FREE OF CHARGE to addresses in the UK.
Overseas: CATALOGUE FREE, postage at cost charged to credit card

SHOP EXTENSION NOW OPEN

Squires, 100 London Road, Bognor Regis, West Sussex, PO21 1DD
TEL: 01243 842424
FAX: 01243 842525

World Radio History

Watch Slides on TV.

Make videos of your slides. Digitise your slides (using a video capture card)
"Liesgang diatv" automatic slide viewer with built in high quality colour TV camera. It has a composite video output to a phono plug (SCART & BNC adaptors are available). They are in very good condition with few signs of use. More details see **www.diatv.co.uk**.
£91.91 + VAT = **£108.00**

Board cameras all with 512 x 582 pixels 8·5mm 1/3 inch sensor and composite video out. All need to be housed in your own enclosure and have fragile exposed surface mount parts. They all require a power supply of between 10V and 12V DC 150mA.
47MIR size **60** x 36 x 27mm with 6 infra red LEDs (gives the same illumination as a small torch but is not visible to the human eye) £37.00 + VAT = **£43.48**
30MP size 32 x 32 x 14mm spy camera with a fixed focus pin hole lens for hiding behind a very small hole £35.00 + VAT = **£41.13**
40MC size 39 x 38 x 27mm camera for 'C' mount lens these give a much sharper image than with the smaller lenses £32.00 + VAT = **£37.60**
Economy C mount lenses all fixed focus & fixed iris
VSL1220F 12mm F1.6 12 x 15 degrees viewing angle £15.97 + VAT **£18.76**
VSL4022F 4mm F1·22 63 x 47 degrees viewing angle £17.65 + VAT **£20.74**
VSL6022F 6mm F1·22 42 x 32 degrees viewing angle £19.05 + VAT **£22.38**
VSL8020F 8mm F1·22 32 x 24 degrees viewing angle £19.90 + VAT **£23.38**

Better quality C Mount lenses
VSL1614F 16mm F1·6 30 x 24 degrees viewing angle £26.43 + VAT **£31.06**
VWL813M 8mm F1.3 with iris 56 x 42 degrees viewing angle £77.45 + VAT = **£91.00**
1206 surface mount resistors E12 values 10 ohm to 1M ohm
100 of 1 value **£1.00** + VAT 1000 of 1 value **£5.00** + VAT

866 battery pack originally intended to be used with an orbitel mobile telephone it contains 10 1·6Ah sub C batteries (42 x 22 dia. the size usually used in cordless screwdrivers etc.) the pack is new and unused and can be broken open quite easily
£7.46 + VAT = **£8.77**

Please add £1.66 + vat = £1.95 postage & packing per order

JPG Electronics
Shaws Row, Old Road, Chesterfield, S40 2RB.
Tel 01246 211202 Fax 01246 550959
Mastercard/Visa/Switch
Callers welcome 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m. Monday to Saturday

ADVERTISERS INDEX

ADVERTISEMENT MANAGER: PETER J. MEW
ADVERTISEMENT OFFICES:
EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS, ADVERTISEMENTS, MILL LODGE, MILL LANE, THORPE-LE-SOKEN, ESSEX CO16 0ED.
Phone/Fax: (01255) 861161

For Editorial address and phone numbers see page 527

SHERWOOD ELECTRONICS

FREE COMPONENTS

Buy 10 x £1 Special Packs and choose another one FREE

SP1	15 x 5mm Red LEDs
SP2	12 x 5mm Green LEDs
SP3	12 x 5mm Yellow LEDs
SP5	25 x 5mm 1 part LED clips
SP6	15 x 3mm Red LEDs
SP7	12 x 3mm Green LEDs
SP8	10 x 3mm Yellow LEDs
SP9	25 x 3mm 1 part LED clips
SP10	100 x 1N4148 diodes
SP11	30 x 1N4001 diodes
SP12	30 x 1N4002 diodes
SP18	20 x BC182 transistors
SP20	20 x BC184 transistors
SP23	20 x BC549 transistors
SP24	4 x CMOS 4001
SP25	4 x 555 timers
SP26	4 x 741 Op.Amps
SP28	4 x CMOS 4011
SP29	3 x CMOS 4013
SP33	4 x CMOS 4081
SP34	20 x 1N914 diodes
SP36	25 x 10/25V radial elect. caps.
SP37	12 x 100/35V radial elect. caps.
SP39	10 x 470/16V radial elect. caps
SP40	15 x BC237 transistors
SP41	20 x Mixed transistors
SP42	200 x Mixed 0·25W C.F. resistors
SP47	5 x Min. PB switches
SP49	4 x 5 metres stranded core wire
SP102	20 x 8-pin DIL sockets
SP103	15 x 14-pin DIL sockets
SP104	15 x 16-pin DIL sockets
SP105	4 x 74LS00
SP109	15 x BC557 transistors
SP112	4 x CMOS 4093
SP115	3 x 10mm Red LEDs
SP116	3 x 10mm Green LEDs
SP118	2 x CMOS 4047
SP124	20 x Assorted ceramic disc caps
SP126	6 x Battery clips – 3 ea. PP3 + PP9
SP130	100 x Mixed 0·5W C.F. resistors
SP131	2 x TL071 Op.Amps
SP133	20 x 1N4004 diodes
SP134	15 x 1N4007 diodes
SP135	6 x Miniature slide switches
SP136	3 x BFY50 transistors
SP137	4 x W005 1·5A bridge rectifiers
SP138	20 x 2·2/63V radial elect. caps.
SP140	3 x W04 1·5A bridge rectifiers
SP142	2 x CMOS 4017
SP143	5 Pairs min. crocodile clips (Red & Black)
SP146	10 x 2N3704 transistors
SP147	5 x Stripboard 9 strips x 25 holes
SP151	4 x 8mm Red LEDs
SP152	4 x 8mm Green LEDs
SP153	4 x 8mm Yellow LEDs
SP154	15 x BC548 transistors
SP156	3 x Stripboard, 14 strips x 27 holes
SP160	10 x 2N3904 transistors
SP161	10 x 2N3906 transistors
SP165	2 x LF351 Op.Amps
SP166	20 x 1N4003 diodes
SP167	5 x BC107 transistors
SP168	5 x BC108 transistors
SP172	4 x Standard slide switches
SP173	10 x 220/25V radial elect. caps
SP174	20 x 22/25V radial elect. caps
SP175	20 x 1/63V radial elect. caps.
SP177	10 x 1A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP178	10 x 2A 20mm quick blow fuses
SP181	5 x Phono plugs – asstd colours
SP182	20 x 4·7/63V radial elect. caps.
SP183	20 x BC547 transistors
SP187	15 x BC239 transistors
SP189	4 x 5 metres solid core wire
SP192	3 x CMOS 4066
SP195	3 x 10mm Yellow LEDs
SP197	6 x 20 pin DIL sockets
SP198	5 x 24 pin DIL sockets
SP199	5 x 2·5mm mono jack plugs
SP200	5 x 2·5mm mono jack sockets

RESISTOR PACKS – C.Film

RP3	5 each value – total 365 0·25W	£3.20
RP7	10 each value – total 730 0·25W	£4.45
RP10	1000 popular values 0·25W	£6.35
RP4	5 each value-total 345 0·5W	£4.10
RP8	10 each value-total 690 0·5W	£6.75
RP11	1000 popular values 0·5W	£8.60

2004 Catalogue now available £1 inc. P&P or **FREE** with first order.
P&P £1.50 per order. NO VAT
Cheques and Postal Orders to:
Sherwood Electronics,
7 Williamson St., Mansfield,
Notts. NG19 6TD.

EPE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Subscriptions for delivery direct to any address in the UK: 6 months £16.50, 12 months £31, two years £57; Overseas: 6 months £19.50 standard air service or £28.50 express airmail, 12 months £37 standard air service or £55 express airmail, 24 months £69 standard air service or £105 express airmail.
Cheques or bank drafts (in **£ sterling only**) payable to *Everyday Practical Electronics* and sent to *EPE* Subs. Dept., Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Tel: 01202 873872. Fax: 01202 874562. **Email:** subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk. Also via the **Web** at **http://www.epemag.wimborne.co.uk**. Subscriptions start with the next available issue. We accept MasterCard, Amex, Diners Club, Switch or Visa. (For past issues see the Back Issues page.)

ONLINE SUBSCRIPTIONS

Online subscriptions, for downloading the magazine via the Internet, $10.99US (approx. £7) for one year available from **www.epemag.com**.

USA/CANADA SUBSCRIPTIONS

To subscribe to *EPE* from the USA or Canada please telephone Express Mag toll free on 1877 363-1310 and have your credit card details ready. Or fax (514) 355 3332 or write to Express Mag, PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY 12901-0239 or Express Mag, 8155 Larney Street, Anjou, Quebec, H1J 2L5.
Email address: expsmag@expressmag.com.
Web site: **www.expressmag.com**.
USA price $60(US) per annum, Canada price $97(Can) per annum – 12 issues per year.

Everyday Practical Electronics, periodicals pending, ISSN 0262 3617 is published twelve times a year by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., USA agent USACAN at 1320 Route 9, Champlain, NY 12919. Subscription price in US $60(US) per annum. Periodicals postage paid at Champlain NY and at additional mailing offices. POSTMASTER: Send USA and Canada address changes to Everyday Practical Electronics, c/o Express Mag., PO Box 2769, Plattsburgh, NY, USA 12901-0239.

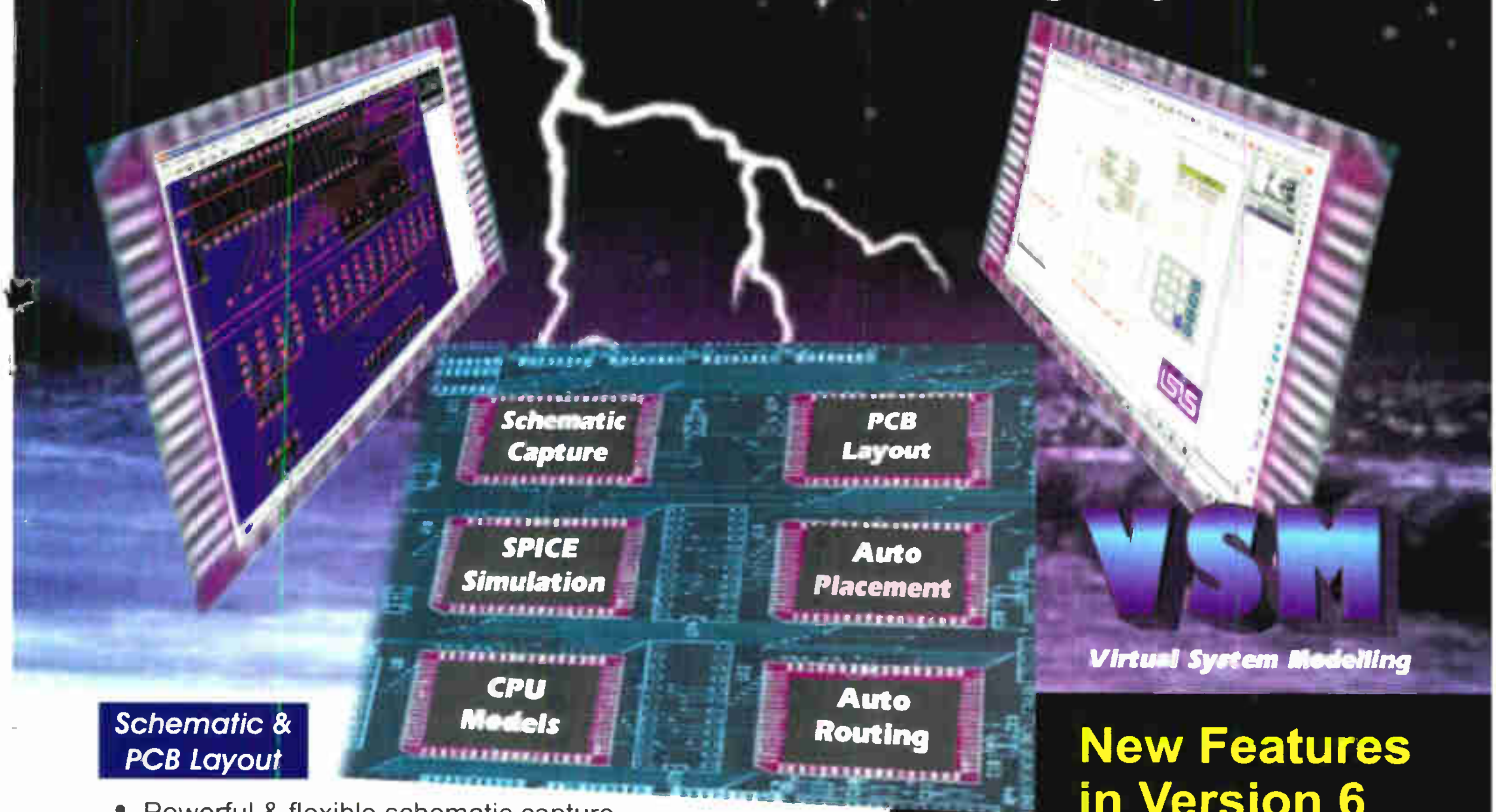
Published on approximately the second Thursday of each month by Wimborne Publishing Ltd., 408 Wimborne Road East, Ferndown, Dorset BH22 9ND. Printed in England by Apple Web Offset Ltd., Warrington, WA1 4RW. Distributed by COMAG Magazine Marketing, Tavistock Rd., West Drayton, UB7 7QE. **Subscriptions** INLAND: £16.50 (6 months); £31 (12 months); £57 (2 years). OVERSEAS: Standard air service, £19.50 (6 months); £37 (12 months); £69 (2 years). Express airmail, £28.50 (6 months); £55 (12 months); £105 (2 years). Payments payable to "Everyday Practical Electronics", Subs Dept, Wimborne Publishing Ltd. **Email:** subs@epemag.wimborne.co.uk.

EVERYDAY PRACTICAL ELECTRONICS is sold subject to the following conditions, namely that it shall not, without the written consent of the Publishers first having been given, be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of by way of Trade at more than the recommended selling price shown on the cover, and that it shall not be lent, resold, hired out or otherwise disposed of in a mutilated condition or in any unauthorised cover by way of Trade or affixed to or as part of any publication or advertising, literary or pictorial matter whatsoever.

World Radio History

PROTEUS

The Complete Electronics Design System



Schematic & PCB Layout

- Powerful & flexible schematic capture.
- Auto-component placement and rip-up/retry PCB routing.
- Polygonal gridless ground planes.
- Libraries of over 8000 schematic and 1000 PCB parts.
- Bill of materials, DRC reports and much more.

New Features in Version 6

- Drag and drop toolbars.
- Visual PCB packaging tool.
- Improved route editing.
- Point and click DRC report.
- Multiple design rules (per net).
- Multiple undo/redo.

Call Now for Upgrade Pricing

Mixed Mode SPICE Circuit Simulation

- Berkeley SPICE3F5 simulator with custom extensions for true mixed mode and interactive simulation.
- 6 virtual instruments and 14 graph based analysis types.
- 6000 models including TTL, CMOS and PLD digital parts.
- Fully compatible with manufacturers' SPICE models.

Proteus VSM - Co-simulation and debugging for popular Micro-controllers

- Supports PIC, AVR, 8051, HC11 and ARM micro-controllers.
- Co-simulate target firmware with your hardware design.
- Includes interactive peripheral models for LED and LCD displays, switches, keypads, virtual terminal and much, much more.
- Provides source level debugging for popular compilers and assemblers from Crownhill, IAR, Keil, and others.

Works with **PIC Basic Plus** from Crownhill Associates

labcenter Electronics
53-55 Main Street, Grassington. BD23 5AA

Tel: 01756 753440
Fax: 01756 752857

Contact us for **Free Demo CD**

www.labcenter.co.uk
info@labcenter.co.uk

World Radio History

POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES-LOUDSPEAKERS-MIXERS 19 INCH STEREO AMPLIFIERS-ACTIVE CROSS/OVERS.

BK ELECTRONICS

* PRICES INCLUDE V.A.T.
* PROMPT DELIVERY

OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIERS
HIGH POWER, TWO CHANNEL 19 INCH RACK

10,000's SOLD TO PRO USERS

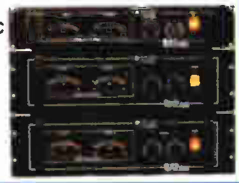
THE RENOWNED MXF SERIES OF POWER AMPLIFIERS

FOUR MODELS:- MXF200 (100W + 100W) MXF400 (200W + 200W) MXF600 (300W + 300W) MXF900 (450W + 450W)

ALL POWER RATINGS ARE R.M.S. INTO 4 OHMS, WITH BOTH CHANNELS DRIVEN

FEATURES:- * Independent power supplies with two toroidal transformers * Twin L.E.D. Vu Meters * Level controls * Illuminated on/off switch * Jack / XLR inputs * Speakon Outputs *Standard 775mv inputs *Open and Short circuit proof * Latest Mos-Fets for stress free delivery into virtually any load * High slew rate * Very low distortion * Aluminium cases * MXF600 & MXF900 fan cooled with D.C. Loudspeaker and thermal protection.

USED THE WORLD OVER IN CLUBS, PUBS, CINEMAS, DISCOS ETC



SIZES:-
MXF200 W19" D11" H3½" (2U)
MXF400 W19" D12" H5¼" (3U)
MXF600 W19" D13" H5¼" (3U)
MXF900 W19" D14" H5¼" (3U)

PRICES:- MXF200 £175.00 MXF400 £233.85
MXF600 £329.00 MXF900 £449.15
SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL £12.50 Each

ABSOLUTE HIGH END CLASS D AMPLIFIER

The OMP MFD600 can be used as a stand alone monoblock amplifier or fitted into existing loudspeakers to make them active

- *Compact design due to switch mode P.S.U.*
- *90% Efficient high switching frequency*
- *Small size, fits in a 110mm x 92mm opening*
- *Neutrik® Combi input balanced / unbalanced*
- *Output fully protected*
- *Status LEDS - Presence / Clip / Protect*
- *600W / 2 Ohm - 500W / 4 Ohm - 300W / 8 Onm*
- *All powers in R.M.S.*
- *Volume control. Input sensitivity 775mV*
- *Freq. Response 2Hz-20kHz*
- *Light weight 3kg*

Stunning performance Audiophile Quality

For further information please look at our website at www.bkelec.com and click on the modules and hybrids button

Special quantity pricing and customised artwork for OEM's.

Price £281.12 Inc Vat Each or £499.00 Per Pair when quoting this advert

Carriage UK Mainland Only £8.00

ibl FLIGHTCASED LOUDSPEAKERS

A new range of quality loudspeakers, designed to take advantage of latest loudspeaker technology and enclosure designs. All models utilise high quality studio cast aluminium loudspeakers with factory fitted grilles, wide dispersion constant directivity horns, extruded aluminium corner protection and steel ball corners, complimented with heavy duty black covering. The enclosures are fitted as standard with top hats for optional loudspeaker stands. The FC15-300 incorporates a large 16 X 6 inch horn. All cabinets are fitted with the latest Speakon connectors for your convenience and safety. Five models to choose from.

PLEASE NOTE:- POWER RATINGS QUOTED ARE IN WATTS R.M.S. FOR EACH INDIVIDUAL CABINET ALL ENCLOSURES ARE 8 OHMS

ibl FC15-300 WATTS Freq Range 35Hz-20kHz, Sens 101dB, Size H695 W502 D415mm
Price:- £299.00 per pair

ibl FC12-300 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 96dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £249.00 per pair

ibl FC12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H600 W405 D300mm
Price:- £199.00 per pair

ibl FC12-100 WATTS Freq Range 45Hz-20kHz, Sens 100dB, Size H546 W380 D300mm
Price:- £179.00 per pair

ibl WM12-200 WATTS Freq Range 40Hz-20kHz, Sens 97dB, Size H418 W600 D385mm

SPECIALIST CARRIER DEL £12.50 per pair, wedge monitor £7.00 each
Optional Metal Stands PRICE:- £49.00 per pair Delivery:- £6.00

OMP MOS-FET POWER AMPLIFIER MODULES

SUPPLIED READY BUILT AND TESTED

These modules now enjoy a world-wide reputation for quality, reliability and performance at a realistic price. Four models are available to suit the needs of the professional and hobby market ie. Industry, Leisure, Instrumental and Hi-Fi etc. When comparing prices, NOTE that all models include toroidal power supply, integral heatsink, glass fibre P.C.B. and drive circuits to power a compatible Vu meter. All models are open and short circuit proof

THOUSANDS OF MODULES PURCHASED BY PROFESSIONAL USERS

OMP/MF 100 Mos-Fet Output Power 110 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 45V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.002%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Size 300 x 123 x 60mm.
Price:- £43.85 + £4.00 P&P

OMP/MF 200 Mos-Fet Output Power 200 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 50V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Size 300 x 155 x 100mm.
Price:- £67.35 + £4.00 P&P

OMP/MF 300 Mos-Fet Output Power 300 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 60V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Size 330 x 175 x 100mm.
Price:- £84.75 + £5.00 P&P

OMP/MF 450 Mos-Fet Output Power 450 watts R.M.S. into 4 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay. Size 385 x 210 x 105mm.
Price:- £137.85 + £8.00 P&P

OMP/MF 1000 Mos-Fet Output Power 1000 watts R.M.S. into 2 ohms, frequency response 1Hz - 100kHz -3dB, Damping Factor >300, Slew Rate 75V/uS, T.H.D. typical 0.001%, Input Sensitivity 500mV, S.N.R. 110dB. Fan Cooled, D.C. Loudspeaker Protection, 2 Second Anti Thump Delay. Size 422 x 300 x 125mm.
Price:- £264.00 + £12.00 P&P

NOTE: MOS-FET MODULES ARE AVAILABLE IN TWO VERSIONS: STANDARD - INPUT SENS 500mV, BANDWIDTH 100kHz. OR PEC (PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT COMPATIBLE) - INPUT SENS 775mV, BANDWIDTH 50kHz ORDER STANDARD OR PEC

100 WATT ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER PANEL

AN ACTIVE SUB BASS AMPLIFIER WITH A TRUE 100W RMS OUTPUT. SUPERB CONSTRUCTION WITH THE FACILITIES TO INTEGRATE SEEMLESSLY INTO MOST HI-FI OR HOME CINEMA SETUPS. USE THIS PANEL PLUS ONE OF OUR LOUDSPEAKERS TO MAKE YOUR OWN SUB WOOFER THAT WILL MATCH OR BEAT MOST COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE SUB WOOFERS.

FEATURES:- * 100W RMS INTO 8 OHMS * HIGH AND LOW LEVEL INPUTS * TOROIDAL TRANSFORMER * SHORT CIRCUIT PROTECTION * D.C. SPEAKER PROTECTION * FREQUENCY ROLL OFF, LOWER 10Hz, UPPER 60Hz TO 240Hz (FULLY ADJUSTABLE) * AC3 COMPATIBLE FILTER CAN BE BYPASSED FOR 5-1 FORMATS. * AIRTIGHT CONSTRUCTION * TENS OF THOUSANDS OF OUR PANELS ALREADY IN USE. * COMPLETE WITH LEADS

SPECIFICATIONS:-* POWER 100W RMS @ 8 OHMS *FREQ RESP. 10Hz 15KHz -3dB * DAMPING FACTOR >200 * DISTORTION 0.05% * S/N A WEIGHTED >100dB * SUPPLY 230V A.C. *WEIGHT 2.7Kg * SIZE H254 X W254 X D94mm

THERE ARE 2 VERSIONS OF THE ABOVE PANEL AVAILABLE :-BSB100/8 8 OHM VERSION BSB100/4 4 OHM VERSION BOTH PANELS ARE PRICED AT £117.44 + £5.00 P&P INCL. V.A.T. CHECK WEBSITE FOR PANELS UP TO 500W

WHARFEDALE - CHALLENGER COMPETITION SERIES CAR SUB WOOFERS

Shown TC15-300

For more bargains go to www.bkelec.com and click on the bargain corner button

A superb range of car sub woofer loudspeakers manufactured by *Wharfedale*. Five models to choose from. All 4 Ohm

Challenger ProBass professional series sub woofers with cast aluminium chassis, heavy duty magnets and fitted with a steel protective grille (Not Shown)
PB-10 10 Inch 100W RMS 300W Max Price £29.37
PB-15 15 Inch 300W RMS 800W Max Price £45.82

Titan Competition series with pressed steel chassis (No Grille)
TC10-150 10 Inch 150W RMS 400W Max Price £28.20
TC12-200 12 Inch 200W RMS 600W Max Price £36.42
TC15-300 15 Inch 300W RMS 800W Max Price £43.47

Carriage £8.00 any quantity

A punchy 10 Inch, a shockingly powerful 12 Inch and an awesome 15 Inch that will make your ears inform your eyes what they are missing out on !. CAR HI-FI magazine had this to say about the 10 Inch 150W sub. "This debutante needs a good shove by a punchy amplifier before it stirs, but when it does, the lion roars. There's no doubting the authority it carries, and there's a highly prominent musical element - precise and snappy!" Please note we have tried these loudspeaker for PA use with great success with our MXF range of amplifier and OMP MF mosfet modules.

DELIVERY CHARGES:- PLEASE INCLUDE AS ABOVE, TO A MAXIMUM AMOUNT £30.00. OFFICIAL ORDERS FROM SCHOOL, COLLEGES, GOVT., PLCs ETC. PRICES INCLUSIVE OF V.A.T. SALES COUNTER. CREDIT CARD ORDERS ACCEPTED BY POST PHONE OR FAX.

VISA

B.K. ELECTRONICS

REF D8

UNIT 1 COMET WAY, SOUTHEND-ON-SEA, ESSEX. SS2 6TR.
TEL.: 01702-527572 FAX.: 01702-420243
Web:- http://www.bkelec.com E-Mail sales@bkelec.com

World Radio History